HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

EDITED

WITH THE COÖPERATION OF VARIOUS SCHOLARS

BY

CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN

Professor at Harvard University; Honorary Fellow of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, of France, of England, and of Germany; Corresponding Member of the Society of Sciences at Göttingen, the Russian Academy of Sciences, and the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres of the Institute of France

Volume Twenty-Eight

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

Harvard University Press

1921
BUDDHIST LEGENDS

Translated from the original Pali text of the

DHAMMAPADA COMMENTARY

BY

EUGENE WATSON BURLINGAME

Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; sometime
Harrison Fellow for Research, University of Pennsylvania, and
Johnston Scholar in Sanskrit, Johns Hopkins University;
Lecturer on Pāli (1917–1918) in Yale University

Table of Contents

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

Harvard University Press

1921
Palm-leaf manuscript from Cey
see volume

Given by the late Simon Hewat
TO MY MOTHER AND MY BROTHER
HE whose heart is unwetted by the rain of lust,
He whose heart is unsinged by the fire of ill-will,
He who has renounced both good and evil,
He who is vigilant, such a man has nothing to fear.

SOME are reborn on earth, evil-doers go to hell,
The righteous go to heaven, Arahats pass to Nibbāna.

BY self alone is evil done, by self alone does one suffer,
By self alone is evil left undone, by self alone does one
obtain Salvation.
Salvation and Perdition depend upon self; no man can
save another.

THE shunning of all evil, the doing of good,
The cleansing of the heart: this is the Religion of the Buddhas.

ONE should overcome anger with kindness;
One should overcome evil with good;
One should overcome the niggard with gifts,
And the speaker of falsehood with truth.

DHAMMAPADA 39, 126, 165, 183, 223
Kisā Gotami seeks mustard-seed to cure her dead child

Pāli text, in Burmese letters, of Story 18, Book 3, Volume 29
Page 485 of the Burmese edition, described below, page 67
For the same in Roman letters, see Norman’s edition, 2.272.12-
Kisā Gotami seeks mustard-seed to cure her dead child

Pali text, in Cingalese letters, of Story 13, Book 8, Volume 29
Page 346 of the Cingalese edition, described below, page 67
For the same in Roman letters, see Norman’s edition, 2.273.
PREFATORY NOTE

I wish to thank Professor Morris Jastrow, Jr., Librarian of the University of Pennsylvania, and his assistants, and Dr. M. L. Raney, Librarian of the Johns Hopkins University, for generous facilities afforded me in the loan of books. I am greatly indebted also to Mr. Albert J. Edmunds of Philadelphia, author of Buddhist and Christian Gospels, and of a translation of the Dhammapada, for the loan of many rare and valuable books from his private collection, at present deposited in the Library of Bryn Mawr College. I have also to thank Mrs. C. A. F. Rhys Davids, Honorary Secretary of the Pāli Text Society, for her kindness in sending to me, as fast as issued, the advance sheets of the Society’s edition of the text of the Dhammapada Commentary.

During the progress of the work, more particularly during my years of residence at the Johns Hopkins University as Johnston Scholar in Sanskrit, Professor Maurice Bloomfield has greatly assisted me with hints and suggestions of the highest value with reference to correct philological method as applied to the interpretation of Indic texts. I am especially indebted to Professor Bloomfield for assistance in solving many difficult problems in the comparative grammar of Sanskrit and Pāli, in Pāli lexicography, and in the history of the religions of India; and for innumerable suggestions relating to the handling of Hindu legends and folk-tales and to the analytical study of psychic motifs recurring in Hindu fiction. For this generous assistance I wish to express to him my most grateful thanks.
NOTE FOR LIBRARIANS AND CATALOGUERS

Dhamma-pada, or Way of Righteousness, is the name of one of the canonical books of the Buddhist Sacred Scriptures. It is written in the Pāli language. It consists of 423 stanzas. These are reputed to be the very words of the Buddha.

The Dhammapada Commentary (in Pāli, Dhammapada-Atṭha-kathā) is ascribed to Buddhaghosa, the greatest of all the Buddhist scholastics. This ascription is without due warrant, as appears from the translator's Introduction, page 60. The Commentary purports to tell us "where, when, why, for what purpose, with reference to what situation, with reference to what person or persons" Buddha uttered each one of these stanzas — see page 27. In so doing, the author of the Commentary narrates 299 legends or stories. These stories are the preponderating element of the Commentary, and it is these which are here translated.

The Library of Congress issues printed catalogue-cards made to follow rules now generally approved by the best experts. The cards for this work bear the serial number 20–27590, and the main entry is Dhammapadaṭṭhakathā. Complete sets of these cards may be had (at a nominal price of 12 cents for each set of 8) upon application to "The Library of Congress — Card Division, Washington, D. C." But (to foreign librarians, at least) the suggestion may be welcome that this work be recorded in Library Catalogues under the following eight entries:

Burlingame, Eugene Watson    Buddhist Legends
Dhammapad-Atṭha-kathā    Dhammapada Commentary
Buddhaghosa    Warren, Henry Clarke, 1854–1899 (as subject of Memorial)
Harvard Oriental Series    Lanman, C. R., 1850– (as editor, and as author of Memorial)

MEANING OF REFERENCES IN THE HEAD-LINES

The references in square brackets at the inside upper corners of the Translation are intended to be read across from the left-hand page to the right-hand page. They show the portions of the original Pāli text (in the edition of H. C. Norman: hence the "N.") the translation of which is contained upon any two pages that face each other, — that is, contained between the first line of a left-hand page of the Translation and the last line of the next right-hand page. Thus, in this volume, pages 194 and 195 contain the translation of that portion of the Pāli text which begins in Norman's edition at volume 1, page 83, line 14, and ends at page 85, line 24. — In numbering the lines of the pages of the original, the Vagga-headings (in capitals) and story-headings (in capitals and small capitals), added by the Editor, have not been counted, and of course not the head-lines of the pages.

NOTE AS TO PRONOUNCING THE PALI NAMES

Short a, as in organ, or like the u in but. The other vowels, as in the key-words far, pin, pique, pull, rule, (and roughly) they, so. Pronounce e like eh in church, and j as in judge. The "aspirates" are true aspirates: thus, th, dh, ph, as in hothouse, madhouse, uphill. They are not spirants, as in thin, graphic. The underdotted ō, .every vowel.

The completed manuscript of this translation was delivered by the author, January 10, 1917
Volumes 28 and 29 and 30, first issue: 1000 copies each
Copyright, 1921, by the Harvard University Press

Composed on the monotype, and printed from electrotype plates, by
The University Press: John Wilson & Son, Incorporated,
Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
CONTENTS

Five stanzas translated from the Dhamma-pada ........................................ ix
Photogravure of a Cingalese palm-leaf manuscript ...................................... ix
Mounted on a guard between pages x and xi
Facsimile of a page of Pāli text in Burmese letters ................................. xii
Facsimile of a page of Pāli text in Cingalese letters ............................... xiii
Prefatory note ......................................................................................... xv
Note for Librarians and Cataloguers ...................................................... xvii

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. Legendary life of the Buddha
   a. Birth amid rejoicing of angels ...................................................... 1
   b. The Buddhist Simeon ................................................................. 2
   c. Youth and marriage .................................................................. 2
   d. Resolve to seek after Nibbāna ..................................................... 2
   e. The Great Retirement .................................................................. 3
   f. The Great Struggle .................................................................... 3
   g. The Enlightenment .................................................................... 4
   h. Ministry and death ..................................................................... 6
   i. Buddhist-Christian parallels ...................................................... 9

§ 2. Teachings of the Buddha
   a. The Beginningless Round of Existences .................................... 14
   b. The motive of the Religious Life ............................................... 15
   c. Impermanence, Suffering, Unreality .......................................... 15
   d. The Four Noble Truths regarding Suffering ............................... 16
   e. The Noble Eightfold Path to Nibbāna ....................................... 17

§ 3. Practice of Meditation ................................................................... 19

§ 4. Dhammapada: its place in the Buddhist Canon .............................. 25

§ 5. Dhammapada Commentary: general character and structure of parts . 26

§ 6. Subject-matter and motifs of the stories
   a. Karma and Rebirth .................................................................... 29
   b. Other motifs ............................................................................. 34
   c. Humorous stories ..................................................................... 36
   d. Animal stories ........................................................................ 42
   e. Legends of the Saints ............................................................... 43
   f. Stories of seven-year-old novices ............................................. 44
   g. Stories of good and evil spirits ............................................... 44

§ 7. Literary relations of the Dhammapada Commentary: its relation to
   a. The Four Āgamas ....................................................................... 45
   b. The Vinaya ............................................................................... 46
   c. The Udāna ............................................................................... 47
   d. Buddhaghosa’s Works ............................................................... 48
   e. The Jātaka Book ..................................................................... 52
   f. Dhammapāla’s Commentaries ................................................... 56

§ 8. Date of the Dhammapada Commentary: 450 A.D. ......................... 57

§ 9. Authorship of this Commentary unknown; not by Buddhaghosa ...... 59
Contents of Volume 28,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“If thine eye offend thee, pluck it out” (S 71)</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cakkhupāla therā [1 = 1], N i. 8; B 44; C 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a. Story of the Past: The wicked physician and the woman (S 71)</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Why cry for the moon? (S 72)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maṭṭhaṅgālī [2 = 2], N i. 25; B 58; C 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tissa the Fat (S 72)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thulla Tissa therā [3–4 = 3–4], N i. 87; B 67; C 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a. Story of the Past: Devala and Nārada (S 72)</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. “Not hatred for hatred” (S 73)</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāḷī yakkhīni [5 = 5], N i. 43; B 72; C 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The quarrelsome monks of Kosambi (S 73)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosambakā bhikkhū [6 = 6], N i. 53; B 77; C 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a. Quarel among the monks (S 73)</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5b. The Buddha, the elephant, and the monkey (S 74)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Kāḷa junior and Kāḷa senior (S 74)</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culla Kāḷa Mahā Kāḷa ca [7–8 = 7–8], N i. 66; B 84; C 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Devadatta wears an unbecoming robe (S 74)</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadatta [9–10 = 9–10], N i. 77; B 91; C 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7a. Story of the Past: The elephant-hunter and the noble elephant (S 75)</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. The Chief Disciples (S 75)</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggassaṅkha [11–12 = 11–12], N i. 83; B 95; C 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a. Life of the Buddha (S 75)</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8b. Life of Upatissa (Sāriputta) and Kolita (Moggallāna) (S 75)</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8c. Story of the Past: Kāḷa junior and Kāḷa senior (S 75)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8d. Story of the Past: Yasa and fifty-four companions (S 75)</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8e. Story of the Past: Thirty noble youths (S 76)</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8f. Story of the Past: Three brothers Kassapa (S 76)</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8g. Story of the Past: Sarada and Sirivadīha (S 76)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Nanda the Elder (S 76)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanda therā [13–14; 13–14], N i. 115; B 116; C 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a. Nanda becomes a monk in spite of himself (S 76)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9b. Nanda and the celestial nymphs (S 76)</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9c. Story of the Past: Kappātha and the donkey (S 77)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Cunda the pork-butcher (S 77)</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunda sūkarika [15 = 15], N i. 125; B 123; C 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The righteous lay brother (S 77)</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhammika upāsaka [16 = 16], N i. 129; B 125; C 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Devadatta’s career (S 77)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadatta [17 = 17], N i. 133; B 128; C 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a. Retirement from the world of the six princes (S 77)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12b. Devadatta’s wicked deeds (S 78)</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Lady Sumanā (S 78)</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sumanā devī [18 = 18], N i. 151; B 139; C 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Two brethren (S 78)</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dve sahāyakā bhikkhū [19–20 = 19–20], N i. 154; B 141; C 78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Contents of Volume 28, Book 2

**Book II. Heedfulness, Appamāda Vagga. Volume 28**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Story-cycle of King Udena or Udayana (S 79)</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udena-vatthu [1–3 = 21–23], N i. 161; B 145; C 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 1. Birth and youthful career of Udena (S 79)</strong></td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udena-uppati, N i. 161; B 145; C 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 2. Birth and youthful career of Ghosaka (S 79)</strong></td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghosaka-seṭṭhi-uppati, N i. 169; B 150; C 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Past: Kotūhalaka casts away his son (S 79)</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Present: Ghosaka is cast away seven times (S 80)</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 3. Birth and youthful career of Sāmāvatī (S 81)</strong></td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāmāvatī-uppati, N i. 187; B 162; C 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 4. Winning of Vāsuladattā by Udena (S 81)</strong></td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vāsuladattā-vatthu, N i. 191; B 166; C 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Past: Canda Pajjota wins the five conveyances (S 82)</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 5. Rejection of Māgandiya by the Buddha (S 82)</strong></td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgandiya-vatthu, N i. 199; B 170; C 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 6. Death of Sāmāvatī and Māgandiya, and explanation (S 82)</strong></td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāmāvatīya Māgandiya-yā ca maraṇa-paridpaka, N i. 203; B 173; C 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurers, monks, and tree-spirit (S 82) and Story of the Past (S 82)</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion of Sāmāvatī by Khujjutara (S 83)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgandiya’s plot against Sāmāvatī and the Buddha (S 83)</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burning of Sāmāvatī and punishment of Māgandiya (S 84)</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Past: Sāmāvatī’s former deed (S 84)</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Past: Khujjuttara’s former deeds (S 84)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The voice of a rich man (S 84)</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumbhagosaka seṭṭhi [4 = 24], N i. 231; B 190; C 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Little Wayman (S 84)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culla Panthaka thera [5 = 25], N i. 239; B 195; C 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 a. Birth of Little Wayman (S 84)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 b. Little Wayman as a monk (S 84)</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 c. Story of the Past: Teacher, young man, and King of Benāres (S 85)</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Simpletons’ Holiday (S 86)</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bālanakkhattagyuṭṭha [6–7 = 26–27], N i. 256; B 203; C 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Kassapa the Great (S 86)</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahā Kassapa thera [8 = 28], N i. 258; B 207; C 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Two brethren (S 86)</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dve sahāyakā bhikkhū [9 = 29], N i. 260; B 208; C 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. How Magha became Sakka (S 86)</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magha [10 = 30], N i. 263; B 210; C 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 a. Story of the present: Mahāli’s question (S 86)</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 b. Story of the Past: How Magha became Sakka (S 86)</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. A monk attains Arahatship (S 87)</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āṭṭhātara bhikkhu [11 = 31], N i. 281; B 221; C 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Tissa of the Market-town (S 87)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigamavāsī Tissa thera [12 = 32], N i. 283; B 222; C 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 a. Story of the Past: Sakka and the parrot (S 87)</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contents of Volume 29, Books 3–4

#### Book III. Thoughts, Citta Vagga. Volume 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Elder Meghiya (S 88)</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meghiya thera [1–2 = 33–34], N i. 287; B 224; C 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The mind-reader (S 88)</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānātāra bhikkhu [3 = 35], N i. 290; B 226; C 145</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A discontented monk (S 88)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānātāra bhikkhu [4 = 36], N i. 297; B 232; C 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Nephew Saṅgharakkhiṇa (S 88)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhāgineyya Saṅgharakkhiṇa thera [5 = 37], N i. 300; B 234; C 151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Elder Thought-controlled (S 88)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cittahattha thera [6–7 = 38–39], N i. 305; B 236; C 154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 a. Story of the Past: Kuddāla and his spade (S 89)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Monks and tree-spirit (S 89)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pāṇasasata vipassakā bhikkhū [8 = 40], N i. 313; B 241; C 158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Cruelty a cause of boils (S 89)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pātigatta Tissa thera [9 = 41], N i. 319; B 245; C 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 a. Story of the Past: The cruel fowler (S 89)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Nanda the herdsman (S 89)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanda gopāla [10 = 42], N i. 322; B 248; C 162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Mother of two and father of two (S 89)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soreyya thera [11 = 43], N i. 325; B 249; C 164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Book IV. Flowers, Puppha Vagga. Volume 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The soil of the heart (S 90)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pāṭhavikāthāpasuttā pāṇācasata bhikkhū [1–2 = 44–45], N i. 333; B 254; C 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A monk attains Arahatship (S 90)</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māricakammatṭhānīka thera [3 = 40], N i. 335; B 256; C 168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Viḍūṭābha wreaks vengeance on the Sākiyas (S 90)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viḍūṭābha [4 = 47], N i. 337; B 257; C 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 a. Story of the Past: Kesava, Kappa, Nārada, King of Benāres (S 91)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Husband-honoror (S 92)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pātīṭūjīka [5 = 48], N i. 332; B 272; C 181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Niggardly Kosiya (S 93)</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macchariya Kosiya setṭhi [6 = 49], N i. 336; B 274; C 183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Pāṭhika the Naked Ascetic (S 93)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pāṭhika Āṇava [7 = 50], N i. 378; B 280; C 187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The king and the King of Kings (S 98)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chattapāni upāsaka [8–9 = 51–52], N i. 380; B 283; C 189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Marriage of Visākhā (S 94)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visākhā [10 = 53], N i. 384; B 286; C 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 a. Story of the Past: Visākhā's Earnest Wish (S 95)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Elder Ānanda's question (S 95)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānanda-thera-pañha [11–12 = 54–55], N i. 420; B 308; C 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Sakka gives alms to Kassapa the Great (S 95)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māhā-Kassapa-thera-piṇḍapāta-dīna [13 = 56], N i. 423; B 310; C 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Godhika attains Nibbāna (S 95)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godhika-thera-parinibbāna [14 = 57], N i. 431; B 315; C 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents of Volume 29,

12. Sirigutta and Garahadinna (S 96) ............................................. 92
   Garahadinna [15–16 = 58–59], N ii. 434; B 317; C 216

Book V. The Simpleton, Bāla Vagga. Volume 29

1. The king and the poor man with a beautiful wife (S 96) .................. 100
   Anātara purisa [1 = 60], N ii. 1; B 324; C 221
1 a. Story of the Past: The Hell Pot (S 96) .................................... 106
1 b. Story of the Past: The King of Benāres and Queen Dinnā (S 96) .... 108
1 c. Story of the Past: The woman who killed a ewe (S 97) ............... 110
2. The rebellious pupil (S 97) ..................................................... 111
   Mahā-Kassapa-therassa saddhivihārika [2 = 61], N ii. 19; B 335; C 230
2 a. Story of the Past: The monkey and the singila bird (S 97) .......... 114
3. A Jonah in the house (S 97) ..................................................... 115
   Anānda seṭṭhi [3 = 62], N ii. 25; B 339; C 233
3 a. The niggardly treasurer (S 97) .............................................. 115
3 b. Sequel: A Jonah in the house (S 97) .................................... 115
4. The pickpocket (S 97) ................................................................ 117
   Gaṇṭhībhedakā corā [4 = 63], N ii. 29; B 342; C 235
5. The wise fool (S 97) .................................................................. 117
   Udāyi therā [5 = 64], N ii. 30; B 343; C 235
6. From vice to virtue (S 97) ....................................................... 118
   Tiṃsamatā Patṭheyyakā bhikkhū [6 = 65], N ii. 32; B 344; C 236
7. A leper is tempted to deny his faith (S 97) .................................... 119
   Suppabuddha kuṭṭhi [7 = 66], N ii. 33; B 345; C 237
7 a. Story of the Past: The four youths and the courtezen (S 98) ....... 120
7 b. Story of the Past: The insolent youth (S 98) ............................ 120
8. A farmer is unjustly accused of theft (S 98) .................................. 121
   Kassaka [8 = 67], N ii. 37; B 347; C 238
9. Sumana the gardener (S 98) ...................................................... 123
   Sumana mālakāra [9 = 68], N ii. 40; B 349; C 240
10. Rape of Uppalavannā (S 98) ................................................... 127
    Uppalavannā therṭi [10 = 69], N ii. 48; B 353; C 243
11. Jambuka the Naked Ascetic (S 98) ............................................ 130
    Jambuka Ājīvaka [11 = 70], N ii. 52; B 355; C 245
11 a. Story of the Past: The jealous monk (S 98) ............................. 130
11 b. Story of the Present: Jambuka the Naked Ascetic (S 98) ......... 132
12. The snake-ghost and the crow-ghost (S 99) ............................... 137
    Ahipeta [12 = 71], N ii. 68; B 363; C 251
12 a. Story of the Past: The crow-ghost (S 99) ............................... 138
12 b. Story of the Past: The snake-ghost (S 99) ............................. 139
13. The sledge-hammer ghost (S 99) .............................................. 140
    Saṭṭhikōṭa-peta [13 = 72], N ii. 68; B 366; C 253
13 a. Story of the Past: The stone-thrower and his pupil (S 99) ....... 141
14. Citta and Sudhamma (S 99) .................................................... 144
    Citta-Sudhamma [14–15 = 73–74], N ii. 74; B 369; C 256
14 a. Story of the Past: Citta's deed in a former birth (S 100) ........ 149
Book 4 to Book 7

15. A seven-year-old novice wins all hearts (S 100) ........................................... 150
   Vanavasi Tissa theri [16 = 75], N ii. 84; B 376; C 261
15 a. Story of the Past: The poor Brahman (S 100) ........................................... 150
15 b. Story of the Present: The novice Tissa (S 100) ........................................... 151

Book VI. The Wise Man, Panḍita Vagga. Volume 29

1. A poor man wins spiritual treasure (S 101) ........................................... 163
   Râdhâ theri [1 = 76], N ii. 104; B 389; C 271
1 a. Story of the Past: The grateful elephant (S 101) ........................................... 164
2. The insolent monks (S 101) ........................................................................... 165
   Assajipunabbasukâ bhikkhu [2 = 77], N ii. 108; B 392; C 273
3. The insolent monk (S 101) ........................................................................... 166
   Channa theri [8 = 78], N ii. 110; B 393; C 274
4. Kappina the Great, Elder (S 101) ................................................................ 167
   Mahâ Kappina theri [4 = 79], N ii. 112; B 394; C 275
4 a. Story of the Past: Weavers and householders (S 101) .............................. 167
4 b. Story of the Present: King Kappina and Queen Anojâ (S 101) ............... 169
5. Panḍita the novice (S 101) ........................................................................... 176
   Panḍita sâmanera [5 = 80], N ii. 127; B 403; C 281
5 a. Story of the Past: Sakka and the poor man (S 101) .................................. 176
5 b. Story of the Present: Panḍita, the seven-year-old novice (S 101) .......... 184
6. Unshaken as a rock (S 102) ........................................................................... 189
   Lakuṇṭaka Bhaddiya theri [6 = 81], N ii. 148; B 415; C 291
7. After the storm, calm (S 102) ...................................................................... 190
   Kâṇha-mâtâ [7 = 82], N ii. 149; B 416; C 292
8. A pack of vagabonds (S 102) ....................................................................... 193
   Pañcasata bhikkhu [8 = 83], N ii. 153; B 418; C 294
9. Husband and wife (S 102) ........................................................................... 194
   Dhammika theri [9 = 84], N ii. 157; B 420; C 295
10. “Few there be that find it” (S 102) ............................................................... 195
    Dhammasavaṇa [10–11 = 85–86], N ii. 159; B 422; C 296
11. Abandon the dark state (S 102) .................................................................. 196
    Pañcasata âgantukâ bhikkhu [12–14 = 87–89], N ii. 161; B 423; C 297

Book VII. The Arahant, Arahanta Vagga. Volume 29

1. The Tathâgata suffers not (S 102) ................................................................. 197
   Jivaka-pañha [1 = 90], N ii. 164; B 424; C 298
2. Free from attachment (S 102) ..................................................................... 198
   Mahâ Kassapa theri [2 = 91], N ii. 167; B 426; C 299
3. A monk stores food (S 103) ........................................................................... 200
   Belaṭṭhiṭissa theri [3 = 92], N ii. 170; B 428; C 301
4. The monk and the goddess (S 103) ............................................................... 201
   Anuruddha theri [4 = 93], N ii. 173; B 429; C 302
5. Sakka honors a monk (S 103) ..................................................................... 202
   Mahâ Kaccâyana theri [5 = 94], N ii. 176; B 431; C 303
6. A fancied slight (S 103) ................................................................................. 203
   Sâriputta theri [6 = 95], N ii. 178; B 432; C 304
### Contents of Volume 29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. The loss of an eye (S 103)</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosambivāsī-Tissa-thera-sāmaṇera [7 = 90], N ii. 182; B 483; C 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Not by the faith of another (S 103)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāriputta therā [8 = 97], N ii. 186; B 437; C 308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Elder Revata of the acacia forest (S 103)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khadiravaniya Revata therā [9 = 98], N ii. 188; B 438; C 309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 a. Revata becomes a monk (S 103)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 b. The Buddha visits Revata (S 103)</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 c. Story of the Past: The offering of honey and the siege of a city (S 103)</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. A courtezan tempts a monk (S 104)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aññatāra itthi [10 = 99], N ii. 201; B 445; C 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Book VIII. Thousands, Sahassa Vagga. Volume 29**

1. A public executioner (S 104)                                        | 218  |
| Tambadāṭṭha coraghāṭaka [1 = 100], N ii. 203; B 446; C 315          |      |
2. Conversion of Bāhiya Dāruciṭṭha (S 104)                            | 222  |
| Bāhiya Dāruḍṭṭha therā [2 = 101], N ii. 209; B 450; C 318            |      |
2 a. Digression: Story of the Past (S 104)                            | 222  |
3. The maiden who married a thief (S 104)                              | 227  |
| Kunḍalakesi therī [3–4 = 102–103], N ii. 217; B 454; C 322          |      |
4. Gain and loss (S 105)                                              | 232  |
| Anattha-pucchaka brāhmaṇa [5–6 = 104–105], N ii. 227; B 459; C 326 |      |
5. Sāriputta’s uncle (S 105)                                          | 233  |
| Sāriputta-therassa mātula brāhmaṇa [7 = 106], N ii. 230; B 461; C 327 |      |
6. Sāriputta’s nephew (S 105)                                         | 234  |
| Sāriputta-therassa bhaṅgineyya [8 = 107], N ii. 232; B 462; C 328   |      |
7. Sāriputta’s friend (S 105)                                         | 235  |
| Sāriputta-therassa sahāyaka brāhmaṇa [9 = 108], N ii. 233; B 463; C 328 |      |
8. The lad whose years increased (S 105)                              | 235  |
| Dīghāyu kumāra [10 = 109], N ii. 235; B 464; C 329                   |      |
9. Saṅkicca the novice (S 105)                                        | 238  |
| Saṅkicca sāmaṇera [11 = 110], N ii. 240; B 466; C 331                |      |
9 a. Digression: How Saṅkicca got his name (S 105)                    | 238  |
9 b. Sequel: The novice Atimuttaka (S 106)                            | 245  |
10. The monk and the thieves (S 106)                                   | 246  |
| Khānu Koṇḍānṇa therā [12 = 111], N ii. 254; B 474; C 337             |      |
11. On the razor’s edge (S 106)                                       | 247  |
| Sappadāsa therā [13 = 112], N ii. 256; B 475; C 338                   |      |
11 a. Story of the Past: Discontented and covetous (S 106)             | 249  |
| Paṭācārā is bereft of all her family (S 106)                         | 250  |
| Paṭācārā therī [14 = 113], N ii. 260; B 478; C 340                    |      |
13. Kisa Gotami seeks mustard seed to cure her dead child (S 107)     | 257  |
| Kisa Gotami [15 = 114], N ii. 270; B 484; C 344                       |      |
13 a. Kisa Gotami marries the son of a rich merchant (S 107)           | 257  |
13 b. Kisa Gotami seeks mustard seed to cure her dead child (S 107)   | 258  |
14. The widow Bahuputtikā and her ungrateful children (S 107)          | 260  |
| Bahuputtikā therī [16 = 115], N ii. 276; B 487; C 347                 |      |
STORY
1. The Brahman with a single robe (S 107) .......................... 262
   Culla Ekaśātaka brāhmaṇa [1 = 116], N iii. 1; B 488; C 348
2. A discontented monk (S 108) .................................... 264
   Seyyasaka therā [2 = 117], N iii. 5; B 491; C 350
3. Goddess and monk (S 108) ....................................... 265
   Lājā devadātī [3 = 118], N iii. 6; B 492; C 351
4. Anāṭhapinīḍika and the goddess (S 108) ...................... 268
   Anāṭhapinīḍika seṭṭhi [4–5 = 119–120], N iii. 9; B 494; C 333
5. The monk who failed to keep his requisites in order (S 108) .... 271
   Aṣañataparikkāha bhikkhu [6 = 121], N iii. 15; B 497; C 853
6. Treasurer Catfoot (S 108) ........................................... 272
   Bīḷālapāda seṭṭhi [7 = 122], N iii. 17; B 498; C 356
7. Merchant Great-Wealth (S 108) ................................. 274
   Mahādhana vānija [8 = 123], N iii. 21; B 501; C 358
8. The enchanted hunter (S 108) .................................. 276
   Kukkuṭaṭṭaṭṭa [9 = 124], N iii. 54; B 502; C 339
9 a. Story of the Past: The city treasurer and the country treasurer (S 109) .... 280
9. The hunter who was devoured by his own dogs (S 109) .... 282
   Koka sunakahaludda [10 = 125], N iii. 31; B 507; C 362
9 a. Story of the Past: Wicked physician, boys, and poisonous snake (S 109) .... 283
10. The jeweler, the monk, and the heron (S 109) ............... 284
    Maṇikārakulūpaṇa Tissa therā [11 = 126], N iii. 94; B 509; C 364
11. Three parties of monks (S 109) ................................. 286
    Tayo bhikkhū [12 = 127], N iii. 38; B 511; C 366
11 a. Story of the Present: Crow burned (S 109) ............. 286
11 b. Story of the Present: Woman cast overboard (S 109) ... 287
11 c. Story of the Present: Monks imprisoned (S 109) ........ 288
11 d. Story of the Past: Ox burned (S 109) ...................... 289
11 e. Story of the Past: Dog drowned (S 109) ................. 289
11 f. Story of the Past: Lizard imprisoned (S 109) .......... 290
12. Suppaṭudda insults the Teacher (S 109) ..................... 291
    Suppaṭudda Sakka [13 = 128], N iii. 44; B 515; C 369

Book X. The Rod or Punishment, Daṇḍa Vagga. Volume 29

1. The Band of Six (S 110) ............................................. 294
   Chabbagiyā [1 = 129], N iii. 48; B 517; C 370
2. The Band of Six (S 110) ............................................. 294
   Chabbagiyā [2 = 130], N iii. 49; B 518; C 371
3. A company of boys (S 110) ..................................... 295
   Sambahulā kumārā [3–4 = 131–132], N iii. 50; B 519; C 371
4. The monk and the phantom (S 110) .......................... 296
   Kuṅḍadhāna therā [5–6 = 133–134], N iii. 52; B 519; C 372
4 a. Story of the Past: The goddess who took the form of a woman (S 110) ...... 296
5. Viśākhā and her companions keep Fast-day (S 110) ....... 300
   Viśākhāṇaṃ upasikānaṃ Uposathakamma [7 = 135], N iii. 58; B 523; C 375
Contents of Volumes 29 and 30,

6. The boa-constrictor ghost (S 110) .................. 300
   Ajagara peta [8 = 186], N iii. 60; B 524; C 37

6 a. Story of the Past: The treasurer Sumaṅgala and the thief (S 110) ... 301

7. Death of Moggallāna the Great (S 110) .................. 304
   Mahā Moggallāna therā [9–12 = 137–140], N iii. 65; B 527; C 378

7 a. Story of the Past: The son who killed his parents (S 110) .................. 306

8. The monk of many possessions (S 110) .................. 308
   Bahubhaṇḍika bhikkhu [18 = 141], N iii. 72; B 531; C 381

8 a. Story of the Past: Prince Mahīṁsāsa, Princes Moon and Sun (S 110) ... 309

9. Santati the king’s minister (S 111) .................. 312
   Santati mahāmatta [14 = 142], N iii. 78; B 535; C 384

9 a. Story of the Past: The preacher of the Law and the king (S 111) ... 314

10. The monk and the ragged garment (S 111) .................. 316
    Pilotika therā [15–16 = 143–144], N iii. 84; B 538; C 387

11. Sukha the novice (S 111) .................. 318
    Sukha sāmanera [17 = 145], N iii. 87; B 540; C 388

11 a. Story of the Past: The treasurer Gandha, the laborer Bhattabhatika, and the Private Buddha (S 111) ... 318

11 b. Story of the Present: Sukha the novice (S 111) ... 324

Book XI. Old Age, Jarā Vagga. Volume 29

1. Viśākhā’s companions intoxicate themselves (S 112) .................. 328
   Viśākhāya sahāyikā [1 = 146], N iii. 100; B 548; C 394

2. The Teacher cures a monk of love (S 112) .................. 330
   Sirimā [2 = 147], N iii. 104; B 550; C 396

3. The aged nun (S 112) .................. 334
   Uttarā therī [3 = 148], N iii. 110; B 554; C 398

4. A company of over-confident monks (S 112) .................. 335
   Sambahūḷā adhimānikā bhikkhū [4 = 149], N iii. 111; B 555; C 399

5. The nun and the phantom (S 112) .................. 336
   Janapada-Kalyāṇi Rūpa-Nanda therī [5 = 150], N iii. 113; B 556; C 400

6. Queen Mallikā and her dog (S 112) .................. 340
   Mallikā devī [6 = 151], N iii. 119; B 559; C 408

7. The monk who always said the wrong thing (S 112) .................. 343
   Lāluḍāyi therā [7 = 152], N iii. 123; B 561; C 404

7 a. Story of the Past: Aggiddatta, Somadatta, and the king (S 112) ... 343

8. Elder Ānanda’s Stanzas (S 113) .................. 345
   Ānanda-therassa Udāna-gāthā [8–9 = 153–154], N iii. 127; B 564; C 406

9. Great-Wealth, the treasurer’s son (S 113) .................. 346
   Mahādhana seṭṭhiputta [10–11 = 155–156], N iii. 129; B 565; C 407

Book XII. Self, Atta Vagga. Volume 29

1. Prince Bodhi and the magic bird (S 113) .................. 349
   Bodhi rājakumāra [1 = 157], N iii. 134; B 568; C 409

1 a. The prince, the builder, and the magic bird (S 113) .................. 349

1 b. The prince entertains the Buddha (S 113) .................. 350

1 c. Story of the Past: The man who ate bird’s eggs (S 113) ... 351
2. The greedy monk (S 113) .................................................. 352
   Upananda Sakyaputta ther [2 = 158], N iii. 159; B 571; C 412
2a. Story of the Past: The otters and the jackal (S 113) ........... 353
3. “Be ye doers of the word” (S 113) ..................................... 354
   Padhānīka Tissa ther [8 = 159], N iii. 142; B 573; C 414
4. “And hate not his father and mother” (S 113) ...................... 356
   Kumāra-Kassapa-matā ther [4 = 160], N iii. 144; B 574; C 415
4a. Birth of Kumāra Kassapa (S 113) .................................... 356
4b. “And hate not his father and mother” (S 114) ................. 358
5. Killing of Mahā Kāla (S 114) ........................................... 359
   Mahā Kāla upāsaka [5 = 161], N iii. 149; B 578; C 417
5a. Story of the Past: The soldier and the man with a beautiful wife (S 114) ................................................................. 360
6. Devadatta seeks to slay the Tathāgata (S 114) .................... 362
   Devadatta [6 = 168], N iii. 158; B 579; C 419
7. Devadatta seeks to cause a schism in the Order (S 114) .......... 363
   Saṅghabhedas-parisakkana [7 = 163], N iii. 154; B 580; C 419
8. The jealous monk (S 114) ................................................ 363
   Kāla ther [8 = 164], N iii. 155; B 581; C 420
9. Courtezans save a layman’s life (S 114) ............................. 365
   Culla Kāla upāsaka [9 = 165], N iii. 157; B 583; C 421
10. By righteousness men honor the Buddha (S 114) .................. 366
    Atta-d-attha ther [10 = 166], N iii. 158; B 584; C 422

Book XIII. The World, Loka Vagga. Volume 30

1. A young girl jests with a young monk (S 115) ..................... 1
   Atthaśara dahara bhikkhu [1 = 167], N iii. 161; B 585; C 423
2. The Buddha visits Kapila (S 115) .................................... 2
   Sudhodana [2 = 168–169], N iii. 163; B 587; C 424
3. Five hundred monks attain Insight (S 115) .......................... 4
   Pañcasata vipassakā bhikkhu [4 = 170], N iii. 165; B 588; C 425
4. Prince Abhayya loses his nautch-girl (S 115) ..................... 4
   Abhayya rājakumāra [5 = 171], N iii. 166; B 539; C 426
5. The monk with a broom (S 115) ...................................... 5
   Sammuhjani ther [6 = 172], N iii. 168; B 590; C 427
6. Conversion of the robber Finger-garland (S 115) ................ 6
   Aṅgulimāla ther [7 = 173], N iii. 169; B 591; C 428
7. The weaver’s daughter (S 116) .................................... 14
   Pesakāra-dhīṭā [8 = 174], N iii. 170; B 592; C 428
8. Thirty monks (S 116) .................................................. 18
   Tīṁsa bhikkhu [9 = 175], N iii. 176; B 595; C 431
9a. Story of the Past: The lewd woman and the virtuous youth (S 117) ................................................................. 22
9b. Gifts beyond Compare (S 117) ..................................... 24
   Asadisadāna [11 = 177], N iii. 183; B 600; C 434
11. Virtue bought and paid for (S 117) ................................ 28
    Kāla Anāṭhapinḍika-putta [12 = 178], N iii. 189; B 603; C 437
## Contents of Volume 30

### Book XIV. The Enlightened, Buddha Vagga. Volume 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The Buddha has naught to do with women (S 117)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māgandiya or Māra-dhātara [1–8 = 179–180], N iii. 198; B 606; C 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 a. The Buddha spurns the maiden Māgandiya (S 117)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 b. The Buddha spurns the Daughters of Māra (S 118)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Twin Miracle (S 118)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamaka Pāṭihāriya or Devorohāna [8 = 181], N iii. 199; B 609; C 442</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 a. Piṇḍola Bhāradvāja performs a miracle (S 118)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 b. The Buddha promises to perform a miracle (S 118)</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 c. Preliminary miracles (S 118)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d. The Buddha performs the Twin Miracle (S 118)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 e. The Ascent of the Buddha to the World of the Thirty-three (S 118)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 f. The Descent of the Buddha and attendant deities (S 119)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The king of the dragons and his daughter (S 119)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erakapatta nāgarāja [4 = 192], N iii. 230; B 628; C 456</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. How did the Seven Buddhas keep Fast-day? (S 119)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānanda-thera-uposatha-pañha [5–7 = 183–185], N iii. 236; B 632; C 459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The Buddha cures a monk of discontent (S 119)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anabhīrata bhikkhu [8–9 = 186–187], N iii. 238; B 633; C 460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The monk and the dragon (S 119)</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggidda brāhmaṇa [10–14 = 188–192], N iii. 241; B 635; C 462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Whence come men of noble birth? (S 119)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānanda-thera-pucchita-pañha [15 = 193], N iii. 247; B 639; C 465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. What is the pleasantest thing in the world? (S 119)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sambhalā bhikkhu [16 = 194], N iii. 249; B 640; C 466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Honor to whom honor is due (S 120)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kassapa-Dasaballā suvaṇṇacetiya [17–18 = 195–196], N iii. 250; B [omitted]; C 466</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Book XV. Happiness, Sukha Vagga. Volume 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A quarrel among brethren (S 120)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nāti-kāla-vāpasamana [1–5 = 197–199], N iii. 254; B 641; C 468</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Māra possesses villagers (S 120)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māra [6 = 200], N iii. 257; B 643; C 470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Defeat of the King of Kosala (S 120)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosala-raṇa parājīva [5 = 201], N iii. 259; B 644; C 470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. “Look not on a woman to lust after her” (S 120)</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānātarā kuladārikā [6 = 202], N iii. 260; B 645; C 471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The Buddha feeds the hungry (S 120)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ānātara upāsaka [7 = 203], N iii. 261; B 646; C 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. On moderation in eating (S 120)</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasenadi Kosala rājā [8 = 204], N iii. 264; B 648; C 473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. By righteousness men honor the Buddha (S 120)</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tissa thera [9 = 205], N iii. 267; B 650; C 474</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Sakka ministers to the Buddha (S 120)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakka- upaṭṭhāna [10–12 = 206–208], N iii. 269; B 651; C 475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Book XVI. Objects of Affection, Piya Vagga. Volume 30

1. Mother and father and son (S 191) ........................................ 81
   Tayo pabbajitā [1–8 = 209–211], N iii. 273; B 653; C 477
2. The Buddha comforts the afflicted (S 191) ................................ 83
   Anātara kuṭumbika [4 = 212], N iii. 276; B 655; C 479
3. The Buddha comforts the afflicted (S 191) ................................ 84
   Visākhā [5 = 213], N iii. 278; B 656; C 480
4. The Licchavi princes and the courtezan (S 191) ...................... 85
   Licchāvī [6 = 214], N iii. 279; B 657; C 480
5. The golden maiden (S 191) ................................................... 86
   Anidhiphandha Kumāra [7 = 215], N iii. 281; B 658; C 481
6. Set not your heart on worldly possessions (S 191) .................... 88
   Anātara brāhmaṇa [8 = 216], N iii. 284; B 660; C 482
7. Kassapa wins a basket of cakes (S 191) .................................. 90
   Pañcasata dārakā [9 = 217], N iii. 286; B 662; C 484
8. The Elder who had attained the Fruit of the Third Path (S 191) ... 91
   Anāgami therā [10 = 218], N iii. 288; B 663; C 485
9. Nandiya attains heavenly glory (S 191) .................................... 92
   Nandiya [11–12 = 219–220], N iii. 290; B 664; C 486

Book XVII. Anger, Krodha Vagga. Volume 30

1. How anger marred a maiden's looks (S 192) .......................... 95
   Rohiniś khattiyakānā [1 = 221], N iii. 295; B 666; C 488
1 a. The maiden with blotches on her face (S 192) ...................... 95
1 b. Story of the Past: The jealous queen and the nautch-girl (S 192) 96
1 c. Sequel: The celestial nymph (S 192) .................................. 97
2. The tree-spirit and the monk (S 192) .................................... 98
   Anātara bhikkhū [2 = 222], N iii. 299; B 669; C 489
3. The poor man and his daughter (S 192) ................................ 99
   Utarā upāsikā [3 = 223], N iii. 302; B 670; C 491
3 a. Punnā acquires merit (S 192) .......................................... 99
3 b. Utarā and Sirimā (S 192) .................................................. 103
4. Do trifling acts of merit lead to heaven? (S 192) ...................... 107
   Mahā-Moggallāna-thera-pañha [4 = 224], N iii. 314; B 677; C 496
5. A Brahman greets the Buddha as his son (S 192) .................... 108
   Sāketakā brāhmaṇa [5 = 225], N iii. 317; B 678; C 497
6. It is the giver that makes the gift (S 192) ............................ 111
   Punnā dātā [6 = 226], N iii. 321; B 681; C 498
7. Nothing, too much, and too little (S 192) ............................ 113
   Atula upāsaka [7–10 = 227–230], N iii. 325; B 683; C 500
8. The Band of Six (S 193) .................................................. 115
   Chabbaggiyaḥ bhikkhū [11–14 = 231–234], N iii. 330; B 685; C 502
Contents of Volume 30,

Book XVIII. Blemishes, Mala Vagga. Volume 30

1. The cow-killer and his son (S 123) .................................................. 116
   Goghāṭaka-putta [1–4 = 235–238], N iii. 332; B 686; C 503
2. Little by little (S 128) ........................................................................ 119
   Aṭṭatara brāhmaṇa [5 = 239], N iii. 338; B 690; C 508
3. The house that would have his own (S 124) ......... 120
   Tissavāttha [6 = 240], N iii. 341; B 691; C 507
4. Pride goeth before a fall (S 124) ......................................................... 122
   Lābhāyī thera [7 = 241], N iii. 344; B 693; C 508
5. The wickedness of women (S 124) ...................................................... 124
   Aṭṭatara kuṭiputtā [8–9 = 242–243], N iii. 348; B 695; C 510
6. Courtesy and rudeness (S 124) ............................................................ 126
   Culla Sāria [10–11 = 244–245], N iii. 351; B 697; C 511
7. All of the precepts are hard to keep (S 124) ...................................... 125
   Paṅcasatā upāsakā [12–14 = 246–248], N iii. 355; B 699; C 512
8. The fault-finding novice (S 124) ......................................................... 126
   Tissavāttha [15–16 = 249–250], N iii. 357; B 700; C 513
9. The inattentive laymen (S 124) ............................................................ 127
   Paṅca upāsakā [17 = 251], N iii. 360; B 702; C 515
10. Treasurer Ram (S 124) ...................................................................... 130
   Mendaka setṭhi [18 = 252], N iii. 363; B 704; C 516
10a. Frame-story begun: The Buddha visits Treasurer Ram (S 124) .......... 130
10b. How did Treasurer Ram get his name? (S 124) .............................. 130
10c. Story of the Past: How he came to possess golden rams (S 124) ....... 130
10d. Story of the Past: How he and his family gained magical power (S 124). 132
10e. Treasurer Ram and his family exhibit their magical power (S 124) .... 133
10f. Frame-story concluded: Treasurer Ram goes to meet the Buddha (S 125) 137
11. The fault-finding monk (S 125) ........................................................... 138
   Ujjhānasananī thera [19 = 253], N iii. 370; B 711; C 522 [numbered 122]
12. Is there a path through the air? (S 125) ............................................. 139
   Subhadda paribbajaka [20–21 = 254–255], N iii. 377; B 712; C 522 *

Book XIX. The Righteous, Dhammaṭṭha Vagga. Volume 30

1. The unjust judges (S 125) ................................................................. 140
   Vinicchaya-mahāmatcā [1–2 = 256–257], N iii. 380; B 713; C 523 *
2. The Band of Six (S 125) ..................................................................... 140
   Chābbaggiyā bhikkhu [3 = 258], N iii. 382; B 714; C 524 *
3. Not therefore is a man praised for his much speaking (S 125) ......... 141
   Ekkudāna thera [4 = 259], N iii. 384; B 715; C 525 *
4. Can a young monk be an “Elder”? (S 125) ....................................... 142
   Lakunṭaka Bhaddiya thera [5–6 = 260–261], N iii. 387; B 716; C 526 *
5. What is an accomplished gentleman? (S 125) ................................... 143
   Sambhulī bhikkhu [7–8 = 262–263], N iii. 388; B 717; C 528 *
6. It is not tonsure that makes the monk (S 125) .................................. 144
   Hatthaka [9–10 = 264–265], N iii. 390; B 718; C 527 *

* In C, pages 522–529 are misnumbered as 122–129.
Book 18 to Book 21

STORY

7. What is it that makes the monk? (S 125) ........................................ 145

Aññatara brahmaṇa [11–12 = 266–267], N iii. 392; B 719; C 528 *

8. It is not silence that makes the sage (S 125) ........................................ 145

Tittiyha [13–14 = 268–269], N iii. 393; B 720; C 529 *

9. Noble is as noble does (S 125) .............................................................. 146

Ariya bālsika [15 = 270], N iii. 396; B 722; C 530

10. Be not puffed up (S 126) ................................................................. 147

Sambhulā śādāi-sampānṇa bhikkhū [16–17 = 271–272], N iii. 398; B 722; C 530

Book XX. The Path, Magga Vagga. Volume 30

1. The Eightfold Path is the best of paths (S 126) ...................................... 149

Pañcasāta bhikkhū [1–4 = 273–276], N iii. 401; B 724; C 531

2. Impermanence (S 126) ........................................................................... 150

Anicca-lākāhāra [5 = 277], N iii. 405; B 725; C 533

3. Suffering (S 126) ................................................................................... 150

Dukkha-lākāhāra [6 = 278], N iii. 406; B 726; C 533

4. Unreality (S 126) ................................................................................... 151

Anatta-lākāhāra [7 = 279], N iii. 406; B 726; C [omitted]

5. Do not postpone until to-morrow (S 126) .............................................. 151

Paddhānākammika Tissa therā [8 = 280], N iii. 407; B 727; C 534

6. The pig-ghost (S 126) ........................................................................... 153

Sūkṣaṁ peta [9 = 281], N iii. 410; B 728; C 535

6a. Story of the Past: The destroyer of friendships (S 126) .................... 154

7. Pothila the Empty-head (S 126) ............................................................. 157

Pothila therā [10 = 282], N iii. 417; B 732; C 538

8. The old monks and the old woman (S 127) ......................................... 159

Sambhulā mahallakā bhikkhū [11–12 = 283–284], N iii. 421; B 734; C 539

8a. Story of the Past: Kāka Jātaka (S 127) ............................................... 160

9. “The grass withereth, the flower fadeth” (S 127) ................................. 161

Suvaṇṇapāka therā [13 = 285], N iii. 425; B 736; C 541

10. Thou shalt surely die (S 127) ............................................................... 164

Mahādhana vāṇīja [14 = 286], N iii. 429; B 738; C 543

11. The bereaved mother and the pinch of mustard seed (S 127) .......... 165

Kisa Gotami [15 = 287], N iii. 432; B 740; C 544

12. The woman who was bereft of all her family (S 127) ....................... 166

Paṭācārā [16–17 = 288–289], N iii. 434; B 741; C 545

Book XXI. Miscellaneous, Pakinnaka Vagga. Volume 30

1. The Ascent of the Ganges (S 127) ......................................................... 168

Gaṅgārohāna [1 = 290], N iii. 436; B 742; C 546

1a. Story of the Past: The Brahman Saṁkha (S 127) ............................. 174

2. “Not hatred for hatred” (S 127) .......................................................... 176

Kukkutaṇḍakādikā [2 = 291], N iii. 449; B 749; C 551

3. The monks who were given to vanities (S 127) .................................. 178

Bhaddiya-bhikkhū [3–4 = 292–293], N iii. 451; B 751; C 552

* In C, pages 529–529 are misnumbered as 192–199.
Contents of Volume 30,

4. The monk who had killed his mother and father (S 128) .............................................. 178
   Lakuṭhaka Bhaddiya thera [5–6 = 294–295], N iii. 453; B 752; C 553
5. The youth and the demons (S 128) .................................................................................... 179
   Dārusuṣaṭṭika-putta [7–12 = 296–301], N iii. 455; B 753; C 555
6. The Vajjian prince who became a monk (S 128) ................................................................. 182
   Vajjíputtaka bhikkhu [13 = 302], N iii. 460; B 756; C 557
7. Citta the faithful layman (S 128) .......................................................................................... 183
   Citta gahapati [14 = 303], N iii. 463; B 758; C 558
8. Cullà Subhaddà the virtuous (S 128) .................................................................................. 184
   Cullà Subhaddà [15 = 304], N iii. 465; B 759; C 559
9. The solitary monk (S 128) .................................................................................................... 187
   Ekavihàrī thera [16 = 305], N iii. 471; B 762; C 562

Book XXII. Hell, Niraya Vagga. Volume 30

1. Murder of Sundari (S 128) .................................................................................................... 189
   Sundari paribbhajikā [1 = 306], N iii. 474; B 763; C 563
2. The skeleton-ghost (S 128) .................................................................................................. 191
   Duccaṭa-phalānuhbavana-sattā [2 = 307], N iii. 479; B 766; C 565
3. Magic for meat (S 129) ....................................................................................................... 192
   Vaggumudattiriyā bhikkhu [3 = 308], N iii. 480; B 767; C 565
4. The man whom women loved (S 129) .................................................................................. 193
   Khema [4–5 = 309–310], N iii. 481; B 767; C 566
4 a. Story of the Past: Khema’s Earnest Wish (S 129) ............................................................ 193
5. The presumptuous monk (S 129) ......................................................................................... 194
   Dubbacca bhikkhu [6–8 = 311–313], N iii. 483; B 779; C 567
6. The jealous woman (S 129) .................................................................................................. 194
   Issāpakaṭā itthi [9 = 314], N iii. 486; B 770; C 568
7. Fortify yourself like a city (S 129) ...................................................................................... 195
   Sambahulā bhikkhu [10 = 315], N iii. 487; B 771; C 569
8. Degrees of nakedness (S 129) ............................................................................................. 196
   Nigaṇṭhā [11–12 = 316–317], N iii. 489; B 772; C 570
9. Children visit the Buddha (S 129) ...................................................................................... 197
   Titthiya-sāvaka [13–14 = 318–319], N iii. 492; B 775; C 571

Book XXIII. The Elephant, Nāgā Vagga. Volume 30

1. The sectaries insult the Buddha (S 129) ............................................................................... 199
   Attānaṁ ārabha kathitaṁ [1–3 = 320–322], N iv. 1; B 775; C 572
2. The monk who had been an elephant-trainer (S 129) .......................................................... 200
   Hatthācariya-pubbaka bhikkhu [4 = 323], N iv. 5; B 777; C 573
3. The old Brahman and his sons (S 130) ................................................................................ 201
   Parijīnna-brāhmaṇa-putta [5 = 324], N iv. 7; B 777; C 574
3 a. Story of the Past: Mātuposaka Nāgarāja Jāṭakka (S 130) ........................................... 204
4. On moderation in eating (S 130) .......................................................................................... 206
   Pasenadi Kosala [6 = 325], N iv. 15; B 782; C 577
5. The novice and the ogress (S 130) ...................................................................................... 207
   Sānu sāmaṇera [7 = 326], N iv. 18; B 783; C 578
### Book 21 to Book 25

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Story</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. An elephant sticks fast in the mud (S 130)</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pāveyyaka (Baddheraka) hathī [8 = 327], N iv. 25; B 786; C 581</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. An elephant waits upon the Buddha (S 130)</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sambahulī bhikkhu [9–11 = 328–330], N iv. 26; B 787; C 581</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Māra tempts the Buddha (S 130)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māra [12–14 = 331–333], N iv. 51; B 790; C 583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Book XXIV. Thirst or Craving, Taṇhā Vagga. Volume 30**

| 1. Redfish (S 130)                                                   | 215  |
| Kapilamaccha [1–4 = 334–337], N iv. 37; B 792; C 585                |      |
| 1 a. Story of the Past: The insolent monk. The bandits (S 130)       | 215  |
| 1 b. Story of the Present: Fishermen, and the fish with stinking breath (S 131) | 217  |
| 2. The young sow (S 131)                                             | 219  |
| Sūkaraputīka [5–10 = 338–343], N iv. 46; B 797; C 589                |      |
| 3. The renegade monk (S 131)                                         | 221  |
| Vībhanta bhikkhu [11 = 344], N iv. 52; B 800; C 592                   |      |
| 4. The prison-house (S 131)                                          | 223  |
| Bandhanāgāra [12–13 = 345–346], N iv. 53; B 802; C 593                |      |
| 4 a. Story of the Past: Husband and wife (S 131)                     | 223  |
| 5. Beauty is but skin-deep (S 131)                                    | 225  |
| Khemā therī [14 = 347], N iv. 57; B 804; C 594                        |      |
| 6. The youth who married a female acrobat (S 131)                    | 226  |
| Uggasena sethiputta [15 = 348], N iv. 59; B 805; C 595                |      |
| 6 a. Story of the Past: A joke in earnest (S 131)                    | 230  |
| 7. Young Archer the Wise (S 132)                                     | 231  |
| Culla Dhanuggaha paṇḍita [16–17 = 349–350], N iv. 65; B 809; C 599  |      |
| 7 a. Story of the Past: Young Archer the Wise (S 132)                 | 232  |
| 8. Māra seeks in vain to frighten Rāhula (S 132)                     | 234  |
| Māra [18–19 = 351–352], N iv. 69; B 812; C 601                        |      |
| 9. The skeptical ascetic (S 132)                                      | 235  |
| Upaka Ājīvaka [20 = 353], N iv. 71; B 814; C 602                      |      |
| 10. The Summum Bonum (S 132)                                         | 236  |
| Sakka-pañha [21 = 354], N iv. 73; B 814; C 603                        |      |
| 11. Treasurer Childless (S 132)                                       | 239  |
| Aputtaka setṭhi [22 = 355], N iv. 76; B 817; C 605                    |      |
| 11 a. Story of the Past: The niggardly treasurer (S 132)              | 240  |
| 12. The greater and the lesser gift (S 132)                           | 242  |
| Aśkura [23–26 = 356–359], N iv. 80; B 819; C 606                     |      |

**Book XXV. The Monk, Bhikkhu Vagga. Volume 30**

| 1. Guard the doors of the senses (S 132)                              | 243  |
| Pañca bhikkhu [1–2 = 360–361], N iv. 83; B 821; C 607                |      |
| 1 a. Story of the Past: Takkasilā Jātaka (S 132)                     | 243  |
| 2. The goose-killing monk (S 132)                                     | 244  |
| Hamsaghātaka bhikkhu [3 = 362], N iv. 86; B 823; C 609                |      |
| 2 a. Story of the Past: Kurudhamma Jātaka (S 133)                    | 245  |
Contents of Volume 30,

3. The monk who failed to hold his tongue (S 133) ........................................ 247
   Kōkālika [4 = 363], N iv. 91; B 825; C 611

3 a. Story of the Past: The talkative tortoise, Bahubhāṇi (Kaccchapa) Jātaka
   (S 133) ........................................................................................................ 248

4. By righteousness men honor the Buddha (S 133) ........................................... 249
   Dhammārāma therā [5 = 364], N iv. 93; B 827; C 613

5. The traitor monk (S 133) .............................................................................. 250
   Vipakkhasēvaka bhikkhu [6–7 = 365–366], N iv. 95; B 828; C 613

5 a. Story of the Past: Elephant Damsel-face, Mahīlāmukha Jātaka (S 133) .... 251

6. The Brahman who gave the gifts of first-fruits (S 133) ................................. 252
   Paṇcaggadāyaka brāhmaṇa [8 = 367], N iv. 98; B 830; C 615

7. The conversion of a pack of thieves (S 133) .................................................. 254
   Sambhūlā bhikkhū [9–17 = 368–376], N iv. 101; B 832; C 616

8. “The grass withereth, the flower fadeth” (S 134) ........................................... 259
   Paṇcascasāt bhikkhū [18 = 377], N iv. 112; B 838; C 621

9. The monk whose mother was a lioness (S 134) .............................................. 259
   Santākāya therā [19 = 378], N iv. 113; B 839; C 622

10. The monk and the ragged garment (S 134) ................................................. 260
    Naṭgalakula therā [20–21 = 379–380], N iv. 115; B 840; C 623

11. “Whosoever beholds the Law, he beholds me” (S 134) ............................... 262
    Vakkali therā [22 = 381], N iv. 117; B 842; C 624

12. The novice and the dragon (S 134) .............................................................. 264
    Sumana sāmanera [23 = 382], N iv. 120; B 845; C 625

12 a. Story of the Past: Poor man Annabhāra and rich man Sumana (S 134) . 264

12 b. Story of the Present: Anuruddha retires from the world (S 134) ............... 267

12 c. Story of the Present: The novice Sumana and the dragon (S 135) .......... 270

Book XXVI. The Brahman, Brāhmaṇa Vagga. Volume 30

1. Brahman Great-Joy (S 135) ........................................................................... 276
   Pāsādabhūla brāhmaṇa [1 = 383], N iv. 138; B 854; C 633

2. What are the “Two States”? (S 135) .............................................................. 277
   Sambhūlā bhikkhū [2 = 384], N iv. 139; B 855; C 633

3. What is the “Far Shore”? (S 135) ................................................... 277
   Māra [3 = 385], N iv. 140; B 855; C 634

4. What is a Brahman? (S 135) ........................................................................ 277
   Aṇḍatara brāhmaṇa [4 = 386], N iv. 141; B 856; C 634

5. The Buddhas shine both day and night (S 135) ............................................. 278
   Ānanda therā [5 = 387], N iv. 142; B 857; C 635

6. What is a monk? (S 135) .............................................................................. 279
   Aṇḍatara pabbajita [6 = 388], N iv. 144; B 858; C 636

7. The patient subdues the violent (S 135) ....................................................... 279
   Sāriputta therā [7–8 = 389–390], N iv. 143; B 833; C 636

8. Mahā Pajāpati Gotāmi receives the Precepts (S 136) ................................... 281
   Mahā Pajāpati Gotāmi [9 = 391], N iv. 149; B 860; C 638

9. Reverence to whom reverence is due (S 136) .............................................. 282
   Sāriputta therā [10 = 392], N iv. 150; B 861; C 638
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORY</th>
<th>VOLUME 30, PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. What is a Brahman? (S 136)</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jatila brâhmaṇa [11 = 398], N iv. 151; B 862; C 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. The trickster Brahman (S 136)</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuhaka brâhmaṇa [12 = 394], N iv. 152; B 863; C 639</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 a. Story of the Past: The false ascetic and the king of the lizards (S 136)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Kisâ Gotami, Wearer of Refuse-rags (S 136)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisâ Gotami [13 = 392], N iv. 154; B 865; C 641</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. What is a Brahman? (S 136)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eka brâhmaṇa [14 = 396], N iv. 158; B 865; C 641</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Uggasena the acrobat (S 138)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uggasena [15 = 397], N iv. 159; B 866; C 642 [numbered 624]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. A tug of war (S 138)</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dve brâhmaṇa [16 = 398], N iv. 160; B 867; C 642 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. The patient subdues the insolent (S 136)</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akkosa Bhâradvâja [17 = 399], N iv. 161; B 867; C 643 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Sâriputta is reviled by his mother (S 137)</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sâriputta there [18 = 400], N iv. 164; B 869; C 644 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Are not the Arahattas creatures of flesh and blood? (S 137)</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uppalavânâ thet [19 = 401], N iv. 166; B 870; C 645 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. A slave lays down his burden (S 137)</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aññatara brâhmaṇa [20 = 402], N iv. 167; B 871; C 645 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Khemâ the Wise (S 137)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khemâ bhikkhunī [21 = 403], N iv. 168; B 871; C 646 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. The monk and the goddess (S 137)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pabbhâràvâsi Tiisa there [22 = 404], N iv. 169; B 872; C 646 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. The monk and the woman (S 137)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aññatara bhikkhu [23 = 405], N iv. 174; B 874; C 648 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. The four novices (S 137)</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattâro samaṇerâ [24 = 406], N iv. 176; B 876; C 649 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Did Big Wayman yield to anger? (S 137)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ Pantha there [25 = 407], N iv. 180; B 878; C 651 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. The force of habit (S 137)</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pâlindavaccâ there [26 = 408], N iv. 181; B 879; C 651 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. The monk who was accused of theft (S 137)</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aññatara there [27 = 409], N iv. 183; B 880; C 652 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Sâriputta is misunderstood (S 138)</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sâriputta there [28 = 410], N iv. 184; B 881; C 653 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Moggallâna is misunderstood (S 138)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moggallâna there [29 = 411], N iv. 185; B 881; C 653 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Renounce both good and evil (S 138)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revata there [30 = 412], N iv. 186; B 882; C 654 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Elder Moonlight (S 138)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candâbha there [31 = 413], N iv. 187; B 883; C 654 *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 a. Story of the Past: A forester presents a moon-disk (S 138)</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 b. Story of the Present: Brahman Moonlight (S 138)</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In C, pages 642-673 are misnumbered as 624-655.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STORY</th>
<th>CONTENTS OF VOLUME 30, BOOK 26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>Seven years in the womb (S 138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stivali thera [32 = 414], N iv. 192; B 885; C 656*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>A courtezan tempts the monk Ocean-of-Beauty (S 138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sundarasamudda thera [33 = 415], N iv. 194; B 887; C 657*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Jotika and Jatila (S 139)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jatiila thera [34 = 416], N iv. 199; B 890; C 660*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 a.</td>
<td>Story of the Past: Jotika in his previous existence as Aparajita (S 139)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 b.</td>
<td>Story of the Present: The treasurer Jotika (S 139)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 c.</td>
<td>Story of the Present: Elder Jatiila (S 139)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 d.</td>
<td>Story of the Past: The goldsmith and his three sons (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Ajatasattu attacks Jotika's palace (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jotika thera [34 = 416], N iv. 221; B 905; C 671*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>The monk who was once a mime (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Napatubbaka thera [35 = 417], N iv. 224; B 906; C 672*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>The monk who was once a mime (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Napatubbaka thera [36 = 418], N iv. 225; B 907; C 672*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>The skull-tapper (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaigastra thera [37-38 = 419-420], N iv. 226; B 907; C 673*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Husband and wife (S 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dhammadinn theer [39 = 421], N iv. 229; B 909; C 674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.</td>
<td>Angulimala the fearless (S 141)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angulimala thera [40 = 422], N iv. 231; B 911; C 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.</td>
<td>It is the giver that makes the gift (S 141)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devahita brähmana [41 = 423], N iv. 232; B 911; C 676</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index to volumes 28, 29, and 30** | 341

*In C, pages 642-673 are misnumbered as 624-655.
INTRODUCTION

§ 1. Legendary life of the Buddha

§ 1 a. Birth amid rejoicing of angels. The legends and stories of this collection assume a knowledge on the part of the reader of at least the principal facts and legends of the life of the Buddha as set forth in the Sacred Scriptures.\(^1\) The Buddha was born in 563 B.C. and died in 483.\(^2\) His father was Saddhodana, king of the Sākiya clan in Kapilavatthu, and his mother was Queen Māyā, daughter of the king of the neighboring Koliya clan. He was born in the Lumbini Garden near Kapilavatthu, his mother standing upright at his birth and supporting herself by a branch of a Sāl-tree.\(^3\) In the Nālaka Sutta of the Sutta Nipāta,\(^4\) one of the oldest of old Buddhist books, we read that at his birth the angels rejoiced and sang. The aged seer Asita asked them, "Why doth the company of angels rejoice?" They replied, "He that shall become Buddha is born in the village of the Sākiyas for the welfare and happiness of mankind; therefore are we joyful and exceeding glad."

---

\(^1\) For a brief account of the divisions, contents, and date of the Sacred Scriptures of the Buddhists, see T. W. Rhys Davids's article Buddhism in Encyclopaedia Britannica, 11th ed. Cf. also Introduction, § 4. For a more comprehensive account, see M. Winternitz, Geschichte der Indischen Litteratur: ii. 1, Die Buddhistische Litteratur, pp. 1–139. Winternitz gives a useful bibliography of the subject at p. 1, note 1. Rhys Davids holds that the Four Greater Nikāyas and the greater part of such books of the Lesser Nikāya as Itivuttaka and Sutta Nipāta are as old as 400 B.C., and that of the Vinaya, Mahā Vagga and Culla Vagga, i–x, are as old as 300 B.C. Most scholars consider these dates too early, but there are the best of reasons for believing the greater part of these books to be anterior to the Inscriptions of Asoka; that is to say, older than 250 B.C. The Jātaka Book represented by Fausboll's text is a recension made in Ceylon in the early part of the fifth century A.D., but contains a vast amount of material many centuries older. For translations of the Sacred Books, see Introduction, § 17, paragraph 8.


\(^3\) On the birth of the Buddha, see Dīgha, 14: i. 16–30; Majjhima, 123; Aṅguttara, ii. 130\(^{17}-131\(^{32}\); Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 47\(^{17}-53\(^{-32}\); translated by Rhys Davids, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 58–68; by Warren, Buddhism in Translations, pp. 38–48. On the subject in general, see E. Windisch, Buddhās Geburt.

\(^4\) Sutta Nipāta, iii. 11, part 1 (Stanzas 679–698).
§ 1 b. The Buddhist Simeon.\textsuperscript{1} Asita went to Suddhodana’s residence and said, “Where is the child? I too wish to see him.” The Sākiyas showed him the child. When Asita saw the child, he rejoiced and was exceeding glad. And he took him in his arms and said, “Incomparable is he! preeminent among men!” But remembering his own departure, he became sorrowful and wept tears. Said the Sākiyas, “Is any adversity in store for the child?” “No,” replied Asita, “this child shall attain Supreme Enlightenment; he shall behold Nibbāna; out of love and compassion for the multitude he shall set in motion the Wheel of the Law; far and wide shall his Religion be dispersed. But as for me, I have not long to live in this world; ere these things shall come to pass, death will be upon me. I shall not hear the Law from the Peerless Champion. Therefore am I stricken with woe, overwhelmed with sorrow, afflicted with grief.”

§ 1 c. Youth and marriage.\textsuperscript{2} When the child was five days old, he was named Siddhattha. Seven Brahmans prophesied that he would become either a Universal Monarch or a Buddha. But the eighth, Koṇḍañña, perceiving that the child possessed the Infallible Signs of a Future Buddha, prophesied that he would become a Buddha. On the same day each of eighty thousand kinsmen dedicated a son to his service. Seven days after his birth his mother died, and he was reared by his aunt and stepmother, Mahā Pajāpati Gotamī. In his nineteenth year he was married to his own cousin Yasodharā, daughter of Suddhodana. He passed his youth amid luxury and splendor, in three mansions appropriate to the three seasons, surrounded by forty thousand nautch-girls, like a very god surrounded by troops of celestial nymphs. In his twenty-ninth year he beheld the Four Ominous Sights: an Old Man, a Sick Man, a Corpse, and a Monk. Thereupon he resolved to become a monk.

§ 1 d. Resolve to seek after Nibbāna.\textsuperscript{3} At this time word was brought to him that his wife had given birth to a son. “Rāhula is born!” he exclaimed, “a Bond is born!” Therefore his son was named Rāhula. As he entered the city in state, Kisā Gotamī, a

\textsuperscript{1} Sutta Nipāta, iii. 11, part 1. Derived from the same source is Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 54\textsuperscript{1}–55\textsuperscript{2}: translated by Rhys Davids, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 68–71; by Warren, Buddhism in Translations, pp. 48–51.

\textsuperscript{2} Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 55\textsuperscript{3}–59\textsuperscript{2}: translated, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 71–78; Buddhism in Translations, pp. 51–57. See also Dīgha, 14: ii. 16–30; Aṭṭhānāta, i. 145–146; Majjhima, 98: i. 168.

\textsuperscript{3} Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 60\textsuperscript{9}–61\textsuperscript{14}: translated, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 79–80; Buddhism in Translations, pp. 58–60.
maiden of the Warrior caste, cried out, "Happy the mother, happy the father, happy the wife, of such as he!" Thought the Future Buddha, "She says that the heart is thus made happy (nibbāyati). Now what must be extinguished (nibbuta) that the heart may be happy (nibbuta)?" Then the answer came to him, "When the Fire of Lust, Hatred, and Delusion is extinguished (nibbuta), then only is the heart truly happy (nibbuta). She has taught me a good lesson. For I am in search of happiness (nibbāna). This very day I must renounce the house-life, retire from the world, become a monk, and seek after True Happiness (Nibbāna).

§ 1 e. The Great Retirement.\(^1\) Returning to his palace, he lay down on his bed, and troops of nautch-girls came in and began to dance and sing. But the Future Buddha no more took pleasure in them and fell asleep. Waking in the night, he beheld those nautch-girls asleep, and disgusted by their loathsome appearance, resolved to make the Great Retirement immediately. So rising from his bed, he called his charioteer Channa and ordered him to saddle his horse Kanthaka. "I will just take a look at my son," thought the Future Buddha, and opened the door of his wife’s apartment. But fearing that, if he woke his wife, he might be prevented from carrying out his resolution, he closed the door again and departed without seeing his son.

Mounted on his horse Kanthaka and accompanied by his charioteer Channa, he passed out of the city gate, an angel opening the gate. Māra the Evil One offered him Universal Sovereignty if he would abandon his purpose, but the Future Buddha rebuked the Tempter and passed on. But the Evil One ever followed him, watching his opportunity. The Future Buddha proceeded to the river Anomā, where he received the Eight Requisites of a monk from an angel and dismissed Channa and Kanthaka. Channa returned sorrowfully to the city, but Kanthaka died of a broken heart. The Future Buddha spent the next seven days in Anūpiya Mango Grove in the enjoyment of the bliss of monkhood.

§ 1 f. The Great Struggle.\(^2\) From Anūpiya Mango Grove the

\(^1\) Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 61\textsuperscript{14}-65, end: translated, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 80-87; Buddhism in Translations, pp. 60-67. See also Majjhima, 26: i. 168.
\(^2\) Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 66\textsuperscript{1}–69\textsuperscript{1}: translated, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 87–91; Buddhism in Translations, pp. 67–71. The story of the Buddha's visit to Rājagaha and interview with Bimbisāra is derived from Sutta Nipātā, iii. 1, Pabbajja Sutta, and Commentary, as is expressly stated at Jātaka, i. 66\textsuperscript{31–32}. For the story of the Buddha's student-days under Ājāra Kālāma and Uddaka, see Majjhima, 26: i. 163–166. For the story of the Great Struggle, see Majjhima, 36, and Majjhima, 12 (last half): i.
Future Buddha went on foot to Rājagaha, the capital of King Bimbisāra, and made his round for alms from door to door. Bimbisāra, pleased with his deportment, offered him his kingdom. But the Future Buddha refused his offer, declaring that he had renounced all for the sake of attaining Supreme Enlightenment. Bimbisāra then requested him, so soon as he should become a Buddha, to visit his kingdom first, and the Future Buddha gave him his promise so to do. The Future Buddha then attached himself to Āḷāra Kālāma and Uddaka Rāmaputta, teachers of the Yoga philosophy. But becoming convinced that the Yoga discipline was not the Way of Salvation, he abandoned the practice of it. The Future Buddha then proceeded to Uruvelā, and attended by Koṇḍañña and four other monks, entered upon the Great Struggle.

For six years he engaged in prolonged fasts and other austerities, hoping thus to win mastery over self and Supreme Enlightenment. While thus engaged, he was approached and tempted to abandon the Great Struggle by Māra the Evil One, accompanied by his Nine Hosts, namely, Lust, Discontent, Hunger and Thirst, Craving, Sloth and Laziness, Cowardice, Doubt, Hypocrisy and Stupidity, Gain, Fame, Honor, and Glory Falsely Obtained, Exaltation of Self, and Contempt of Others. But the Future Buddha rebuked the Evil One, and he departed. One day, while absorbed in trance induced by suspension of the breath, he became utterly exhausted and fell in a swoon. His five companions believed him to be dead, and certain deities went to his father, King Saddhodana, and so informed him. But the king refused to believe this, declaring that his son could not die before attaining Enlightenment. The Future Buddha, convinced that fasting and other forms of self-mortification were not the Way of Salvation, abandoned the Great Struggle. Thereupon his five companions, regarding him as a backslider, deserted him and went to the Deer-park near Benāres.

§ 1 g. The Enlightenment.\(^1\) One night the Future Buddha beheld

---

\(^1\) The first two paragraphs are derived from *Nidānakathā, Jātaka*, i. 68–81\(^4\); translated, *Buddhist Birth Stories*, pp. 91–111; the story of the Enlightenment is also translated in *Buddhism in Translations*, pp. 71–83. For much simpler accounts of the Enlightenment, see *Dīgha*, 14: ii. 30–35, and *Majjhima*, 86: i. 167. The story of the Temptation of the Buddha by the Daughters of Māra is derived from *Sāngha*, iv. 3. 5. This story is alluded to in *Sutta Nipāta*, Stanza 885. A connected account of the Buddha’s life from the Enlightenment to the reception of Sāriputta and Mog-
five visions. After considering their purport, he came to the following conclusion, "This very day I shall attain Enlightenment." So on the evening of the following day he seated himself under a banyan-tree and formed the following resolution, "Let my skin, my nerves, and my bones dry up, and likewise my flesh and blood; but until I attain Supreme Enlightenment, I will not leave this seat!" Māra the Evil One endeavored to drive him from his seat with the Nine Rains, namely, wind, rain, rocks, weapons, blazing coals, hot ashes, sand, mud, and darkness. But the Future Buddha sat unmoved. Māra then approached the Future Buddha and commanded him to leave his seat. But the Future Buddha refused and rebuked him. Thereupon the Evil One left him, and troops of angels came and honored him. In the first watch of the night the Future Buddha obtained Knowledge of Previous Existences; in the middle watch, Supernatural Vision; and in the last watch, Knowledge of the Causes of Craving, Rebirth, and Suffering. Thus did he attain Supreme Enlightenment and become a Buddha. Thereupon he breathed forth the Song of Triumph of all the Buddhas.

For seven days the Buddha sat motionless on the Throne of Enlightenment, experiencing the Bliss of Deliverance. After spending four weeks in earnest thought near the Tree of Wisdom (the Bo-tree), he spent the fifth week at the Gaitherd’s Banyan-tree. Here he was tempted by the three daughters of Māra the Evil One, namely, Craving, Discontent, and Lust. But he repulsed their advances, saying to them, "Begone! The Exalted One has put away Lust, Ill-will, and Delusion." The sixth and seventh weeks were spent at the Mucalinda-tree and the Rājāyatana-tree respectively. On the last day of the seventh week he received his first converts, two merchants named Tapussa and Bhallika. He then returned to the Gaitherd’s Banyan-tree.

Here, according to the Mahā-Parinibbāna Sutta,1 Māra the Evil One tempted him to accomplish his decease, saying, "Let the Exalted One now pass into Supreme Nibbāna." But the Buddha resisted the temptation, declaring that he should not accomplish his decease until his Religion had been preached far and wide.2 But according to the
gallāna into the Order is given in the Vinaya, Mahā Vagga, i. 1–24. The Niddānakathā follows this account in the main.

1 Dīgha, 16: ii. 112–114.
Vinaya, the Mahāpadāna Sutta, the Ariyapariyesana Sutta, and the Nidānakathā, the Buddha was assailed by doubt as to the wisdom of preaching a Religion so profound and difficult of comprehension to a race in the bondage of desire. The more he considered the matter, the more his heart inclined to a life of inaction and the less to the preaching of the Law. Thereupon Brahmā, fearing that the world would be lost, approached him and besought him to make known what he had himself received. Out of compassion for mankind the Buddha granted his request.

§ 1 h. Ministry and death. Thought the Buddha, "To whom shall I first preach the Law?" Immediately he thought of his former teacher Āḷāra Kālāma. But a deity told him that Āḷāra Kālāma had been dead for seven days. Then he thought of Uddaka Rāmaputta. But a deity told him that Uddaka Rāmaputta had died that very evening. Then he thought of the five monks who had been his companions, and perceiving by the power of Supernatural Vision that they were residing in the Deer-park near Benāres, he resolved to go thither and set in motion the Wheel of the Law. On his way thither he met Upaka the Naked Ascetic. "Who are you?" inquired Upaka. "I am the Supreme Buddha." Upaka expressed neither approval nor disapproval. "It may be," he remarked, and walked away shaking his head and wagging his tongue.

When the five monks saw him approaching, they exclaimed, "Here comes the backslider! Pay no attention to him!" But the Buddha so completely suffused the hearts of those monks with love that they arose from their seats and prostrated themselves before his feet. To these five monks the Buddha then preached his first sermon, the Discourse on the Four Noble Truths; to wit, the Nature of Suffering, the Origin of Suffering, the Cessation of Suffering, and the Noble Eightfold Path as the Way thereto. The five monks perceived that whatsoever comes into existence, that must also cease to be, and requested the Buddha to receive them into his Order. Thereupon the Buddha founded his Order of Monks by saying in a formal manner to the five,

1 Vinaya, Mahā Vagga, i. 5.
2 Dīgha, 14: i. 35–40.
3 Majjhima, 26: i. 167–169.
4 Jātaka, i. 81.
5 Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 811–94, end: translated, Buddhist Birth Stories, pp. 111–133. The Nidānakathā follows closely Vinaya, Mahā Vagga, i. 6–24, and Culla Vagga, vi. 4. For the death of the Buddha, see Dīgha, 16.
6 Cf. story xxiv. 9.
“Come, monks! lead the Holy Life, to the utter extinction of Suffering.” The Buddha then preached to the five monks the Discourse on Unreality. Through this sermon they were freed from the Contaminations, that is to say, lust, desire for existence, and ignorance of the Truths, and thus attained Arahatship.

At that time there lived in Benares a rich young man named Yasa. He possessed three mansions appropriate to the three seasons and lived amid luxury and splendor, with a large retinue of nautch-girls. One night he beheld those nautch-girls asleep, and disgusted by their loathsome appearance, resolved to abandon the house-life for the houseless life of a monk. So leaving his house, he came to the Buddha by night and said, “How distressing! how oppressing!” Said the Buddha, “Here is naught that distresses or oppresses. Come, Yasa, sit down; let me teach you the Law.” So saying, the Buddha preached the Law of Morality to the rich young man, discoursing on the duty of almsgiving, the Moral Precepts, the folly of gratifying the lusts of the flesh, and the benefits to be gained by renouncing the same. Then, perceiving that the rich young man possessed the dispositions of mind and heart requisite to the understanding of the Law of Deliverance, he preached to him the Sublime Discourse of all the Buddhas, namely, Suffering, the Origin and Cessation thereof, and the Way of Salvation. Yasa and his fifty-four companions were established in Arahatship. There were thus, exclusive of the Buddha, Sixty Arahats in the world.

And the Buddha said to the Sixty, “I am freed from all fetters, both divine and human. Ye also are freed from all fetters, both divine and human. Go forth and journey from place to place, for the welfare of many, for the happiness of many, out of compassion for the world, for the benefit and welfare and happiness of angels and men. Go no two of you together. Preach the Law, sound in the beginning, sound in the middle, sound in the end, in the spirit and in the letter. Proclaim the Holy Life in all its fullness and purity.” So saying, he sent the Sixty into all the world. He himself set out for Uruvela. On the way thither he halted in a forest, and meeting thirty young nobles who were seeking a woman, he converted them and received them into the Order. In Uruvela he converted the three brothers Kassapa, members of the Order of Jatilas, together with their thousand followers. Passing on to Gayasi, where he established his new converts in Arahatship by means of the Discourse on Fire, he proceeded to Rajagaha in order to redeem his promise to King Bimbisara.

The king received the Buddha with every mark of courtesy and
reverence, hearkened to the Law, and together with his retinue obtained the Fruit of Conversion. The king formally presented to the Buddha his own pleasure garden, Bamboo Grove, and the Buddha and the Congregation of Monks there entered upon residence. While the Buddha was in residence at Bamboo Grove, there came to him two monks who had for some time been disciples of Sañjaya, but who had recently obtained the Fruit of Conversion through the preaching of Assaji. These two monks were elevated by the Buddha to the rank of his two Chief Disciples and were thereafter known as Sāriputta and Moggallāna. From Bamboo Grove the Buddha went to his father's city, Kapilavatthu, and there received into the Order his own son Rāhula and his own half-brother Nanda. From Kapilavatthu he returned to Rājagaha, tarrying by the way at Anūpiya Mango Grove and there receiving many converts, among others the Six Princes. At Rājagaha he converted the rich merchant Anāthapiṇḍika, who thereupon purchased the Jetavana Grove, paying for it as many gold pieces as were required to cover the ground, and presented it to him. The Buddha accepted the gift and entered upon residence at the Jetavana. With this event closes the second year of his ministry.

For forty-five years the Buddha journeyed from place to place in this manner, preaching and teaching. The three months of the rains he always spent at the Jetavana or at Bamboo Grove or in some other one place. His missionary journeys took him up and down the valley of the Ganges, throughout the old kingdoms of Magadha and Kosala in the eastern part of North India. At no time did he go farther than 250 miles from Benares. To this period of his life belong the great majority of the acts and discourses, both real and fictitious, attributed to him, not only in the Sacred Scriptures, but also in this and other later collections of legends and stories.

Among the more interesting legends and stories of this collection relating to this particular period of his life are the following: i. 5, Quarrel among the monks of Kosambi and residence in Protected Forest with a noble elephant; i. 12 b, Intrigues of Devadatta against the Buddha and King Bimbisāra; iv. 3, Annihilation of the Sākiyas by Viḍūḍabha; xiii. 6, Conversion of the robber Finger-garland (Aṅgulimāla); xiii. 9 and xxii. 1, Confutation of false charges brought against the Buddha by suborned nuns; xiv. 2, Twin Miracle, Ascent to Heaven, and Descent from Heaven; xv. 1, Abatement of

1 Story i. 8 contains a brief outline of the entire Nidānakathā to this point.
2 Cf. story i. 9.
quarrel between the Sākiyas and the Koliyas; xxi. 1, Abatement of the Three Plagues at Vesālī; and xxiii. 8, which tells how, while the Buddha was residing in a forest-hut in the Himalaya, he was tempted by Māra the Evil One to exercise sovereignty and to transmute the Himalaya mountains into gold. The Buddha died in 483 B.C. near the city of Kusinārā, his end being hastened by a meal consisting of truffles. His body was cremated with pomp and ceremony, and the relics were divided among princes and nobles.

§ 1 i. Buddhist-Christian parallels. The many striking parallels between passages in the Buddhist Scriptures and passages in the New Testament have for many years attracted the attention of Indologists and students of the History of Religions. The theory of Buddhist loans in the New Testament has been advocated by several scholars, notably R. Seydel, G. A. van den Bergh van Eysinge, and A. J. Edmonds. In one form or another it has won the acceptance of many distinguished scholars, among others O. Pfleiderer, E. Kuhn, R. Pischel, and R. Garbe. M. Winternitz admits the possibility of such

1 For a bibliography of this interesting and important subject, see M. Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, p. 280, note 1. Since Winternitz's book was written Garbe has announced his adherence to Edmunds's loan theory. See note 8.


6 E. Kuhn, in Nachwort to Bergh van Eysinge's work, pp. 109 ff.


8 R. Garbe, Indien und das Christentum, Tübingen, 1914, chap. i, pp. 47 ff.
loans, and H. Oldenberg, who formerly rejected the theory, now holds that the theory can neither be proved nor disproved. Of the opponents of the theory, E. Windisch presents the strongest arguments.

The most striking of these parallels are the following:

1. Infancy legends

a. Rejoicing of angels at nativity.

b. Asita-Simeon.

_Sutta Nipāta_, iii. 11, part 1 (679–680); _St. Luke_ ii. 8–14, 25–35.
translated, Introduction, § 1 a–b.


The loan theory is accepted by Pischel, _Leben und Lehre des Будdha_, pp. 17–19; Winternitz, _History of Buddhist Literature_, p. 381; Garbe, _Indien und das Christentum_, chap. i, pp. 47 ff. (translated, _Monist_, 24. 1914, pp. 481 ff.).

2. Mission of Sixty (Seventy)

_Vinaya_, _Mahā Vagga_, i. 11; translated, _St. Luke_, x. 1.
Introduction, § 1 b, paragraph 4. Cf.
_Niddānakathā_, _Jātaka_, i. 822b–22.

See Edmunds, _BCG_, i. 224–229.


1 M. Winternitz, _History of Buddhist Literature_, pp. 281 f.
2 H. Oldenberg, _Die Indische Religion_, in _Die Religionen des Orients_, Teil i, Abteilung iii. 1, of _Die Kultur der Gegenwart_. At p. 80 Oldenberg refers to the loan theory as follows: “... das Eindringen buddhistischer Elemente in die Evangelien — eine weder zu erweisende noch zu widerlegende Hypothese, die ich meinerseits eher unwahr-scheinlich finden möchte.”
3 E. Windisch, _Māra und Buddha_, chap. ix; _Buddhas Geburt_, chap. xii.
3. Conversion of robber


4. Feeding of five hundred (five thousand)

Introduction to Jātaka 78: i. 345–349; St. Matthew xiv. 15–21.
translated, Story iv. 5. St. Mark vi. 35–44.
St. John vi. 5–14.

The loan theory is accepted by Garbe, Indien und das Christentum, chap. i (translated, Monist, 24. 1914, pp. 491–492).

5. Walking on the sea

Introduction to Jātaka 190: i. 111; St. Matthew xiv. 28–31;
cf. the Act of Truth in Story vi. 4. cf. St. Matthew xiv. 22–27,
St. Mark vi. 44–54.
St. John vi. 15–21.

The loan theory is accepted by Garbe, Indien und das Christentum, chap. i (translated, Monist, 24. 1914, pp. 488–491).

6. Temptations by the Evil One

a. As the Future Buddha is about to make the Great Retirement, the Evil One urges him to abandon his purpose, assuring him that in such case he will attain Universal Sovereignty.

Nidānakathā, Jātaka, i. 637ff.; cf. Introduction, § 1 e, paragraph 2. This legend is from a late source and is probably derived from the first of the two legends marked y.

b. While the Future Buddha is engaged in the prolonged fasts and austerities of the Great Struggle, he is tempted to abandon the Struggle by the Evil One, accompanied by his Nine Hosts, namely, Lust, Discontent, Hunger and Thirst, Craving, Sloth and Laziness, Cowardice, Doubt, Hypocrisy and Stupidity, Gain, Fame, Honor, and Glory Falsely Obtained, Exaltation of Self, and Contempt of Others.

Sutta Nīpāta, iii. 2; cf. Introduction, § 1 f, paragraph 2. Cf. also Lalitavistara, xviii. This legend is from an early source, as is also its sequel d. See Windisch, Māra und Buddha, chap. i, pp. 1–32, also pp. 304–315.

c. Immediately before the Enlightenment, the Evil One attempts to drive the Future Buddha from his seat with the Nine Rains, namely,
wind, rain, rocks, weapons, blazing coals, hot ashes, sand, mud, and darkness.

*Nīḍānakathā, Jātaka*, i. 711*-722*; cf. Introduction, §1 g, paragraph 1. Cf. also *Lalitavistara*, xxii. This legend is from a late source and is probably derived from b.

d. In the fifth week after the Enlightenment, the Buddha is tempted by the three daughters of the Evil One, namely, Craving, Discontent, and Lust.

*Sāmyutta*, iv. 3. 5; cf. Introduction, §1 g, paragraph 2. Cf. also *Sutta Nipāta*, Stanza 835. This legend is from an early source and forms a sequel to b. Craving, Discontent, and Lust are numbered among the Nine Hosts of Māra in b. See Windisch, *Māra und Buddha*, pp. 119-194.

e. In the eighth week after the Enlightenment, the Buddha is assailed by doubt as to the wisdom of preaching a Religion so profound and difficult of comprehension to a race in the bondage of desire. The more he considers the matter, the more his heart inclines to a life of inaction.

*Vinaya, Mahā Vagga*, i. 5; *Dīgha*, 14: ii. 35-40; *Majjhima*, 96: i. 167-169; *Nīḍānakathā, Jātaka*, i. 81; cf. Introduction, §1 g, paragraph 3. This legend is from an early source and is probably the original of f. Doubt and Sloth-and-Laziness are numbered among the Nine Hosts of Māra in b.

f. According to other accounts, the Buddha is at this time tempted by the Evil One to accomplish his decease.

*Dīgha*, 16: ii. 112-114; cf. Introduction, §1 g, paragraph 3. Cf. also *Lalitavistara*, xxiv: p. 489; *Dīvyāvadāna*, xvii: p. 209. This legend is probably a later form of e. See Windisch, *Māra und Buddha*, chap. ii, especially pp. 35, 46, 66, 67; also p. 213. Windisch proves that the order of development of this temptation is as follows: *Lalitavistara*, xxiv; *Udāna*, vi. 1; *Dīgha*, 16; *Dīvyāvadāna*, xvii.

g. While the Buddha is residing in a forest-hut in the Himālaya, he is tempted by the Evil One to exercise sovereignty and to transmute the Himālaya mountains into gold.

*Sāmyutta*, iv. 2. 10; translated, Story xxiii. 8. This legend is from an early source and is probably the original of a. See Windisch, *Māra und Buddha*, pp. 107-109.

h. Three months before his death, the Buddha is tempted by the Evil One to accomplish his decease immediately.

The following is a brief outline of Edmunds's theory: 1

Both religions are independent in the main, but out of eighty-nine chapters in the Gospels, the equivalent of one, mostly in the Gospel according to St. Luke, is colored by a knowledge of Buddhism. The sections thus colored especially are:

a. The rejoicing of angels at the nativity, and the Simeon episode. (See 1. Infancy legends.)

b. The three temptations in St. Luke iv. 1-13 and St. Matthew iv. 1-11. Edmunds calls these: a, temptation to assume empire; b, temptation to transmute matter; c, temptation to commit suicide. (See the last two of the eight legends outlined in 6. Temptations by the Evil One.)

c. The seventy missionaries. (See 2. Mission of Sixty.)

d. The penitent thief. (See 3. Conversion of robber.)

At the beginning of the Christian era there were four great powers: the Chinese, the Hindus, the Parthians, and the Romans. Between the Chinese and the Parthians, and extending into parts of India, was a fifth power: the Indo-Scythian empire. This was the seat of an aggressive missionary Buddhism, at that time the most powerful religion in the world. Coins of these Indo-Scythian Buddhist kings, especially those of Kanishka, have come down to our own time, some of them bearing the image of the Buddha, together with his name in Greek letters. The Gentile Evangelist St. Luke was a physician of Antioch, a great international metropolis and the terminus of the Chinese silk-trade. There is every reason to believe that he had seen these coins and that he was familiar with the principal legends of the Buddha's life. India, Bactria, and the eastern part of the Parthian empire were covered with his temples. On these temples were sculptured scenes of the Buddha's life, and one of the characters portrayed was a converted robber. Recent finds in Central Asia prove that at the beginning of the Christian era the Buddhist Scriptures were being translated into Sogdian and Tokharist, vernaculars of the Parthian empire, the buffer state between Palestine and India. Parthians were present at Pentecost.

While Edmunds's argument lacks the element of finality, the following conclusions, in the main favorable to his theory, seem to be warranted by the evidence:

The Christian Evangelists, more particularly the Gentile Evangelist St. Luke, probably had access to the principal legends of the Buddha's life. The legend of the rejoicing of angels at the nativity and the story of Simeon are probably colored by Buddhist influence. The assumption that St. Luke was acquainted with the Buddhist legend of the conversion of a robber is a not unlikely explanation of the discrepancy between St. Mark xv. 32 and St. Luke xxiii. 39-43.

§ 2. Teachings of the Buddha

§ 2 a. The Beginningless Round of Existences. The primary mission of the Buddha was to deliver mankind from the frightful jungle or ocean of the Round of Existences. In the Anamatagga Samyutta he is represented as saying: Without conceivable beginning is this Round of Existences; unknown is a starting-point in the past of beings impeded by the Impediment of Ignorance, fettered by the Fetter of Craving, passing, coursing, from birth to birth. The ancestors of a man are more numerous than all the blades of grass and sticks and branches and leaves in India; more numerous than all the particles of dust that compose the earth. The tears shed, the mother’s milk drunk by a man in his previous states of existence, are more abundant than all the water contained in the four great oceans.

How long is a cycle of time? Longer than it would take a range of mountains a league in length, a league in breadth, a league in height, of solid rock, without a cleft, without a crack, to waste and wear away, were it to be wiped once a century with a silken cloth; longer than it would take a heap of mustard-seed of the same dimensions to disappear were a single seed to be removed once a century. Of cycles of time as long as this there have elapsed many hundreds of cycles, many thousands of cycles, many hundreds of thousands of cycles. Indeed, it is impossible to count them in terms of cycles or hundreds of cycles or thousands of cycles or hundreds of thousands of cycles. For example, were each of four centenarians to call to mind a hundred thousand

1 Edmunds deals only with the legends marked $g$ and $h$ in the table of parallels given above. Edmunds calls the third temptation a temptation “to commit suicide.” Neither $h$ nor its original $f$, however, is a temptation to commit suicide, in the strict sense of the word. Moreover, $f$ is probably a later form of $e$, which is a temptation to sloth, pure and simple. On the Christian side the temptation to leap from a pinnacle of the temple is in no sense a temptation to suicide, but rather to pride and vanity. The Buddhist parallels are not $g$ and $h$, but $b$ and $g$. In $b$ the Buddha, emaciated and hungry, is assailed by the Evil One, accompanied by his Nine Hosts, the Third being Hunger and Thirst and the Ninth being Gain, Fame, Honor, and Glory Falsely Obtained, Exaltation of Self, and Contempt of Others. The correspondence between this temptation and the temptations recorded by St. Luke and St. Matthew hardly needs to be pointed out. Yet Edmunds does not even mention it.

2 Samyutta, xv.
cycles of time every day of his life, all four would die or ever they could count them all.

The cycles of time that have elapsed are more numerous than all the sands that lie between the source and the mouth of the Ganges. The bones left by a single individual in his passage from birth to birth during a single cycle of time would form a pile so huge that were all the mountains of Vepulla-range to be gathered up and piled in a heap, that heap of mountains would appear as naught beside it. The head of every man has been cut off so many times in his previous states of existence, either as a human being or as an animal, as to cause him to shed blood more abundant than all the water contained in the four great oceans. For so long a time as this, concludes the Buddha, you have endured suffering, you have endured agony, you have endured calamity. In view of this, you have every reason to feel disgust and aversion for all existing things and to free yourselves from them.

§ 2 b. The motive of the Religious Life. The motive of the Religious Life is expressly declared to be the hope of obtaining deliverance from this frightful Round of Existences, the hope of attaining Nibbāna. In the Rathavinta Sutta, 1 Sāriputta is represented as asking Puṇṇa Mantānīputta, “What is the motive of the Religious Life? Do we live the Religious Life for the sake of purity of conduct?” “No.” “For the sake of purity of heart?” “No.” “Of purity of belief?” “No.” “Of purity of certitude?” “No.” “Of purity of insight through knowledge of what is the Way and what is not the Way?” “No.” “Of purity of insight through knowledge of the Path?” “No.” “For the sake of purity of insight through knowledge?” “No.” All these things are necessary, but they are only the means to an end. “For the sake of what, then, do we live the Religious Life?” “That we may, through detachment from the things of this world, attain Supreme Nibbāna.”

§ 2 c. Impermanence, Suffering, Unreality. For, according to the Buddha, the things of this world, and the things of heaven as well, possess the following Three Characteristics: Impermanence, Suffering, and Unreality. All things are transitory. In all things inheres suffering. There is no soul. Moreover, the Supreme Being is a fiction of the imagination. There are few finer bits of humor in all literature than the famous passage in the Kevaddha Sutta 2 in which is related the journey of a monk to the World of Brahmā to obtain an answer to

1 Majjhima, 24.
2 Dīgha, 11. Cf. also Dīgha, 1; Majjhima, 49; Saṁyutta, vi. 1. 4; Jātaka 405.
a question which troubled him. The monk first put his question to the gods of the retinue of the Four Great Kings. They replied, "Neither do we know. But there are Four Great Kings who are more powerful and mighty than we. They might know." The monk next put his question to the Four Great Kings. They referred him to the Thirty-three Gods. They referred him to their king, Sakka. The monk, after visiting six heavens in vain, finally went to the seventh heaven, the highest of all, the World of Brahmā. And having put his question to the gods of the retinue of Brahmā, he received the following reply, "Neither do we know. But there is Brahmā, Great Brahmā, the Supreme Being, the Invincible, the All-Seeing, the Subduer, the Lord, the Maker, the Creator, the Ancient of Days, the Conqueror, the Ruler, the Father of all that are and are to be. He is more powerful and mighty than we. He might know." So the monk waited for the glory of Brahmā to appear and then put his question. Brahmā replied, "I am Brahmā, Great Brahmā, the Supreme Being, the Invincible, the All-Seeing, the Subduer, the Lord, the Maker, the Creator, the Ancient of Days, the Conqueror, the Ruler, the Father of all that are and are to be." Said the monk, "I did not ask you this question. I asked you that other." Then Brahmā took that monk by the arm, led him aside, and said this to him, "Monk, the gods of my retinue imagine that there is nothing I do not know, nothing I do not see. Therefore I did not give you a direct answer to your question in their presence. But, monk, neither do I know the answer to your question. Go to the Buddha, and whatever answer he gives you, that you may safely believe."

§ 2 d. The Four Noble Truths regarding Suffering. There are two extremes, declares the Buddha in his first sermon,1 which the monk should not pursue: devotion to the pleasures of sense, and the practice of self-mortification. A Middle Way, which avoids both of these extremes, has been discovered by the Tathāgata. It makes for insight, for knowledge; it conduces to tranquillity, to higher wisdom, to enlightenment, to Nibbāna. It is the Noble Eightfold Path, to wit: Right Views (the Four Noble Truths), Right Resolution (to renounce the lusts of the flesh, to bear malice towards none, and to injure no living creature), Right Speech, Right Conduct, Right Means of Livelihood, Right Exertion, Right Mindfulness (Heedfulness), Right Concentration (the Practice of Meditation).

1 Vinaya, Mahā Vagga, i. 6. 17–22.
The Noble Truth regarding Suffering is this: Birth is Suffering, the Decrepitude of Old Age is Suffering, Disease is Suffering, Death is Suffering, Association with Enemies is Suffering, Separation from Friends is Suffering, Failure to Obtain What One Desires is Suffering; in brief, the Five Elements of Being Which Spring from Attachment are involved in Suffering. The Noble Truth regarding the Origin of Suffering is this: It is Craving that leads to Rebirth; Craving for Sensual Pleasure, Craving for Existence, Craving for Wealth. The Noble Truth regarding the Cessation of Suffering is this: It ceases when Craving ceases. The Noble Truth regarding the Way to the Cessation of Suffering is this: It is the Noble Eightfold Path.

§ 2 e. The Noble Eightfold Path to Nibbāna. Ridiculing the idea of a Supreme Being, denying the existence of the soul, declaring that men ought not to be satisfied merely with a life of good works leading to rebirth in heaven, the Buddha urged his hearers to renounce the house-life, the life of the laity, and to adopt the houseless life, the life of the monk and nun. He taught that every living being had passed through states of existence as impossible to number as the sands of the sea; that in each of these states of existence he had endured the sufferings of birth, old age, disease, death, association with enemies, separation from friends, and failure to obtain what he desired; that the cause of rebirth and of the sufferings connected therewith was Craving; that rebirth and the sufferings of repeated existences would come to an end only when Craving had been plucked up by the root and utterly destroyed; that the Way of Escape from the Round of Existences and the sufferings thereof was the Noble Eightfold Path.

The Noble Eightfold Path may briefly be described as follows: Since a correct diagnosis of maladies and the application of proper remedies are essential to the cure of spiritual and physical ills, the seeker after Salvation, which is of course Escape from the Round of Existences, Nibbāna, must first accept the Four Noble Truths. He must resolve to renounce the lusts of the flesh, to bear malice towards none, to refrain from injuring a single living creature, and to cherish love for all living creatures without respect of kind or person. He must observe the Moral Precepts in thought, word, and deed, walking in the Way of Righteousness with Energy and Heedfulness. He must finally, by the Practice of Meditation, so grasp, fix in mind, and com-

1 The Buddha expressly says (Vinaya, Mahā Vagga, vi. 29): “It is because both I and you did not understand and comprehend these Four Noble Truths that we have run this long and weary course of the Round of Existences.”
prehend, the Three Characteristics of all existing things, Impermanence, Suffering, and Unreality, as to eradicate utterly the cause of rebirth and suffering, namely, Craving. By so doing he becomes what is called an Arahat, obtains Supernatural Knowledge and the Supernatural Powers, and attains the Nibbana of the Living. At death the Five Elements of Being of which he is composed are utterly destroyed. His Past Deeds, by the power of which, under other circumstances, a new individual would immediately come into existence, are likewise utterly destroyed. He has at last attained the Summum Bonum, Deliverance from the Round of Existences, Supreme Nibbana.

Not the Practice of Meditation in and by itself, it will be observed, nor yet the Practice of Morality in and by itself, is the Buddha’s Way of Salvation. The Way of Salvation is the Practice of Meditation based upon Morality. There is no other Way to Nibbana. On neither of these two points, of course, is the Buddha’s teaching wholly original. The Buddha, like all other religious teachers, built on the foundations of the past, selecting, rejecting, adding, and combining. The faith and practice of Buddhism have much in common with other Indian systems of philosophy and religion, not to speak of extra-Indian systems. Nevertheless the system of meditation and the code of morality which the Buddha gave his followers contain at least two original contributions to the development of the religious thought of India of the highest importance. They are the Doctrine of the Middle Way between extremes and the Doctrine of Love for all living creatures (Mettâ).

For example, the Jains taught the Doctrine of Non-Injury; the doctrine, namely, that it is a wicked thing to injure man, animal, or plant. But this doctrine, noble as it is, they carried to what was perhaps a logical, but for all that, quite absurd extreme. The Buddha also taught the Doctrine of Non-Injury, but took pains to confine it within reasonable limits. He condemned the killing of animals even

1 What may be the genesis of this holy horror of injuring and killing we do not know for certain. But we know what it was not. It was not, as has frequently been asserted by uninformed persons, fear of injuring a deceased relative in animal form and thus incurring his vengeance. There is not a word in all the Sacred Scriptures of the Buddhists which would afford the slightest justification for such a theory. It is quite probable that fundamentally and essentially there is nothing moral or religious about it at all. Even a European or an American shrinks from treading on a caterpillar. In a country like India the sight and smell of death in revolting and horrible forms, the ever-present spectacle, for example, of insects and creeping things trodden underfoot, carcasses of animals in various stages of decay, and exposed corpses, cannot but arouse physical repulsion for death and horror of death-dealing acts. What may be in
for food, but did not altogether forbid the eating of flesh and fish. But he was not satisfied merely to condemn the injuring and killing of living creatures; he taught no such merely negative doctrine. Instead he taught the most sublime doctrine that ever fell from the lips of a human being; the doctrine, namely, of love for all living creatures without respect of kind or person and for the whole visible creation. A man must love his fellow-man as himself, returning good for evil and love for hatred. But this is not all. He must extend his love to the fishes of the sea and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, to the plants and the trees, to the rivers and the mountains. A man must not kill his fellow-man even in self-defense. All war is unholy.

The Doctrine of the Middle Way between the two extremes of self-indulgence and self-mortification, which was preached for the first time in India by the Buddha, illustrates in a most striking manner, not only the spirit of moderation which pervades his teaching, but also the points of contact between his own teachings and the teachings of his predecessors and contemporaries. Fischel has shown that the Buddha derived the materials for his system of meditation from the Yoga system of philosophy and self-discipline. The ascetic practices of the Yoga system, however, many of which were as horrible methods of self-torture as can well be imagined, the Buddha rejected in their entirety, as having no spiritual value whatever. But again the Yoga system emphasized the importance of Right Conduct, while the related Sāṅkhya system emphasized the importance of Right Knowledge to the exclusion of all else. The Buddha emphasized the importance of both. Now the beginning of the Noble Eightfold Path is Right Knowledge, the middle is Right Conduct and Right Meditation, and the end is Nibbāna. Not one of these elements is new. Yet the Noble Eightfold Path is new.

§ 3. Practice of Meditation

Since the Religion of the Buddha knows no God, prayer forms no part of the religious life and is not even mentioned. Frequent mention is made of the Earnest Wish, which is simply the formal expres-

origin merely squeamishness and disgust would easily and quickly take on a moral and religious character. Disgust is indeed one of the most powerful motives of the Religious Life in Buddhism.

1 For a brief account of Hindu Asceticism, see A. S. Geden, in Hastings, Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, ii. 87–96.
sion of an intense desire for advantage of some kind in a later existence. But this Earnest Wish is not in any sense a prayer, for it is not addressed to any deity, much less to a Supreme Being. The Earnest Wish sometimes takes on high religious character. For example, in i. 8 the Future Buddha is said to have attained Enlightenment as the fruit of an Earnest Wish made under twenty-four previous Buddhas, and many other examples are given.

However, the Earnest Wish as a religious act always accompanies a work of merit, and is thus analogous to the Intention with which a Catholic performs a work of merit, as when a priest celebrates Mass or a lay person hears Mass or gives alms for a certain Intention. The Earnest Wish also plays an interesting role in the avenging of murder. In i. 4, v. 7, and viii. 2 the victim of a brutal murder, in each case a woman, utters at the moment of death the Earnest Wish that she may be reborn as an ogress, able to wreak vengeance on her murderer. Here again the Earnest Wish is religious in character, for the Wish becomes the instrument, and the maker of the Wish the agent, of the Power of Past Deeds by which, in a later existence, the murderer reaps the fruit of his sin.

For the ordinary purposes of everyday life the Act of Truth supplies, to some extent at least, the place of prayer. An Act of Truth is simply a formal declaration of fact, accompanied by a command that the purpose of the agent shall be accomplished. For example, in xvii. 3 b a jealous woman throws boiling oil on Uttarā. Uttarā makes the following Act of Truth, "If I cherish anger towards her, may this oil burn me; if not, may it not burn me." The boiling oil becomes to her like cold water. Other examples are given in vi. 4 b and xiii. 6. Frequent mention is made also of prayers and vows to deities and spirits, for the purpose of obtaining temporal blessings or averting disaster of some kind. But neither the Earnest Wish nor the Act of Truth nor yet prayers and vows to deities and spirits have any part in the religious life strictly so called. The place of Prayer is supplied by the Practice of Meditation.

Meditation, in the Buddhist sense of the word, is not mere desultory reflection, but a severe exercise in attention, discipline of will and mind, and concentration of thought. The Practice of Meditation, based on Morality and leading to the Higher Wisdom, is as essential to the attainment of Nibbāna according to the Buddhist scheme of Salvation as are Mental Prayer, Meditation, and the Sacraments of Penance and the Eucharist to final perseverance according to the Cath-
Practice of meditation

olic scheme. But whereas the Practice of Meditation is superimposed on the Catholic system, anything like methodical meditation being unknown before the fifteenth century, it is the Way of Salvation par excellence in the Buddhist scheme. It thus corresponds, although not in kind, at least in dignity and importance, to the Greater Sacraments of the Church rather than to the Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius Loyola and similar Catholic systems of meditation.

The system of Meditation in vogue in Ceylon in the early part of the fifth century A.D. is outlined and described in minute detail by Buddhaghosa in the Second Part of his *Visuddhi-Magga*. To this system of Meditation constant reference is made in the legends and stories of this collection. The novice is taken in hand by a preceptor, who studies his disposition and temperament and assigns him a Subject of Meditation suited to his needs, choosing one of the following

**Forty Subjects of Meditation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ten Pleasing</th>
<th>Ten Disgusting</th>
<th>Ten Reflections</th>
<th>Ten Higher States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Kasinas:</td>
<td>The Corpses:</td>
<td>The Triad:</td>
<td>Four Exalted States:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Elements:</td>
<td>11 Blotted</td>
<td>21 Buddha</td>
<td>31 Love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Earth</td>
<td>12 Purple</td>
<td>22 Doctrine</td>
<td>32 Compassion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Water</td>
<td>13 Festerioing</td>
<td>23 Order</td>
<td>33 Joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fire</td>
<td>14 Fissured</td>
<td>24 Morality</td>
<td>34 Indifference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>15 Gnaed</td>
<td>25 Generosity</td>
<td>Four Formless States:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Colors:</td>
<td>16 Scattered</td>
<td>26 Deities and</td>
<td>35 Infinity of Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Blue</td>
<td>17 Pounded and</td>
<td>Spirits</td>
<td>36 Infinity of Consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Yellow</td>
<td>Scattered</td>
<td>27 Death</td>
<td>37 Nothingness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Red</td>
<td>18 Bloody</td>
<td>28 Body</td>
<td>38 Neither Consciousness nor Unconsciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 White</td>
<td>19 Wormy</td>
<td>29 In- and Out-</td>
<td>Unconsciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light and Space:</td>
<td>20 Bony</td>
<td>Breathing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Quiescence</td>
<td>One Realization: of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Glimpse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39 Loathsoneness of Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Sky</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One Analysis: of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40 Four Elements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Ten Disgusting Subjects (11–20) and Meditation on the Thirty-two Constituent Parts of the Body (28) lead to the First Trance. The first three of the Four Exalted States (31–33) lead to the Third Trance.
The Ten Kāsiṇās (1–10), the Meditation on In-and Out-Breathing (29), the last of the Four Exalted States (34), and the Four Formless States (35–38) lead to the Fourth Trance. Ten Subjects of Meditation do not lead to the Trances at all: the first seven and the last of the Ten Reflections (21–27, 30), Realization of the Loathsomeness of Food (39), and Analysis of the Four Elements (40). These Trances are of course nothing but self-induced hypnotic states. The Four Trances and the Four Formless States are counted as the Eight Attainments. The Forty Subjects of Meditation and the Four Trances lead to Detachment and to the Cessation of Craving; that is to say, to the destruction of the cause of Rebirth and Suffering, to Deliverance from the Round of Existences, to Nibbāna.

The novice retires to a quiet, secluded spot, preferably his own cell or a forest solitude, seats himself cross-legged, and begins his Meditation. More likely than not his preceptor has directed him to meditate on the Impurity of the Body, this Subject of Meditation being regarded as particularly efficacious in enabling the young to overcome the temptations of the flesh. Summoning up all the powers of his will and concentrating his attention, he begins to repeat the Formula of the Thirty-two Constituent Parts of the Body. This Formula he repeats, not once only, but hundreds and hundreds of times. Gradually the thought comes to his mind that the body, outwardly fair and beautiful, is in point of fact utterly impure and vile, a mere assemblage of decaying elements, transitory and perishable. Having obtained this mental reflex, he enters into a state of supernatural ecstasy and calm, the First Trance.

Very possibly his preceptor will next assign him the Earth-Kāsiṇa. The novice drives four stakes into the ground, spreads them basketwise, and stretches a piece of cloth or a skin over them. He then kneads a disk of light-red clay, a few inches in diameter, and places it on the frame. Having so done, he seats himself cross-legged at a short distance from the frame, fixes his eyes on the disk, and begins his Meditation. He considers the worthlessness of the pleasures of sense, reflects on the virtues of the Buddha, the Law, and the Order, and concentrates his mind on the element of earth, repeating its various names and dwelling on the thought that his body is naught but earth. He gazes steadfastly at the disk, sometimes with his eyes open, sometimes with his eyes closed. As soon as the disk appears equally visible, whether his eyes are open or closed, and he has thus obtained the proper mental reflex, he rises from his seat, goes to his place of abode,
and develops the reflex. Having entered into the ecstasy and calm of
the First Trance, he considers and investigates his Subject of Medita-
tion. Having so done, he abandons consideration and investigation,
and thus enters into the Second Trance. Freeing himself from ecstasy,
he enters into the supernatural calm of the Third Trance. From the
Third Trance he passes into the Fourth Trance, becoming utterly in-
different to pleasure and pain alike.

In xx. 9 we read that the son of a goldsmith once became a monk
under Elder Sāriputta. Sāriputta, desiring to enable the youth to
ward off the attacks of lust, directed him to meditate on the Impurity
of the Body. The youth failed miserably in his meditations. Sāriputta,
not knowing what was the matter, took him to the Buddha. The
Buddha surveyed the previous states of existence of the youth and per-
ceived that in five hundred successive states of existence the youth
had been reborn in the family of that same goldsmith. Knowing that
in all these states of existence the youth had wrought flowers and other
beautiful objects in ruddy gold, the Buddha concluded that Meditation
on a Disgusting Subject was entirely unsuitable for him; that he must
be assigned a Pleasant Subject.

Accordingly the Buddha created a lotus of gold, gave the lotus to
the young monk, and told him to set it up on a heap of sand, to sit
down cross-legged before it, and to repeat the words, "Blood-red!
blood-red!" The young monk did so. He had no difficulty whatever
in developing all Four Trances. The Buddha, desiring to assist the
young monk to develop Specific Attainment to the uttermost, caused
the lotus to wither. Immediately the young monk thought, "If
things which have no attachment for the world thus decay and die,
how much more will living beings who are attached to the world decay
and die!" Thus he came to realize the Three Characteristics of all
things, namely, Impermanence, Suffering, and Unreality.

In ii. 36 the Buddha gives Little Wayman a clean cloth and
directs him to face the East, rub the cloth, and repeat the words,
"Removal of Impurity!" After Little Wayman has rubbed the cloth
for a time, he observes that it has become soiled, and thus obtains the
mental reflex of Impermanence. This was because in a previous state
of existence he obtained the reflex of Impermanence by contemplat-
ing a cloth which had become soiled by the sweat of his brow. The
Buddha appears to him in a vision and says, "Impurity is Lust,
Hatred, Delusion. Remove these." Little Wayman immediately at-
tains Arahatship.
In i. 6 Mahā Kāla obtains the mental reflex of Impermanence by contemplating the destruction by fire of the corpse of a beautiful girl. In i. 8 d we are told that Yasa, in a previous state of existence, acquired a sense of the Impurity of the Body by contemplating the corpse of a pregnant woman. For this reason, the moment he beheld the loathsome appearance of his sleeping nautch-girls, he became disgusted with the pleasures of sense and obtained the concept of Impurity and Impermanence. In iii. 5 we are told that Cittahattha, disgusted with the revolting appearance of his pregnant wife as she lay asleep, which reminded him of nothing so much as that of a bloated corpse, instantly obtained the mental reflex of Impermanence.

In xi. 5 and xxiv. 5 vain women obtain the mental reflex of decay and death by contemplating the decay and death of a phantom woman. In x. 10 and xxv. 10 a monk attains Arahatship by contemplating a ragged garment which he wore as a layman. In xxv. 8 we are told that some monks, while engaged in meditation, observed jasmine flowers, which had blossomed that very morning, dropping from their stems. Thereupon they thought, “So also will we obtain release from Lust, Hatred, and Delusion.” Applying themselves to meditation with renewed energy, they attained Arahatship.

In ii. 8 we read of a monk who failed miserably in the Practice of Meditation. Resolving to ask the Buddha to assign him a Subject better suited to his needs, he set out to return to the Buddha. On the way he saw a forest-fire. Hastily climbing a bare mountain, he watched the fire, concentrating his mind on the following thought, “Even as this fire advances, consuming all obstacles both great and small, so also ought I to advance, consuming all obstacles both great and small by the Fire of Knowledge of the Noble Path.” He immediately attained Arahatship. Under similar circumstances, in iv. 2 and xiii. 3, monks see a mirage and a waterfall and concentrate their minds on the following thoughts, “Even as this mirage appears substantial to those that are far off, but vanishes on nearer approach, so also is this existence unsubstantial by reason of birth and decay. Just as these bubbles of foam form and burst, so also is this existence formed and so also does it burst.” In viii. 12 a nun obtains a mental reflex of Impermanence, Decay, and Death by contemplating vanishing drops of water, and in viii. 13 by contemplating a flickering lamp. In viii. 11 a discontented monk resolves to commit suicide and applies the razor to his throat. As he reflects on his past conduct, he perceives that it is flawless. Thereupon a thrill of joy pervades his whole body.
Suppressing the feeling of joy and developing Insight, he attains Arahatship together with the Supernatural Faculties.

§ 4. Dhammapada: its place in the Buddhist Canon

The Sacred Scriptures of the Buddhists fall into three principal divisions: Vinaya Piṭaka, Sutta Piṭaka, and Abhidhamma Piṭaka. The Vinaya Piṭaka consists of the Books of Discipline of the Order of Monks founded by the Buddha. Incidentally it contains an account of the first two years of his ministry and of many other interesting events in his career. The Abhidhamma Piṭaka contains a systematic exposition of what may be called the Buddhist psychology of sensation; with it we are not concerned. The Sutta Piṭaka, the largest of the three divisions, contains the Books of Doctrine. The Sutta Piṭaka consists of five groups, called Nikāyas, namely, Four Nikāyas the Greater and One Nikāya the Less.

The first Four Nikāyas (also called Āgamas) are as follows: (1) Dīgha, (2) Majjhima, (3) Saṁyutta, (4) Aṇguttara. The Dīgha and Majjhima contain the long and medium-length discourses of the Buddha respectively. These are cast in the form of dialogues, somewhat after the manner of the Dialogues of Plato. The Saṁyutta and Aṇguttara contain explanations of points of doctrine, arranged in catechism fashion according to topic and number respectively. The Lesser Nikāya, called the Khuddaka, consists of fifteen books, grouped in three pentads. Of these fifteen books, perhaps the most interesting and important are the Jātakas, or Buddhist Birth Stories; the Sutta Nipāta, a collection of poetical dialogues and epic pieces (probably the oldest single book in the entire Canon); the Udāna, or Solemn Utterances of the Buddha (antique verse, together with a prose commentary ranking as canonical); and the Dhammapada.

The Dhammapada is an anthology of 423 Sayings of the Buddha in verse. This anthology is divided into twenty-six parts, or books (vaggas), the arrangement of the Stanzas being by subjects. These Stanzas are for the most part taken from other books of the Pali canon and embody, if not the very words of the Buddha’s utterance, at least the actual spirit of his teaching.¹ In one recension or another the Dhammapada was dispersed throughout the Buddhist world.

¹ See the Introduction to F. Max Müller’s translation of the Dhammapada, in Sacred Books of the East, vol. x; also Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, pp. 63–65.
The most noteworthy versions, in addition to the Pāli version, are the four Chinese versions from the Sanskrit, the earliest of which, an anthology of 500 Stanzas, was brought from India in 223 A.D. and, together with the rest of the Tripiṭaka, printed from blocks in 972 A.D., nearly seven centuries before Gutenberg.¹ Unfortunately this version has never been translated into any Occidental language. Next in importance is the Tibetan Udānavarga, also from the Sanskrit. The Udānavarga, which corresponds closely to the Udāna and the Dhammapada of the Pāli Tipiṭaka, was many years ago translated into English by W. W. Rockhill. Fragments of other versions of the Dhammapada are among the finds of recent explorations in Central Asia.

§ 5. Commentary: general character and structure of parts

From Vedic times Hindu commentators have delighted to introduce illustrative stories into their commentaries. The Brāhmaṇas, like the Talmud, abound in quaint and interesting tales. In the case of commentaries on Vedic and Sanskrit texts the principal purpose of the author is, as might be expected, to interpret and explain the words of the text. Since it frequently happens that a good story illustrates the meaning of a word or passage even better than a philological discussion, the author always allows himself the liberty of introducing such stories as may serve his purpose. At the same time he is careful to subordinate the element of fiction to his main purpose, namely, the exegesis of the text. He never introduces a good story merely for the sake of the story.

The tendency of commentators on the Pāli texts, however, is just the reverse. The verbal glosses begin to shrink, both in size and importance, and the stories begin to grow. Finally, as in the case of the Dhammapada Commentary, the exegesis of the text becomes a matter of secondary importance altogether and is relegated to the background. Ostensibly at least, and in name and form, the commentary remains a commentary. But in point of fact, and to all intents and purposes, what was once a commentary has become nothing more or less than a huge collection of legends and folk-tales.

Such a commentary is the Dhammapada Commentary. Ostensibly it is a commentary on the Stanzas of the Dhammapada. The author or compiler or translator says this very solemnly in the Intro-

¹ See Bunyi Nanjio, Catalogue of the Chinese Translation of the Buddhist Tripiṭaka. (There is a copy of this valuable and important work in the Library of the Peabody Institute, Baltimore.)
ductory and Concluding Stanzas. There exists, he says, in the Island of Ceylon, an erudite Commentary on the Dhammapada which has been handed down from time immemorial. But it is in the Cingalese language, and is therefore of use only to the few. The suggestion has been made to him by Elder Kumāra Kassapa that, were it to be translated into Pāli, it would conduce to the welfare of the whole world. The suggestion seems to him to be a good one, and he purposes to carry it into effect. It is his intention, therefore, to translate this Cingalese Commentary into Pāli. He will thus make clear everything that has not been made clear in the Stanzas themselves, whether in letter or in word. The rest he will also tell in Pāli, but more freely, in accordance with the spirit of the Stanzas.

Just what he means by the last statement is not at once apparent. But a study of the Commentary as a whole, in its relation to the Sacred Scriptures and to other Commentaries, makes his meaning abundantly plain. The reader will wish to know, first of all, who uttered the Stanza. He must be told that every one of the Stanzas is the very Word of the Buddha himself. But this will not satisfy his curiosity. He will ask many other questions about the Stanza; such, for example, as the following: Where was it uttered? when? why? for what purpose? with reference to what situation? with reference to what person or persons? The commentator will satisfy the reader’s curiosity on all of these points. He is thoroughly familiar with the Sacred Scriptures, and the Sacred Scriptures tell him that the Stanza was uttered either on one certain occasion or on any number of different occasions. He is familiar also with voluminous Commentaries, both in Pali and in Cingalese. Moreover, he has at his command the immense storehouse of Hindu legend.

If a legend or story which he finds in the Sacred Scriptures or Commentaries can be improved on by alteration or expansion or compression, he makes such changes in it as suit his purpose. If a story will do very well just as it stands, he copies it word for word, sometimes telling where he got it, but more often not. Or it may suit his purpose better to tell the story in his own words, introducing original touches here and there. Or he may have heard a good story from a traveler or a sailor or a villager or a fellow-monk. No matter where he read the story, no matter where he heard it, no matter what its character, it becomes grist for his mill.1 Some of the stories he tells sound as though

---

1 For a detailed discussion of the author’s methods of handling motifs and story material generally, see Story v. 1, note 1.
they had come out of drinking-taverns, and it is quite possible that they did. Like Kipling's Homer, "Wot 'e thought 'e might require, 'e went and took." Not only does he display good judgment in selecting stories, and consummate skill in adapting them to his purpose, but he is also a first-rate story-teller on his own account. Many of the best stories cannot be traced to other sources, and of these at least a considerable number are doubtless original.

It will be observed that he does not claim to be the author of the verbal glosses. It is well for his reputation that he does not. Semi-occasionally a gloss is of some assistance in the interpretation of the text. But more often than not the glosses are not only of no assistance whatever, but are positively misleading. Words and expressions from eight to ten centuries old, whose meaning and history are perfectly well known to us, the glossographer, whoever he may be, interprets after the manner of the scholastics of the fifth century A.D. Such etymologies as he gives are, like all other Hindu etymologies, the merest puns and utterly valueless. The problem of really difficult words, he generally evades, either by not noticing the words at all, or by the familiar expedient of including the term defined in the definition. There are only two glosses of any real interest or value in the entire collection: the long glosses on Stanzas 324 and 354 (end of Stories xxiii. 3 and xxiv. 10 respectively). These have been translated in full. As an illustration of the glossographer's stupid handling of difficult words, the short gloss on Stanza 415 (near the end of Story xxvi. 32) has been translated. All other glosses have been omitted from the translation.

The author or redactor or compiler of these legends and stories appears to have used as his models chiefly the prose-and-verse Udāna and the prose-and-verse Jātaka Book. In most cases there is no organic connection between the prose and the verse of the Udāna, and the same remark applies to the Dhammapada Commentary. So far as the stories of this collection conform to the type of the prose-and-verse Udāna, and a very large number do, no more need be said of them than that they consist of a Stanza and an illustrative tale. The structure of such stories as conform to the prose-and-verse Jātaka type, which form the bulk of the collection, is much more complex. Ordinarily each story of this type consists of eight subdivisions, as follows: (1) citation of the stanza (gāthā) to which the story relates; (2) mention of the person or persons with reference to whom the story was told; (3) story proper; or, more strictly, Story of the Present (pac-
The stories: their subject-matter and motifs

cuppanna-vatthu), closing with the utterance of the (4) stanza or stanzas; (5) word-for-word commentary or gloss on the stanza; (6) brief statement of the spiritual benefits which accrued to the hearer or hearers; (7) Story of the Past; or, more accurately, Story of Previous Existences (atita-vatthu); (8) identification of the personages of the Story of the Past with those of the Story of the Present. Sometimes the Story of the Past precedes the Story of the Present, and not infrequently more than one Story of the Past is given.

§ 6. Subject-matter and motifs of the stories

§ 6 a. Fruit of Past Deeds and Rebirth as motifs. As in other collections of Hindu tales, the psychic motif and literary device most frequently employed is the Fruit of Past Deeds and Rebirth. It is no exaggeration to say that in each and every story it is at least the ostensibly purpose of the writer to illustrate the truth of the maxim, "Whatever a man soweth, that shall he also reap." Every story is in a very strict, although by no means narrow, sense a "moral tale." Sometimes, it is true, the obligation to point a moral weighs so heavily upon the writer that he deliberately spoils a good story for the sake of the moral. But this is infrequently the case. Ordinarily he selects, remodels, and invents, with the utmost freedom, stories of all sorts and kinds, ranging all the way from stories of heroic virtue and sanctity to stories of unspeakable villainy and unbelievable wickedness, moved apparently by one and only one consideration, namely, that of telling the best story he can think of.

The earth is always ready to yawn and swallow up a sinner, and the Avīci hell to envelop him with its flames. The troubles and woes of a sinner are frequently more amusing and picturesque than the evil deeds that brought them upon him. A sinner is certain to be punished sooner or later. If retribution does not overtake him in one state of existence, it surely will in a later state. The worse a man behaves in one state of existence, the better the chance to tell a good story about him in a later state. It will thus be apparent that the requirement that each story shall be a "moral tale," far from hampering or restricting

---

1 This enumeration of spiritual benefits generally takes the following form: "At the conclusion of the stanza (or discourse), that monk (or layman) was established in the Fruit of Convergence, and many others in the Fruits of the Second and Third Paths. The company present also profited thereby." Since this formula adds nothing to the story, and the repetition of it becomes very wearisome, it has been omitted in the translation.
the story-teller, opens up to him a field of immense possibilities. Sometimes even the temporary discomfiture of a sinner or the conversion of a sinner from his evil ways is a more effective device in the hands of the story-teller than his punishment. There are few more effective dénouements in the world’s fiction than the disproof of the false accusation brought against the Buddha by the wandering nun Cīṇcā (xiii. 9) and the conversion of the robber Aṅgulimāla (xiii. 6).

A correct understanding of the Buddhist doctrine of the Fruit of Past Deeds is essential to a just appreciation of its importance and effectiveness as a psychic motif and literary device. Good deeds, works of merit, a life of righteousness conformed to the ethical teachings of the Buddha, lead to happiness and prosperity in this life, and at death to rebirth either in a happier human estate or in one of the heavens. To be sure, this is not Salvation, for Salvation is Escape from the Round of Existences, Attainment of Nibbāna. Not Morality, but the Practice of Meditation, is the Way of Salvation, although of course Morality is the indispensable prerequisite to the Practice of Meditation. The merely moral man, however, will forever remain in the Round of Existences, and is therefore in a very real sense as far from Salvation as the sinner. But the Practice of Meditation, leading to Attainment of Nibbāna, while not without value as a literary motif, is of slight importance as compared with the Fruit of Past Deeds, more particularly the Fruit of Evil Deeds, and with it we are not chiefly concerned.

Just as good deeds lead to happiness, both here and hereafter, so evil deeds lead to sorrow and pain and adversity in this life, and at death to rebirth in one of the hells, in the animal kingdom, in the world of ghosts, or in the world of the fallen deities. The power of past deeds (kammabala), whether of the accumulated merit of good deeds (puṇṇa) or of the accumulated merit of evil deeds (apuṇṇa), is superior to all other powers spiritual or physical, human or superhuman. No man or deity or devil can stay the operation of the power of past deeds; there is no forgiveness of sins; every evil deed must be wiped out with the blood and tears of the evildoer. Moreover, as the Buddha makes abundantly clear in the Fifteenth Saṁyutta, the Round of Existences is without conceivable beginning; of it no starting-point in the past is known. Nor will there ever be an end of it for any human being unless by the Practice of Meditation, pursued with Energy and Heedfulness, he tear up by the roots and utterly destroy Craving, the cause of it. Now it is the burden of the Buddha’s complaint that most men walk in ways of wickedness, few in the way of
righteousness, and fewer still in the Way of Salvation. It is therefore not surprising that in Buddhist works of fiction, as in Hindu fiction in general, such extensive use should be made of this motif of the Fruit of Past Deeds; there is simply no limit to its possibilities as an instrument in the hands of the story-teller. A glance at a few of the most interesting instances of its employment in the legends and stories of this collection will make this abundantly clear.

In ii. 7 we are told that Sakka (Indra), King of the Thirty-three Gods, was at one time a Brahman youth named Magha, and that Magha obtained rebirth as Sakka by fulfilling Seven Vows. The rest of the Thirty-three Gods were in their human estate associated with Magha in the performance of works of merit. Vissakamma (the Indian Vulcan) was a common carpenter. Likewise three virtuous women of Magha’s household, by the performance of works of merit, obtained rebirth as wives of Sakka. The fourth, thinking it a sufficient distinction to be a cousin of Magha, did nothing but adorn herself and was therefore reborn as a crane. However, by observing the Five Precepts even to the point of abstaining from the eating of live fish, she obtained rebirth as a potter’s daughter; by persevering in the observance of the Five Precepts, she obtained rebirth as an Asura maiden and eventually became one of Sakka’s wives.

The story of the seven marvelous escapes from death of the luck-child Ghosaka (ii. 1. 2) well illustrates, often in a most amusing way, the great variety of ways in which this motif is frequently employed within the limits of a single story. Ghosaka, in a previous existence as Kotūhalaka, cast his young son away in time of famine and was reborn as a dog. Dying of a broken heart for love of a Private Buddha, because of his straightforwardness and lack of deceit (which, the writer remarks, distinguish dogs from human beings), he was reborn as a god in the Heaven of the Thirty-three. In consequence of indulging in the pleasures of sense, he was reborn as the son of a courtezan. Because in his existence as Kotūhalaka he cast his own son away, he was himself cast away seven times. Because in his existence as a dog he made friends with a Private Buddha, he was miraculously preserved from death. The daughter of a rich man, because in his existence as Kotūhalaka she was his wife, fell in love with him at first sight and married him.

In xxvi. 33 d we are told that one day a monk who was an Arahant stopped at the house of a goldsmith to solicit gold for the erection of the shrine of the Buddha Kassapa. At that moment the goldsmith was
engaged in a quarrel with his wife. Irritated at the sight of the monk, he said angrily to his wife, "Throw your Teacher into the water!" As the fruit of this sin, in seven successive existences he was cast into the water on the day of his birth. But because he made reparation for the insult by offering three vessels of golden flowers at the shrine of the Buddha, a mountain of gold uprose for him in his seventh existence as Jāṭila.

The power of habit is considered to be the fruit of past deeds. In xxvi. 25 we are told that the monks once complained to the Buddha that one of their fellows was in the habit of accosting everybody he met with the epithet commonly applied to outcasts. The Buddha, after surveying the previous existences of the accused monk, informed his accusers that in five hundred successive existences the monk had been reborn as a Brahman, and that he used the epithet, not out of ill-will, but simply from the force of habit. There is a similar explanation in xviii. 9 of the various attitudes of five laymen while the Buddha was preaching. In five hundred successive existences the first had been a dragon, and therefore fell asleep; the second had been an earthworm, and therefore dug the earth with his finger; the third had been a monkey, and therefore shook a tree; the fourth had been an astrologer, and therefore gazed at the sky; the fifth had been a repeater of the Veda, and therefore listened attentively.

All manner of physical disabilities are looked upon as the fruit of past deeds. In xvii. 1 we read of a maiden who suffered from an eruption of the skin because in a previous existence as a queen, in a fit of jealousy and anger, she had ruined the complexion of a nautch-girl. In iii. 7 a monk suffers from an eruption of the skin because in a previous existence as a fowler he had been guilty of cruelty to birds. In v. 7 we are told that a youth once spat upon a Private Buddha. Moreover, in company with three other youths, he once murdered a courtesan for her jewels. At the moment of death the courtesan made the Earnest Wish that she might be reborn as an ogress, able to kill her murderers. The youth, because he spat upon a Private Buddha, was reborn as a leper. One day, shortly after he had obtained the Fruit of Conversion, he was set upon by a heifer and kicked in the head. As a matter of fact, the heifer was none other than the courtesan, who had been reborn as an ogress and who had disguised herself as a heifer to get revenge.

In i. 1 a wicked physician blinds a woman who attempts to cheat him out of his fee for curing her of an affection of the eyes. In his next
existence as a monk he attains Arhatship and loses his eyesight at one and the same moment. In ix. 9 a wicked physician who was seeking employment for his services would have allowed a snake to bite some small boys. But one of the boys threw the snake on the physician's head, and he was bitten to death. In his next existence as a hunter he tormented a monk and was devoured by his own dogs. In v. 3 a niggard is reborn as a monstrosity and is forced to beg his food from door to door. In xxiv. 1 an insolent monk is reborn as a fish with a bad breath. In vii. 9 c Sñvali remained in the womb of his mother for seven days and seven months and seven years for no other reason than that in a previous existence he once blockaded a city and reduced the inhabitants to starvation.

The killing of animals, no less than the murder of human beings, brings down upon the guilty person’s head the direst forms of retribution. In v. 1 c a queen once killed a ewe for food, and was reborn in hell. Afterwards, since the fruit of her wicked deed was not yet exhausted, her own head was cut off just as many times as there were hairs in the ewe's fleece. In i. 10 a pig-killer goes stark mad and for seven days crawls about his house, squealing and grunting like a pig. Dying, he is reborn in the Avici hell. In xviii. 1 a cow-killer cuts off the tongue of a live ox, has it cooked, and sits down to eat. The moment he places a piece of ox-tongue in his mouth, his own tongue is cleft in twain and falls out of his mouth. Going stark mad, he crawls about on his hands and knees, bellowing like an ox. Dying, he is reborn in the Avici hell. In xii. 1 c we are told that because in a previous state of existence Prince Bodhi ate some bird’s eggs he was destined to remain childless all his life. In xxiv. 11 a rich man remains childless because he once killed his nephew for his money.

In x. 7 Moggallāna the Great, one of the Two Chief Disciples of the Buddha, is torn limb from limb by brigands and his bones ground into powder because in a previous existence he killed his mother and father. In xii. 5 Mahā Kāla, a faithful layman, is beaten to death because in a previous existence he beat a traveler to death in order to obtain possession of his wife. In ix. 11 a crow is burned to a crisp in mid-air because in a previous existence as a farmer he burned a lazy ox to death; the wife of a sea-captain is cast overboard as a Jonah because in a previous existence she drowned her dog; and seven monks are imprisoned in a cave for seven days because in a previous existence as young cowherds they thoughtlessly allowed a lizard to remain imprisoned in an ant-hill for seven days. Revenge pursued through
successive existences, the motive power being supplied by the Earnest Wish, is the theme of i. 4 and xxi. 2. In iii. 9, in consequence of expressing a wicked wish, a man is transformed into a woman, and thus is created the extraordinary situation of one and the same person being both the father and the mother of children. The writer remarks in the most matter-of-fact sort of way that there are no men who have not been women at some time or other, and no women who have not, at some time or other, been men.

§ 6 b. Other motifs. Among the motifs found in this collection which are most frequently repeated in both Hindu and European fiction are the following:

Act of Truth: curse, i. 3 a; to cross rivers on dry foot, vi. 4 b; to ease childbirth, xiii. 6 (cf. xxvi. 81); to cool boiling oil, xvii. 5 b.
Arrow pierces five hundred warriors at once; on removing armor, they fall dead, iv. 3.
Arrow turns back, ii. 1. 6.

Bad company mars manners, xxv. 5 a.
Bailing out the ocean, xx. 8 a.
Beauty fades, xi. 5, xxiv. 5.
Braggart, but of humble origin, xviii. 8.
Bow requiring a thousand men to string, ii. 1. 6, iv. 3.

Captive king and captor's daughter, ii. 1. 4.
Change of sex, iii. 9.
Charm inadvertently recited, disperses robbers and saves king's life, ii. 3 c.
Charm to attract and banish elephants, ii. 1. 1, ii. 1. 4.
Charmed life borne by luck-child, ii. 1. 2.
Child's query, "Have we no relatives?" ii. 3 a, iv. 3.
Conflict between Devas and Asuras, ii. 7 b.
Cure for death, viii. 13 b.
Cure for gluttony, xv. 6, xxiii. 4.
Cure for love, xi. 2.

Daughter her father's senior, i. 13.
Daughter of rich man falls in love with her inferior: with hunter, ix. 8; with slave, ii. 3 a, viii. 12; with thief, viii. 3.
Death-warrant borne by self, ii. 1. 2.


The stories: their subject-matter and motifs

Delayed pursuit, ii. 1. 4.
Destroyer of friendships, xx. 6 a.
Disloyal children: daughters, viii. 14; sons, xxiii. 3.
"Don't count your chickens before they're hatched," iii. 4.
Drunkenness: drunken Asuras, ii. 7 b; drunken prince, x. 9, xiii. 4; drunken asses, vi. 8; drunken women, xi. 1; drunkenness of Suppabuddha, ix. 12.

Earnest Wish, i. 4 (xxi. 2), i. 8, iv. 8 a, v. 7, viii. 2.
Enchanted hunter, ix. 8.

Fakirs: bat-wing, xxvi. 11; with radiance from navel, xxvi. 30 b; skull-tapper, xxvi. 37. False accusation of Buddha by suborned nuns, xiii. 9, xiii. 1.
Fruit of Past Deeds, see Introduction, § 6 a.

Golden maiden, xvi. 5.

Haunted forest, i. 1, iii. 6.
Haunted pool, x. 8 a.
Head splitting into seven pieces, i. 1, i. 3, xiii. 10.
Heir in disguise, ii. 2.
Homesickness, iv. 3 a, xxii. 6.
Hunger-strike (āhāra-upaccheda), viii. 3, xv. 3, xvi. 6.

"I have conquered!" iii. 5, ix. 1.
Identification: by footprint, ii. 1. 5 (cf. xiv. 1), ix. 8; by ring and mantle, ii. 1. 1; by the voice, ii. 2.

Jealous woman maltreats rival, xvii. 1 b, xxii. 6.
Jonah, v. 3, ix. 9, ix. 11 b.
Joseph and Potiphar's wife, xiii. 9 a.

King in disguise eavesdropping, ii. 3 c.

Laugh, ii. 1. 2 (p. 265), xvii. 3 b.
Laugh and cry, v. 1 b c.
Cf. also Smile.
Lioness mother of a human being, xv. 9.
Longing of pregnancy, iv. 3.

Magic bird, xii. 1 a.
Mind-reading, iii. 2, ii. 1. 6.
Moses in the bulrushes, xxvi. 38 c.
Multiplication of food by miracle, iv. 5, xviii. 10.
Multiplication of men by miracle, ii. 3 b.

Niggardliness, i. 2, iv. 5.

Oath to wash bench with human blood, iv. 3.

Pious fraud, ii. 7 b, iv. 10.
Pride goeth before a fall, i. 3, i. 14, v. 5, vi. 3, xviii. 4, xviii. 8.
Rebirth, see Introduction, § 6 a.
Reflection in jeweled walls frightens warriors, xxvi. 34.
Removed, yet unremoved, xxvi. 23.
Riddling charm, ii. 5 c.
Riddling injunctions, iv. 8, xxi. 8.
Riddling phrases, ix. 8, i. 13.
Riddling questions, xiii. 7.
Riddling song, xiv. 3.

Slip of tongue, ii. 1. 2, xi. 7.
Smile of Buddha, x. 9, xi. 9, xxiv. 2, xxvi. 32.
Smile of Moggallāna, v. 12, v. 13, x. 6, xx. 6, xxii. 2.
Sounds of evil omen, v. 1.
Spit-fire monk and dragon, xiv. 6.
“Strike, but hear!” ix. 10.
Substitution of live cocks for dead cocks, ii. 1. 6.
Substitution of letter, ii. 1. 2.
Sword breaks, viii. 9 a.
Sycophants and rich youth, xi. 9.

Talkative tortoise, xxv. 3 a.
Talkativeness cured by tossing pellets of dung into the mouth, v. 13 a.
Transmutation of baser substances into gold, viii. 13 a, xvii. 3 a, xxiii. 8.
Treacherous wife, xxxiv. 7 a.

Vow to spirits, i. 1, v. 1 b, viii. 3, viii. 9.

“We were three, we were two, I alone am left,” ii. 1. 3.
Women and monks: former wives, i. 6; innocent monk beaten by husband, xxvi. 22;
phantom woman, x. 4; St. Antony motif, vii. 10, xxvi. 32.
Wooden elephant filled with warriors, ii. 1. 4.

§ 6 c. Humorous stories. The book abounds in humorous stories
and amusing situations. Niggardliness, drunkenness, pride, and the
temptations of women are favorite themes. In i. 2 we read of a Brahman,
very appropriately named Never-Gave, of disposition so niggardly
that when he wished to have a pair of ear-rings made for his son, he
bought the gold himself to save the expense of employing a gold-
smith; when his son was attacked by jaundice, he refused the request
of his wife that a physician be called, for fear of having to pay him
his fee, but inquiring of various physicians what remedies they were
acustomed to prescribe for such and such ailments, prescribed for his
son himself; and when, as the result of his treatment, his son grew
steadily worse and was about to die, he carried him out of the house
and laid him down on the terrace, fearing that persons who called to
see his dying son might get a glimpse of the wealth the house contained.
When his son died, he had the body burned, and went daily to the
burning-ground and wept and lamented. The son, reborn as a deity, decided to teach the father a lesson, and resuming human form, went to the burning-ground and wept and lamented also. "Why are you weeping?" inquired the father. "I want the sun and the moon," replied the son. "You are a fool." "But which of us is the bigger fool, I who weep for what exists, or you who weep for what does not exist?"

In iv. 5 we read of another miser, a rich man named Niggardly. One day he saw a half-starved countryman eating a round cake stuffed with sour gruel. The sight made him hungry; but for fear that, if he said anything to his wife, many others might wish to eat with him and his substance might thus be wasted, he walked about all day long, enduring the pangs of hunger as best he could, until finally he was forced to take to his bed. His wife begged him to tell her what was the matter with him, suggesting that perhaps the king or some member of his household might be the cause of his woe. "Nothing of the sort." "Then perhaps you have a craving for something." When Niggardly heard this, he was struck dumb. Finally he admitted that he should like a round cake to eat. "Why did n't you tell me so before? I will bake enough cakes for all the residents of the street." "Why for them?" "Then enough for you and your children and your wife." "Why for them?" "Then enough for you and me." "Why for you?" "Very well, I will bake just enough for you." But for fear others might get wind of the fact that there was cooking going on in the house, Niggardly compelled his wife to bake the cake on the top floor of the house. By direction of the Buddha, Elder Mogallana flew through the air to Niggardly's house and stood poised in the air outside of the window. When Niggardly saw the Elder, knowing very well that he had come for food, he sputtered and blustered, declaring that, for all the Elder's pains, he should get nothing. Finally the Elder began to belch forth smoke, whereupon Niggardly said to his wife, "Cook one tiny little cake for him and let's get rid of him. But each cake his wife baked grew bigger than the previous one, and when his wife tried to take a single cake from the basket, the cakes all stuck together. In despair Niggardly presented cakes, basket, and all to the Elder.

We are told in ii. 7 b that when Magha and his thirty-two companions were reborn in the World of the Thirty-three as Sakka and the Devas, the Asuras prepared strong drink to welcome the new deities. Sakka and his companions would not touch it, but the Asuras got very
drunk. Then Sakka gave the signal, and his companions picked up the Asuras by the heels and flung them into the abyss. We read in x. 9 that King Pasenadi, pleased with his Prime Minister Santati, turned over his kingdom to him for seven days and gave him a nautch-girl. For seven days Santati steeped himself in liquor, and on the seventh day, magnificently adorned, seated on the back of the state elephant, set out for the bathing-place on the river. Even the Buddha smiled when he saw him, for he knew that he was destined on that very day to pass into Nibbāna. Returning from the river, Santati seated himself in his drinking-hall, and his nautch-girl stepped on the stage and began to dance and sing. Now the nautch-girl had fasted for seven days to improve her figure, and suddenly dropped dead of heart-failure. "Look to the lady!" cried Santati. "She is dead." Instantly, says the text, all the liquor he had drunk during the preceding week vanished away like drops of water in a red-hot potasherd.

In xi. 1 we read that on a certain drinking festival five hundred men of Sāvatthi intrusted their wives to Visākhā and went on a spree for seven days. On the eighth day the drum announced resumption of work, and the men obeyed. But their wives, discovering that a great quantity of liquor remained, drank it surreptitiously and became uproariously drunk. In order to escape punishment at the hands of their husbands, they took to their beds and pretended to be sick. But their husbands discovered what was the matter with them and beat them well. At a subsequent drinking festival they accompanied Visākhā to the monastery, carrying jugs of liquor under their cloaks. After drinking the liquor, they seated themselves in the Hall of Truth in the presence of the Buddha. Visākhā requested the Buddha to preach the Law to them. But those same women were so drunk that their bodies swayed back and forth, and suddenly they took it into their heads to dance and sing. An evil spirit, seeing his opportunity, took possession of them. Immediately some of them clapped their hands and laughed, while others began to dance. The Buddha sent forth a ray of light from his eyebrow, and straightway there was black darkness. So terribly were those women frightened, says the text, that instantly the strong drink within their bellies dried up. In ix. 12 we are told that the Buddha's father-in-law, Suppabuddha, because of a fancied grievance, intoxicated himself, sprawled in the street, and refused to allow the Buddha to pass. Seven days later, because of this insult, Suppabuddha fell down seven flights of stairs, was swallowed up by the earth, and was reborn in the Avīci hell.
Amusing stories of pride, insolence, and obstinacy are i. 3, i. 14, v. 5, vi. 3, xviii. 4, and xviii. 8. In i. 3 we have an account of the haughty behavior of Elder Tissa, a cousin of the Buddha, towards some monks who came to pay their respects to him. Even when the Buddha directed Tissa to apologize to the monks, he refused to do so; whereupon the Buddha, remarking that this was not the first time Tissa had proved intractable, related the story of Devala and Nārada (i. 3 a). This story, one of the most entertaining and interesting in the entire collection, begins with a quarrel between two monks, culminates in curse and counter curse, and ends with the avoidance of the consequences of the curse by the guilty monk by means of a trick. In xviii. 4 a proud monk is driven away with sticks and stones and falls into a cesspool. In xviii. 8 we have the age-long story of the youth of humble origin, who, when away from home, finds fault with everything and everybody and boasts and brags about how much better things are at home.

In i. 6 we read of the attempts of the former wives of two brothers who had become monks to recover their husbands. The two wives of the younger brother made their husband the butt of their ridicule, tore off his monastic robes, clothed him in white robes, and thus succeeded in their purpose. Now while the younger brother had only two wives, the older brother had eight, and the monks therefore expressed the opinion that the older brother would immediately succumb to their wiles. The Buddha, however, assured them that they were wrong. And so they were. For when the eight wives of the older brother sought to strip him of his monastic robes, he put forth his supernatural power, flew up into the air, and thus escaped from their clutches.

One of the most delightful stories in the entire collection is i. 9, the story of Nanda. Nanda became a monk in spite of himself, became dissatisfied with the Religious Life, and was won to complete obedience by the promise of a retinue of celestial nymphs, just as in a previous existence as a recalcitrant donkey he was won to obedience by the promise of a beautiful mate. Another good story is iii. 2, which turns on mind-reading. A monk is entertained in the house of a female lay disciple, who, as an Arahant, has the power of reading the thoughts of others. The monk has but to think of his needs, and his host immediately supplies them. But suddenly the thought occurs to him, "If I should entertain a single sinful thought, my host would doubtless seize me by the topknot and treat me like a criminal. I had best leave this house." And this he does, returning to the Buddha.
The Buddha, however, sends him back, admonishing him to control his thoughts. In no long time the monk attains Arhatship. One day, curious to know what may have been the relations between him and his host in previous existences, he calls up before his mind ninety-nine previous existences, and to his horror perceives that in each of these existences his host murdered him. "Oh, what a sinner she has been!" thinks the monk. "Call up one more existence," replies his host from her own chamber. The monk obeys. Calling up before his mind the hundredth existence, he perceives that in that existence she spared his life. Thereat he rejoices greatly and immediately passes into Nibbāna. The St. Antony motif is effectively employed in vii. 10 and xxvi. 32.

Common stupidity is, as might be expected, the theme of several ludicrous stories. In iv. 4 we are told that a hundred of our years are equal to a night and a day in the World of the Thirty-three Gods. One day Garland-wearer, a deity resident in the World of the Thirty-three, is informed that although men live only a hundred years, they are ever heedless and given to wicked ways. "Can it be possible that men are so stupid!" he exclaims. In i. 8 b Upatissa and Kolita invite their former teacher Sañjaya to accompany them to the Buddha. "No," replies Sañjaya, "I am too old to become anybody's pupil. Let the wise men go to the wise monk Gotama, and let the stupid come to stupid me." In xi. 7 a a young farmer spends an entire year learning a single stanza which he is to recite by way of petition to the king. The stanza closes with the words, "Pray give me another ox." When, however, the young farmer recites the stanza before the king, following his usual habit of saying the wrong thing instead of the right thing, he closes his petition as follows, "Pray take my other ox."

In ii. 3 c we read of another young man who was so stupid that his teacher despaired of ever teaching him anything. But wishing to provide him with some means of earning his living, his teacher taught him a charm, impressing upon him the importance of repeating it constantly, to avoid forgetting it. And this was the charm, "You're rubbing! you're rubbing! why are you rubbing? I know too!" By this charm, recited inadvertently, the young man frightens robbers out of his house, and the king is saved from death at the hands of his barber. Out of gratitude the king appoints the young man Prime Minister. In ii. 1. 4 we read of another charm which did not work so well. King Udena had an elephant-charm which had always worked admirably until one day he tried it on what turned out to be a wooden elephant, posted on his frontier to entrap him. The wooden elephant was fitted
with mechanical appliances worked from the inside by sixty men and could move very rapidly. Moreover, its belly contained also a quantity of elephant-dung, which the men inside dumped at regular intervals. King Udena suddenly found himself the captive of his rival, King Čanda Pajjota, who, it appears, had resorted to this ruse to get possession of Udena's elephant-charm. Udena refused to teach him the charm unless he would pay him homage, but agreed to teach it to another. Čanda Pajjota seated Udena on one side of a curtain and his own daughter on the other side, first telling Udena that his pupil was a hunchback and telling his daughter that her teacher was a leper. But Čanda Pajjota lost both charm and daughter when Udena, in a fit of impatience, cried out, "Dunce of a hunchback!" and his pupil in indignation asked him to look and see for himself that she was no such thing.

In iv. 12 we are told that a disciple of the Buddha, angered by the repeated assertions of a friend that the Jain ascetics knew all about the past, the present, and the future, and could tell unerringly just what was going to happen and just what was not going to happen, resolved to teach those same ascetics a good lesson. So first preparing a trap for them, he invited them to his house. Suddenly they were all tipped over backwards and flung heels over head into a ditch filled with filth. In v. 13 a cripple, seated behind a curtain, cures a house-priest of talkativeness by tossing pellets of goat's dung into his mouth. In iii. 4 a discontented young monk, who has resolved to return to the life of a layman, muses on ways and means of earning a living as he stands and fans his uncle. Roused to a high pitch of anger at the thought that his future wife may disobey him, he swings his fan vigorously and brings it down on the head of the older monk. The older monk, who happens to be his uncle, knowing the thoughts that are passing through the mind of his nephew, calmly remarks, "Nephew, you did n't succeed in hitting your wife; but why should an old monk suffer for it?" In viii. 10 a monk enters into a state of trance. A pack of thieves mistake him for the trunk of a tree, pile their sacks on his head and body, and lie down to sleep. In the morning they discover their mistake, beg the monk's pardon, and are converted.

There is grim humor in the ruse by which, in ii. 1. 6, King Udena makes Māgandiya confess her guilt to the crime of causing the death by fire of Sāmāvatti. "Whoever did this deed must have loved me greatly." "It was I." "I am delighted! Send for your relatives, and I will reward you all properly." Thereupon many persons in no
way related to Māgandiyā come forward and claim relationship. When the king has them all in his power, he causes them to be tortured and put to death. Grim humor attaches also to the device by which, in xi. 2, the Buddha cures a monk of love. It appears that a monk once fell in love with the female lay disciple Sirimā, a former courtezan. Sirimā sickened and died. By order of the Buddha the corpse was exposed for four days and then offered to the highest bidder. No one would take her, even as a gift. "See," said the Buddha, "this woman used to bring a thousand pieces of money a night; but now there is no one who will take her, even as a gift." The monk was cured of love.

Many amusing stories are told about Sakka, the king of the gods. In xxvi. 23 Sakka, disguised as an old Brahman, finds himself an unwelcome guest in the house of another Brahman. "Put him out!" cries the Brahman's wife. The Brahman tries to, but Sakka refuses to stir from where he sits. Then the Brahman's wife suggests, "You take hold of one arm and I'll take hold of the other." The Brahman and his wife manage to drag him out of the house. But as soon as they turn around, they see Sakka sitting just where he sat before, waving his hands back and forth! In xvii. 1 c four deities quarrel over the possession of a celestial nymph and refer the decision to Sakka. The moment Sakka looks upon the nymph he desires her for himself. So he says to the four deities, "What manner of thoughts have arisen within you since you saw this nymph?" The first replies that his thoughts have been as restless as a battle-drum; the second, that his thoughts have run wild like a mountain torrent; the third, that his eyes have popped out like the eyes of a crab; the fourth, that his thoughts have been as restless as the banner on a shrine. Says Sakka, "Friends, I see that your thoughts are all on fire. My decision is that I will take her for myself."

§ 6 d. Animal stories. The elephant appears more frequently in the stories of this collection than any other animal. Perhaps the best elephant-story in the book is i. 5 b, in which are related at length the ministrations of the noble elephant Pārīleyyaka to the Buddha during the residence of the latter in Protected Forest. A monkey attempts to imitate the elephant, but comes to grief. When the Buddha takes leave of the elephant, the elephant dies of a broken heart, just as does the dog in ii. 1. 2 and the horse Kanthaka in the Nidānakathā. In i. 7 a a noble elephant, instead of crushing a hunter, rebukes him. Trained elephants appear in ii. 1. 1, ii. 7 b, and xiii. 10. In vi. 1 a
we read of an elephant who presented his son to some carpenters to show his gratitude to them for removing a thorn from his foot. In xxiii. 3 a the homesick elephant Dhanapāla will not eat for love of his mother. In xxv. 5 a we read of the elephant Damsel-face, who behaved very well with the well-behaved, but very badly with the ill-behaved. In xxiii. 6 we read of a warrior-elephant who stuck fast in the mud. His keeper arrayed himself as for battle and caused the battle-drum to be beaten. The moment the warrior-elephant heard the battle-call he made a tremendous effort and pulled himself out of the mud. In xiii. 10 a rogue elephant, holding a parasol in his trunk, is led up to the monk Aṅgulimāla. Now Aṅgulimāla, before his conversion, was a notorious brigand and murderer. When, therefore, the rogue elephant is led up to the former brigand, he is immediately cowed. He thrusts his tail between his legs, drops both his ears, closes his eyes, and stands motionless. “What a way for a rogue elephant to behave!” remarks the king. In ii. 7 b an elephant refuses to trample the virtuous. Similarly in ii. 1. 2 a bull and draft-oxen refuse to trample the child Ghosaka, and a she-goat gives him suck. In ii. 1. 1 and viii. 12 birds mistake human beings for pieces of meat and carry them off. Perhaps the most entertaining animal stories in the collection are i. 9 c, the story of the recalcitrant donkey; xii. 2 a, the story of the otters and the jackal; and xxvi. 11 a, the story of the ascetic and the lizard. The wail of a louse is the theme of xviii. 3.

§ 6 e. Legends of the Saints. Especially noteworthy among the many legends of heroic sanctity found in the collection are the following: iv. 8, Visākhā; viii. 12, Paṭācārā; viii. 13 b, Kīśa Gotami; xiii. 6, Aṅgulimāla; and xiii. 7, The Weaver’s Daughter. Visākhā, a young woman of remarkable beauty, profound wisdom, and noble character, daughter of the wealthy Dhananājaya and a disciple of the Buddha, is married to Puṇṇavaddhana, son of the wealthy Migāra, an adherent of the Jains. The story turns in a measure on the interpretation by Visākhā of Ten Riddling Injunctions given her by her father within the hearing of her father-in-law. Visākhā’s whole life is devoted to good works, and she lives to be a hundred and twenty years old. Paṭācārā, daughter of a wealthy merchant, runs away from home with her lover and in the course of time gives birth to two children. Her husband is bitten to death by a snake, one of her children is carried off by a hawk and the other swept away by a river, and her mother and father and brother perish in a whirlwind. Driven mad by
her sufferings, she is restored to sanity by the Buddha and attains Arahatship. Kisa Gotami, daughter of a poverty-stricken house, loses her child by death and asks the Buddha for medicine wherewith to cure him. The Buddha tells her to obtain a pinch of mustard-seed in some house wherein no one has ever died. By degrees it dawns upon her that she has undertaken a futile task. When she returns to the Buddha and tells him that her quest has been in vain, the Buddha comforts her, admonishing her that death is common to all living beings. She too attains Arahatship. Añgulimāla, a notorious brigand and murderer, was converted by the Buddha and became a model disciple. The Weaver’s Daughter meditated on death for three years, answered correctly Four Riddling Questions asked her by the Buddha, and died on the same day.

§ 6 f. Stories of seven-year-old novices. One of the finest groups of stories in the collection is a group of six stories relating to seven-year-old novices. In v. 15 we read of a seven-year-old novice who acquired four names: Tissa, Food-giver, Blanket-giver, and Forest-dweller. Tissa won all hearts, received gifts in profusion, and walked with the Buddha. In vi. 5 we read of a novice named Wiseman and in x. 11 b of a novice named Happy, these names being given to them by reason of the fact that, from the day they were born, wisdom and happiness prevailed in their respective households. The two stories are closely similar and turn on the motif of the Practice of Meditation. The story of Spearman, viii. 9, a story of unusual interest for a variety of reasons, tells of the miraculous birth and miraculous preservation from death of another seven-year-old novice. In xxv. 12 c we read of the adventures of the novice Flower with a dragon. The story of the Four Novices, xxvi. 23, is one of the most amusing stories in the collection.

§ 6 g. Stories of good and evil spirits. Stories of benevolent and kindly tree-spirits, who, however, sometimes show resentment to the monks for intruding into their forest solitudes, are the following: i. 1, ii. 1, 6, iii. 6, vii. 9, xvii. 2, xix. 3. Allusions to the offering of human sacrifice to spirits of forest and mountain are contained in v. 1 b, viii. 3, and viii. 9 a. Man-eating ogres and ogresses appear in i. 4 (cf. xxi. 2) and x. 8 a. Instances of demoniacal possession are xi. 1, xv. 2, xxiii. 5, and xxvi. 21. The last two are plain cases of epileptic seizure. Stories of ghosts are the following: v. 12, v. 13, x. 6, xx. 6, xxii. 2.
§ 7. Literary relations of the Dhammapada Commentary

§ 7 a. Relation to the Four Āgamas. The Dhammapada Commentary derives only a few stories from the Dīgha, Majjhima, and Aṅguttara Nikāyas. The story of the visit of Subhadda to the Buddha on his deathbed (xviii. 12) is derived from the Mahā-Parinibbāna Sutta of the Dīgha (16. 23–30), and the story of the entertainment of the Buddha by Bodhi-rājakumāra (xii. 1) is derived either from the Sutta of the same name in the Majjhima (85) or from the Vinaya (Culla Vagga, v. 21). From the Aṅguttara are derived the following stories: iii. 1, Meghiya; iv. 9, Ānandathera-pañha (almost word for word); vii. 6, Sāriputta; and (through the medium of Jātaka 40) the first page of ix. 4, Anāthapiṇḍika.

From the Saṁyutta are derived seventeen stories, fifteen of them almost word for word. Brief outlines of Saṁyutta stories are: xv. 2, Māra, and xxii. 2, Aṭṭhisāmikhalikapetādayo. Verbally identical with the Saṁyutta, or nearly so, are the following: Introduction to ii. 7, Mahālipañha; iv. 11, Godhika; Introduction to v. 12, Ahipeta; Introduction to v. 13, Saṭṭhikūtapeta; Introduction to x. 6, Ajagapetā; xv. 6, Pasenadi Kosala; Introduction to xx. 6, Sūkarapeta; xxi. 6, Vajjiputtaka; xxiii. 3, Parijñabhāmanaputtā; xxiiii. 5, Sānu sāmañera; xxiiii. 8, Māra; xxiv. 11, Aputtaka seṭṭhi; xxv. 11, Vakkali; xxvi. 16, Akkosaka; and xxvi. 40, Devahita. Five of these stories are stories about petas and are taken from the Lakkhaṇa Saṁyutta. It is possible that this group of stories forms the connecting link between the Lakkhaṇa Saṁyutta and the prose stories of the Petavatthu Commentary.

Synoptical Table A

A star means that the correspondence is close

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saṁyutta Nikāya</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. 4. 3. 7, last stanza</td>
<td>*i.ii. 221-21 = iv. 81-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 1. 9. 2-3: i. 75–76</td>
<td>*i.ii. 70-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 2. 3: i. 81-82</td>
<td>*x. 6: iii. 264–267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 2. 10: i. 91–92</td>
<td>*xxiiii. 4: iv. 15–17 (brief)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 2. 8: i. 115–114</td>
<td>*xxiv. 11: iv. 78–79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 2. 10: i. 116–117</td>
<td>*xv. 2: iii. 257–259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 3. 3: i. 120–122</td>
<td>*xxiiii. 8: iv. 81–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. 1. 10: i. 149–158</td>
<td>*iv. 11: i. 451–453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. 1. 1: i. 160–161</td>
<td>iv. 91-4 (reference)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*xxvi. 16: iv. 161–163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 7 b. Relation to the Vinaya. From the Vinaya are derived the following seventeen stories of the Dhammapada Commentary: i. 5, Kosambakā bhikkhū; the story of Sāriputta and Moggallāna in i. 8; the story of Rāhula in i. 9; i. 12, Devadatta; v. 14, Citta and Sudhamma; vi. 2, Assajipunabbasukā; vi. 3, Channa; vi. 8, Disorderly monks; vii. 3, Monk stores food; ix. 2, Seyyasaka; x. 1, Chabbaggyā; x. 2, Chabbaggyā; xii. 1, Bodhi-rājakumāra; xii. 7, Devadatta; the story of Piṇḍola in xiv. 2; xvii. 2, Monk and tree-spirit; xvii. 8, Chabbaggyā; and xviii. 10, Menḍaka the Magician. The story of the monks’ quarrel in i. 5 is almost word for word the same as Jātaka 428, which in turn is derived from the Vinaya; the account of the Buddha’s sojourn in the forest in the same story is derived immediately from the Vinaya. The story of Rāhula in i. 9 is almost word for word the same as the corresponding story in the Nidānakathā, which in turn is derived from the Vinaya.

**Synoptical Table B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mahā Vagga, Vinaya</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. 6: 7-9: i. 8</td>
<td>xxiv. 9: iv. 71-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 14: i. 23-94</td>
<td>i. 8 b: i. 881-901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 23-24: i. 394-437</td>
<td>i. 1161-1181 (through Jātaka, i. 911-921)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 54: 1-2, 4-5: i. 824-17, 828-934</td>
<td>xvii. 8: iii. 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 6: i. 1884-1894</td>
<td>iii. 4511-21 (quotation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 8. 1: i. 1901-4</td>
<td>xviii. 10: iii. 363-375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 34: i. 2401-2457</td>
<td>i. 411-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. 23. 1-9: i. 216-218</td>
<td>ii. 104 (reference)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. 1: i. 268-281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Sānyutta Nikāya

vii. 2. 3: i. 174-175
vii. 2. 4: i. 175-177
viii. 12, last stanza
ix. 9: i. 201-202
x. 5: i. 208-209
xi. 2. 3: i. 230-231
xv. ii. 178-183
xix. ii. 254-262

xxii. 84: iii. 106-109
xxii. 87: iii. 119-124

Dhammapada Commentary

*xxvi. 40: iv. 233
*xxiii. 8: iv. 7-13
*iv. 19712-13
*xxi. 6: iii. 460-462
*xxiii. 5: iv. 19-25
*ii. 7 a: i. 26512-26514
*ii. 8214-15 (reference)
*v. 12: ii. 64
*v. 15: ii. 6812-69
*x. 6: iii. 6012-611
*xx. 6: iii. 41012-41117
*xxii. 2: iii. 479
i. 5712-13 (reference)
*xxv. 11: iv. 117-119
Dhammapada Commentary: its literary relations

Mahā Vagga, Vinaya

viii. 15: i. 290–294
x. 1–5: i. 337–357

Culla Vagga, Vinaya

i. 13: ii. 92–132
i. 18: ii. 153–184
v. 8: ii. 110–112
v. 21: ii. 127–129
vi. 11: ii. 166–167
vii. 1–4: ii. 180–203
vii. 2: 5, stanza
vii. 3. 17: ii. 19817–45
xi. 1. 12–16: i. 290–292

Pārājika, Vinaya

i. 1–4: iii. 1–11
iv. 1: iii. 87–91

Samghādisesa, Vinaya

i. 1: iii. 110–112

Pācittiya, Vinaya

xi. 1: iv. 34
xxxiv. 1: iv. 78–79
xxxviii. 1: iv. 86–87
lxxiv. 1: iv. 145–146
lxxv. 1: iv. 146–147

§ 7 c. Relation to the Udāna. The Udāna is the source of twelve stories of the Dhammapada Commentary and contains parallels to three more. Two stories, i. 9, Nanda, and xxvi. 31, Sivali, are almost word for word the same as the Udāna. In three stories, ii. 1. 6, Sāmāvatī, iv. 10, Mahā Kassapa, and v. 7, Suppabuddha kuṭṭhī, the Udāna is referred to by name and the prose of the Udāna is quoted. The following six stories are free versions of Udāna stories: iii. 8, Nanda gopāla; viii. 2, Bāhiya Dāruḍriya; xvi. 3, Visākhā; xxiv. 1, Kapilamaccha; xxv. 7, Soṇa Koṭikāṇṇa; and xxvi. 25, Pilindavacchā. The story of Sundari, xxii. 1, is almost word for word the same as the Introduction to Jātaka 285, which in turn is derived from the Udāna. Parallel to stories of the Udāna are the story of Buddha and the elephant in i. 5, derived from the Vinaya (Mahā Vagga, x. 4. 6–7); the story of Devadatta’s schism in i. 12, also derived from the Vinaya (Culla Vagga, vii. 3. 17); and the story of Meghiya, iii. 1, derived from
the Aṅguttara. About one third of the Udāna is embodied in the Dhammapada Commentary.

Synoptical Table C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Udāna</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. 10: 6–9</td>
<td>viii. 2: ii. 209–217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bāhiya Đārucṛtiya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. 8: 15–18</td>
<td>xxvi. 31: iv. 192–194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppavāsā</td>
<td>Stvāli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 2: 21–24</td>
<td>i. 9: i. 115–125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 3: 24–27</td>
<td>xxiv. 1: iv. 37–46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yasuja</td>
<td>Kapilasūccha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 6: 28–29</td>
<td>xxvi. 25: iv. 181–182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilindasūccha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. 7: 30–30</td>
<td>iv. 10: i. 423–430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahā Kassapa</td>
<td>iii. 1: i. 287–289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 1: 34–37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meghiya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 3: 38–39</td>
<td>iii. 8: i. 322–325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gopālaka</td>
<td>Nanda gopāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 5: 41–42</td>
<td>(i. 5): i. 563–591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pārīlayyaka</td>
<td>Pārīlayyaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 8: 43–45</td>
<td>xxii. 1: iii. 474–478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 3: 48–50</td>
<td>v. 7: ii. 33–37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppabuddha kuṭṭhī</td>
<td>xxv. 7: iv. 101–112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 6: 57–59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soṇa Koṭikanṇa</td>
<td>(i. 1): i. 141–142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 8: 60–61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadatta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. 10: 79</td>
<td>(ii. 1): i. 281–292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāmāvatī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. 8: 91–92</td>
<td>xvi. 3: iii. 278–279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visakhā</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 7 d. Relation to the Works of Buddhaghosa. So little of Buddhaghosa’s work has been published that no more than a brief sketch of the relation of the Dhammapada Commentary to his writings is here possible. The principal works of Buddhaghosa are the Visuddhi-Magga and the Commentaries on the Dīgha, Majjhima, Sānīyutta, and Aṅguttara Nikāyas. The approximate date of the Visuddhi-Magga is 410 A.D. The rest of his works are later, for they presuppose the existence of the Visuddhi-Magga and frequently refer to it.
The Dhammapada Commentary is demonstrably later than the works of Buddhaghosa, for much the same reason that the Commentaries on the four greater Nikāyas are later than the Visuddhi-Magga. Nothing is more certain than that the Jātaka Book is earlier than the Dhammapada Commentary. The Dhammapada Commentary refers frequently to the Jātaka and contains from forty to fifty stories derived from it, nearly one half of them being verbally identical with Jātaka stories. If, therefore, references occur in the Jātaka Book to the Commentaries of Buddhaghosa, the priority of the latter both to the Jātaka Book and to the Dhammapada Commentary is clearly established. The Jātaka Book refers at least twice to Commentaries of Buddhaghosa: at i. 13123-24 to Aṅguttara Commentary and at v. 384-4 to Saṁyutta Commentary.

Moreover, there is evidence in the Dhammapada Commentary itself of the existence of Buddhaghosa's Commentaries. The story of Sānu the novice, xxiii. 5: iv. 18–25, is almost word for word the same as the story of Sānu in the Commentary on Saṁyutta x. 5 (see Dhammapada Commentary, iv. 255, note 1). At iv. 914-5 Dhammapada Commentary refers to the Kokālika Sutta and to the Commentary thereon; that is to say, either to Saṁyutta vi. 1. 10 and Commentary or to Sutta-Nipāta iii. 10 and Commentary. The Dhammapada Commentary makes such extensive use of Saṁyutta material, taking over more than a dozen stories of the Saṁyutta word for word, that the reference is probably to the Saṁyutta and to the Saṁyutta Commentary. The balance of probability in favor of the Saṁyutta is still further increased by the fact that the form of the name given as the title of the Sutta is Kokālika in the Dhammapada Commentary and in the Saṁyutta, but Kokāliya in the Sutta-Nipāta.

**Synoptical Table D 1**

The Commentaries on the Dhammapada, Therī-Gāthā, and Aṅguttara have the following stories in common:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
<th>Therī-Gāthā Commentary</th>
<th>Aṅguttara Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>viii. 3: ii. 217–227</td>
<td>xlvi. 90–102</td>
<td>JRA, 1893, pp. 771–785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi. 5: iii. 113–119</td>
<td>xli. 80–86</td>
<td>“ “ “ 765–766</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A comparison of the text of the Theri-Gāthā Commentary with the text of the Dhammapada Commentary and of the Aṅguttara Commentary reveals the fact that in the case of Stories 1, 3, 5, and 6 the Therī-Gāthā Commentary follows the Aṅguttara Commentary, frequently word for word; but that in the case of Stories 2 and 4 the compiler of the Therī-Gāthā Commentary uses both the Aṅguttara Commentary and the Dhammapada Commentary as authorities.

In Story 2, Paṭācārā, Th. 2. cm. 108\textsuperscript{3}–109\textsuperscript{4} follows A. cm. almost word for word; but Th. 2. cm. 109\textsuperscript{4}–112\textsuperscript{28} is almost word for word the same as Dh. cm. ii. 262\textsuperscript{21}–270\textsuperscript{11}. In Story 4, Nandā, Th. 2. cm. 80\textsuperscript{31}–81\textsuperscript{12} follows A. cm. almost word for word; but Th. 2. cm. 81\textsuperscript{13}–82\textsuperscript{8}, although much briefer than Dh. cm., is almost word for word the same as Dh. cm. iii. 118\textsuperscript{8}–118\textsuperscript{11}. Nandā is called Janapada-Kalvāṇī Rūpa-Nandā in Dh. cm. and A. cm., and Sundarī Nandā Janapada-Kalvāṇī in Th. 2. cm. Abhirūpa-Nandā (Th. 2. cm. xix) is her double, just as Vāsithā (Th. 2. cm. li) is Paṭācārā’s double. Story 5, Khemā, is similar to Story 4, Nandā.

A comparison of the text of the Dhammapada Commentary with the text of the Aṅguttara Commentary tends to show that in every case the Dhammapada Commentary version and the Aṅguttara Commentary version are derived independently of each other from a common original. The Story of the Fast, a prominent feature of the Aṅguttara Commentary versions, is entirely lacking in the Dhammapada Commentary version of Stories 1, 3, 4, and 5, and is only briefly referred to in the same version of Stories 2 and 6.

### Synoptical Table D 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Aṅguttara Commentary</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. 8 b g: i. 96–97, 104–112</td>
<td>Aggāsāvakā</td>
<td>i. 2–3: 91–100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 8 c: i. 97–99</td>
<td>Aṇā-Koṇḍañña</td>
<td>i. 1: 84–88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 9: i. 115–125</td>
<td>Nanda</td>
<td>iv. 8: 190–192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. 1: i. 109–115, 119–123</td>
<td>Udāna (Parts 2, 3, 5, 6)</td>
<td>vii. 3–4: 249–264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. 3: i. 239–245</td>
<td>Culla Panthaka</td>
<td>ii. 1–2: 129–135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. 8: i. 354–420</td>
<td>Visakhā</td>
<td>vii. 2: 241–249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. 14: ii. 74–83</td>
<td>Citta-Sudhamma</td>
<td>vi. 5: 229–231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi. 4: ii. 112–127</td>
<td>Mahā Kappina</td>
<td>iv. 9: 199–199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii. 9: ii. 188–200 (cf. xxvi. 31)</td>
<td>Khadiravaniya Revata</td>
<td>ii. 5: 137–141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. 2: ii. 209–217</td>
<td>Bāhīya Dāruciṇiya</td>
<td>iii. 8: 170–173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii. 3: ii. 217–227</td>
<td>Kuṇḍalakesī</td>
<td>v. 9: 220–224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The references are to the native subdivisions of the Commentary on the Etad-agga Vagga and to the pages of the Colombo edition of 1904.
Dhammapada Commentary | Title | Aṅguttara Commentary
--- | --- | ---
viii. 19: ii. 260–270 | Paṭācārā | v. 4: 218–215
ix. 1: iii. 1–5 | Culla Ekaśātaka | i. 4: 103–104
xi. 5: iii. 113–119 | Nandā (Janapada-Kalyāṇī) | v. 6: 217–218
xiv. 2: iii. 199–230 | Yamaka Pāṭihāriya | Introd.: 77–79
xivii. 2: iii. 302–314 | Uttarā | vii. 5: 264–268
xivii. 5: iii. 317–321 | Nakulapitā | vi. 10: 238–239
xxiv. 5: iv. 57–59 | Khemā | v. 9: 205–207
xxv. 7: iv. 101–112 | Sona-Kātiyāṇī | vii. 8: 270–271
xxv. 11: iv. 117–119 | Vakkali | ii. 10: 158–159
xxvi. 25: iv. 181–182 | Pilindavaccha | iii. 7: 169–170
xxvi. 31: iv. 192–104 (cf. vii. 9) | Sivali | ii. 9: 149–156
xxvi. 37: iv. 226–228 | Vaṅgīsa | iii. 4: 165–165
xxvi. 38: iv. 229–231 | Dhammadimā | v. 5: 215–217

In every case the two versions appear to be derived independently of each other from a common original. It is perhaps worthy of note that the first three and last three pages of the Cullasatthī Jātaka are verbally identical with Buddhaghosa's version of the story of Culla Panthaka.¹

Versions of all of the six stories which go to make up the story of Udena, ii. 1: i. 161–231, occur in the writings of Buddhaghosa. For Buddhaghosa's version of Parts 2, 3, 5, and 6, see his Aṅguttara Commentary, pages 249–264, as noted above. The story of the birth and youthful career of Udena (cf. ii. 1.1) and the story of the winning of Vāsuladattā by Udena (cf. ii. 1.4) are related briefly in the Commentary on Majjhima 85 (see F. Lacôte, Essai sur Gurñāhyā et la Brhatkathā, p. 251). The story of the compassing of Sāmāvatī's death by Māgandiya (cf. ii. 1.6: i. 210–231) is related briefly in Visuddhi-Magga, xii. 169 ff. Visuddhi-Magga, xii. 149 ff., contains a brief outline of the story of the death of Moggallāna (cf. x. 7: iii. 65–71). These stories of Buddhaghosa and the parallel stories in the Dhammapada Commentary are undoubtedly drawn from a common source.

The Khuddaka-Pāṭha Commentary is the only work of Buddhaghosa which has been published in its entirety. Buddhaghosa is undoubtedly the author of it, for it closely resembles, in language and

¹ Compare Jātaka 4 (i. 114–123) with Aṅguttara Commentary 129–135. That the redactor of the Jātaka Book has borrowed most of his story from the Aṅguttara Commentary is plain from the reference to the Aṅguttara Commentary at Jātaka i. 181¹². The compiler of the Dhammapada Commentary has in turn borrowed the story of Culla Panthaka (ii. 3 a b) from the Jātaka Book, and while still retaining the Jātaka stanza, has substituted an entirely different Story of the Past.
style, Buddhaghosa's better known writings and frequently quotes from the Visuddhi-Magga and from the principal Commentaries of Buddhaghosa. Three stories of the Dhammapada Commentary are derived from the Khuddaka-Pāṭha Commentary. The story of Sāriputta and Moggallāna, i. 10017–10421, is substantially the same story as Khuddaka-Pāṭha Commentary, 20424–20626. The story of the monks and the tree-spirits, iii. 6: i. 313–316, is a much abbreviated version of Khuddaka-Pāṭha Commentary, 23227–23528, 25125–25226. The story of the Buddha's visit to Vesāli, xxi. 1: iii. 436–439, is almost word for word the same as Khuddaka-Pāṭha Commentary, 16022–165210, 19622–20124. At 12915–21 Buddhaghosa refers to the stories of Sumana the gardener, Mallikā, and others as instances of benefits received for rendering honor to whom honor is due, and at 129211–13023 he gives an outline of the story of Sumana referred to. It is in all respects the same as Dhammapada Commentary, v. 9: ii. 40–47, save only that the latter version lacks the cliché of the Buddha's smile. Here again Buddhaghosa and the compiler of the Dhammapada Commentary have drawn from the same source.

§ 7 e. Relation to the Jātaka Book. The Dhammapada Commentary is more intimately related to the Jātaka Book than to any other book, canonical or uncanonical, and derives a greater amount of material from the Jātaka than from all other known sources combined. Over fifty stories of the Dhammapada Commentary, representing from one fifth to one quarter of its bulk, are either derivatives of Jātaka stories or close parallels. In addition many other Jātaka stories are referred to and many Jātaka stanzas are quoted. For example, in i. 12, fourteen Jātakas are referred to and twelve stanzas are quoted.

Verbally identical with Jātaka stories, or nearly so, are the following: story of the monks' quarrel in i. 5; story of Rāhula in i. 9; story of Culla Panthaka in ii. 3 (Story of the Past entirely different); story of Sakka and the parrot in ii. 9; iv. 3, Viḍūḍabha; iv. 5, Macchariya-kosiya; ix. 4, Anāthapiṇḍika (brief); x. 8, Bahubhaṇḍika; xiii. 9, Cīνcā; xv. 1, Nāṭikalahavūpasamaṇa (brief); xvii. 5, Sāketa brāhmaṇa; xx. 8, Sambahulā mahallakā; xxii. 1, Sundarī; xxiv. 4, Bandhanāgāra; xxv. 2, Harināgātaka; and story of tortoise and geese in xxv. 3. Closely following the Jātaka versions, but yet not word for word, are the following: v. 2, Kassapa's companion; story of the stone-thrower in v. 13; ix. 9 a, Physician, boys, and snake; xii. 4, Birth of Kumāra Kassapa; xxvi. 32, Sundarasamudda.

Free versions of Jātaka stories are the following: i. 2, Maṭṭhakūn-
The letter I signifies that the correspondence is with the Introduction to the Jātaka (Story of the Present); the letter J that the correspondence is with the Jātaka proper (Story of the Past). An asterisk (*) signifies that the correspondence is close. References are to the number of the story and to the volume and page of the text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jātaka Book</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4: i. 114–120</td>
<td>(I) ii. 3: i. 239–250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cullaka Seṭṭhi</td>
<td>Cullaka Panṭhaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: i. 126–133</td>
<td>(I*) x. 8: iii. 72–78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devadhamma</td>
<td>Bahubhānḍika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12: i. 145–149</td>
<td>(I*) xii. 4: iii. 144–149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirgrodhamiga</td>
<td>Kumāra Kassapa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14: i. 156–159</td>
<td>(I*) xxvi. 32: iv. 194–199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vātamiga</td>
<td>Sundarasamudda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18: i. 166–168</td>
<td>(J) v. 1 c: ii. 171–181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matakabhāṭṭa</td>
<td>Woman and ewe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26: i. 182–188</td>
<td>(I) xxv. 5: iv. 95–97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahimāmukha</td>
<td>Vipakkhaveṅkika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31: i. 198–206</td>
<td>(J) ii. 7: i. 263–281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulāvaka</td>
<td>Magha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40: i. 226–231</td>
<td>(I) ix. 4: iii. 9–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khadiraṅgāra</td>
<td>Anāthapiṇḍika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65: i. 301–302</td>
<td>(I J) xviii. 5: iii. 348–351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anabhīrati</td>
<td>Anātara kutuputta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68: i. 308–310</td>
<td>(I* J*) xvii. 5: iii. 317–321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāketa</td>
<td>Sāketa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70: i. 311–315</td>
<td>(I J) iii. 5: i. 305–313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuddāla</td>
<td>Cittataththa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jātaka Book</td>
<td>Dhammapada Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71: i. 316–319</td>
<td>(I) xx. 5: iii. 407–410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varaṇa</td>
<td>Padhānakammika Tissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78: i. 345–349</td>
<td>(I*) iv. 5: i. 366–376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illīsa</td>
<td>Macchariya Kosiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80: i. 355–356</td>
<td>(I) xviii. 8: iii. 357–359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhūmasena</td>
<td>Tissa dāhara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90: i. 303–401</td>
<td>(J) xxv. 1: iv. 83–86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telapatta</td>
<td>Pānca bhikkhū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100: i. 407–408</td>
<td>(I) xxvi. 31: iv. 192–194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asātarūpa</td>
<td>Sīvali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107: i. 418–420</td>
<td>(J) vii. 9 c: ii. 196–200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salittaka</td>
<td>(J*) v. 13 a: ii. 68–73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saṭṭhikūṭapeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119: i. 435</td>
<td>(I*) xxv. 2: iv. 86–88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akālarāvi</td>
<td>Hamsaghātaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187: i. 477–480</td>
<td>(I J) vi: ii. 142–144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babbu</td>
<td>Padhānika Tissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188: i. 480–482</td>
<td>(J) xxvi. 11: iv. 152–156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godha</td>
<td>Kūhaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146: i. 407–409</td>
<td>(I J*) xx. 8: iii. 421–425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāka</td>
<td>Sambahulā mahallakā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182: ii. 92–94</td>
<td>(I*) i. 9: i. 115–122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saṅgāmāvacara</td>
<td>Nanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183: ii. 95–97</td>
<td>(I J) vi. 8: ii. 153–157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valodaka</td>
<td>Pack of vagabonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201: ii. 159–141</td>
<td>(I J*) xxiv. 4: iv. 53–57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandhanāgāra</td>
<td>Bandhanāgāra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211: ii. 164–167</td>
<td>(I J) xi. 7: i. 123–127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somadatta</td>
<td>Lāḷudāyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215: ii. 175–178</td>
<td>(J) xxv. 8: iv. 91–93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kacchapa</td>
<td>Kokālika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221: ii. 196–199</td>
<td>(I J) i. 7: i. 77–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kāsāva</td>
<td>Devadatta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263: ii. 328</td>
<td>(J) xvi. 5: iii. 281–284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culla Palobhana</td>
<td>Anūthigandha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276: ii. 365–381</td>
<td>(I J*) xxv. 2: iv. 86–90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurudhamma</td>
<td>Hamsaghātaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maṇisūkara</td>
<td>Sundari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314: iii. 43–48</td>
<td>(I J) v. 1: ii. 1–19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Story of the Hell-Pot</td>
<td>(I J*) v. 2: ii. 19–25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321: iii. 71–74</td>
<td>Kassapa's pupil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jātaka Book</td>
<td>Dhammapada Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325: iii. 84–86</td>
<td>(J) xxvi. 11: iv. 152–156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godha</td>
<td>Kuhaka brāhmaṇa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329: iii. 98–94</td>
<td>(J) xvi. 5: iii. 281–284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ananuṣociya</td>
<td>Aniṭṭhigandha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348: iii. 142–145</td>
<td>(J) iv. 3 a: i. 342–345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kesava</td>
<td>Kesava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354: iii. 162–168</td>
<td>(I) xvi. 2: iii. 276–278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uraga</td>
<td>Aṇñatara kuṭumbika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367: iii. 202–203</td>
<td>(J*) ix. 9 a: iii. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sāliya</td>
<td>Physician, boys, and snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374: iii. 219–224</td>
<td>(I J) xxiv. 7: iv. 65–69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culla Dhanuṅgāha</td>
<td>Culla Dhanuṅgāha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390: iii. 299–303</td>
<td>(I J) xxiv. 11: iv. 76–90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayhaka</td>
<td>Aputtaka seṭṭhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400: iii. 332–336</td>
<td>(I J) xii. 2: iii. 159–142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dabbaṇṇapuppha</td>
<td>Upananda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419: iii. 435–438</td>
<td>(J) viii. 3: ii. 217–227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulasā</td>
<td>Kūṇḍalakṣest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428: iii. 486–490</td>
<td>(I*) i. 5: i. 53–66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarrel of the monks at Kosambi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429: iii. 491–494</td>
<td>(J*) ii. 9: i. 283–286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahāsūka</td>
<td>Nigamavatī Tissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449: iv. 59–62</td>
<td>(I J) i. 2: i. 25–37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maṭṭhakunḍali</td>
<td>Maṭṭhakunḍali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454: iv. 70–87</td>
<td>(J) i. 2: i. 25–37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghatā</td>
<td>Maṭṭhakunḍali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455: iv. 90–95</td>
<td>(J) xxi. 3: iv. 13–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maṭṭiposaṇa</td>
<td>Verbal gloss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465: iv. 144–153</td>
<td>(I*) iv. 3: i. 337–362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhaddassāla</td>
<td>Viḍūḍabha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466: iv. 158–159</td>
<td>(I) i. 12: i. 133–150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samudvāṇīṭṭṭa</td>
<td>Devadatta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahā Paduma</td>
<td>Ciṇḍa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarabhāṃga</td>
<td>Yamaka Pāṭihāriya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497: iv. 388–389</td>
<td>(J) i. 3 a: i. 59–63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jātīmanata</td>
<td>Devala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507: iv. 469</td>
<td>(J) xvi. 5: iii. 281–284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahā Palobhana</td>
<td>Aniṭṭhigandha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512: v. 11</td>
<td>(I) xi. 1: iii. 100–108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumbha</td>
<td>Drunken women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522: v. 125–127</td>
<td>(I) x. 7: iii. 65–71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarabhaṅga</td>
<td>Mahā Moggallāna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531: v. 282–285</td>
<td>(J) xvi. 5: iii. 281–284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kusa</td>
<td>Aniṭṭhigandha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 7 f. Relation to the Commentaries of Dhammapāla. Internal evidence proves conclusively that the Commentaries of Dhammapāla on the Thera-Gāthā, Therī-Gāthā, Vimānavatthu, and Petavatthu are later than the Dhammapada Commentary. Dhammapāla refers to the Dhammapada Commentary four times in Thera-Gāthā Commentary (cxv, ccv, cccxx, ccxl) and once in Vimānavatthu Commentary (iii. 8). Therī-Gāthā Commentary refers (xxvi) to Therī-Gāthā Commentary as yet to come, and Vimānavatthu Commentary is referred to four times by Petavatthu Commentary.  

From the Dhammapada Commentary are derived most of the following stories of the Thera-Gāthā Commentary: lx, Sivali; lxii, Vajjiputta; lxvi, Meghiya; lxvii, Ekudāniya; lxix, Channa; xcv, Cakkhuṭalā; cxxxvi, Mahā Kāla; cxxix, Nanda; clxxviii, Yasoja; cxc, Jambuka; ccv, Vakkali; ccv, Sappadāsa; ccxiv, Sumana; ccxiv, Sundarhasamudda; cccxxv, Mahā Kappana; ccxl, Sāṅkicca; cclix, Sāriputta; and ccxv, Vaṅgisa. Dhammapāla names the Dhammapada Commentary as the source of stories ccx and ccxl, and Aṅguttara Commentary and Dhammapada Commentary as the sources of story ccv.

In two stories of the Therī-Gāthā Commentary, xli and xlvii, Dhammapāla employs both Aṅguttara Commentary and Dhammapada Commentary as authorities. In the case of story xli, Nandā, the first fourteen lines are almost word for word the same as Aṅguttara Commentary; the rest of the story, although briefer than the original, is almost word for word the same as Dhammapada Commentary. Similarly in the story of Paṭācañḍa, xlvii, the first page is almost word for word the same as Aṅguttara Commentary; but the last four pages

---

1 See Petavatthu Commentary, 718n-21, 8217-19, 444n-16, 227n-11.
are almost word for word the same as Dhammapada Commentary. For further details, see Introduction, § 7 d.

Four stories of the Vimanavatthu Commentary are derived from the Dhammapada Commentary. vii. 9, Māṭṭhakunḍali, is a free version of Dhammapada Commentary, i. 2. Verbally identical with Dhammapada Commentary are stories i. 15, Uttarā (= Dh. cm. xvii. 8); i. 16, Sirimā (= Dh. cm. xi. 2); and v. 2, Revatī (= Dh. cm. xvi. 9, Nandiya). Three stories of the Petavatthu Commentary are derived from the Dhammapada Commentary: i. 3, Putimukha (from Dh. cm. xx. 6); iv. 15 (cf. iv. 1), story of the Hell-Pot (from Dh. cm. v. 1); iv. 16, Saṭṭhikūṭa (from Dh. cm. v. 13).

Synoptical Table F

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psalms of the Brethren</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxxix. 45–44</td>
<td>Tissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xliv. 48–49</td>
<td>Sānu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lx. 60–62</td>
<td>Stvali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxxi. 63</td>
<td>Vaṭṭhiputta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxvi. 67</td>
<td>Meghiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxviii. 68–69</td>
<td>Ekudāniya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcv. 88–89</td>
<td>Cakkhipāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxxvi. 123–124</td>
<td>Mahā Kāla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxxix. 126–127</td>
<td>Nanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clxxviii. 166–167</td>
<td>Yasoja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ccc. 170–180</td>
<td>Jambuka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccv. 197–200</td>
<td>Vakkali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxv. 214–215</td>
<td>Sappadāsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccix. 220–221</td>
<td>Sumana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxiv. 228–230</td>
<td>Sundarasamudda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxx. 241 refers to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxxv. 254–257</td>
<td>Mahā Kappina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccl. 266–268</td>
<td>Sāṃkicca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ccclx. 340–342</td>
<td>Sāriputta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cccxv. 395–397</td>
<td>Vaṅgisa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 8. Date of the Dhammapada Commentary: 450 A.D.

The facts brought out in the preceding discussion of the relation of the Dhammapada Commentary to the works of Buddhaghosa, to the Jātaka Book, and to the Commentaries of Dhammapāla make it abundantly clear that the works with which we are chiefly concerned must be arranged in the following chronological order:
Introduction to stories of Dhammapada Commentary

1. Buddhaghosa’s Visuddhi-Magga and Commentaries, 410–432 A.D.¹

2. Jātaka Book (Jātaka-Āṭṭhavanṇanā); redactor unknown.²

3. Dhammapada Commentary (Dhammapada-Āṭṭhakathā); compiler unknown.³

4. Dhammapāḷa’s Commentaries, latter part of fifth century A.D.⁴

An apparently naïve remark by the compiler of the Dhammapada Commentary in the story of the Hell-Pot, v. 1, gives us a possible clue to the date of the work. At the end of the story of the four adulterers, ii. 113–16, he remarks, “Although the four wicked wights have been sinking in the Pot ever since King Pasenadi Kosala heard those sounds, not even yet (ajjāpti) have a thousand years elapsed.”

If Pasenadi is the king so often referred to as warring with Ajātasattu, we may set 500 B.C. as his approximate date.⁵ The remark referred to would then be good evidence that the Dhammapada Commentary was composed between 450 and 500 A.D. Moreover, the particle api would seem to indicate that at the time of writing the period of a thousand years was not quite up, but nearly so.

The evidence furnished by this remark agrees perfectly with the evidence we find in the Dhammapada Commentary regarding the chronological order of Buddhaghosa’s works, Jātaka Book, Dhammapada Commentary, and Dhammapāḷa’s Commentaries. It is certain that the Dhammapada Commentary is later than the Jātaka Book, and that the Jātaka Book is later than the works of Buddhaghosa. Now the date of Buddhaghosa’s literary activity is approximately 410–432 A.D. Therefore we shall probably be not far from right if we fix 440 A.D. as the approximate date of the redaction of the Jātaka Book and 450 A.D. as the approximate date of the Dhammapada Commentary.

¹ For Buddhaghosa’s life and work, see Rhys Davids’s articles in the Encyclopaedia Britannica and in Hastings, Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics. Cf. also Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, pp. 152–154, 157–161, 164–166.


⁴ On Dhammapāḷa, see Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, pp. 161–164, and Rhys Davids’s article in Hastings, Encyclopaedia. According to Rhys Davids, Dhammapāḷa flourished in the last quarter of the fifth century A.D.

⁵ On Pasenadi, see Rhys Davids, Buddhist India, pp. 8–11. Vincent A. Smith, Early History of India, 2d ed., p. 44, puts Ajātasattu at 500–475 B.C.
§ 9. Authorship of the Dhammapada Commentary

The authorship of the Dhammapada Commentary is ascribed in the colophon to Buddhaghosa. This colophon, however, is the only evidence the four volumes of text contain that such is the case. The question is one which affects not only the Dhammapada Commentary, but the Jātaka Commentary as well. Indeed, so closely does the Dhammapada Commentary resemble the Jātaka Commentary, both in form and content, and so dependent on the Jātaka Commentary is the Dhammapada Commentary, that the problem of their authorship is a single problem, not to be divided, and best approached from the side of the Jātaka.

Buddhaghosa expressly names himself as the author of the Visuddhi-Magga, the Commentary on the Vinaya Piṭaka, and the Commentaries on the four greater Nikāyas in the introductory stanzas to these works. In the Gandhavamsa, a Burmese work of the seventeenth century A.D., he is also named as the author of the Commentaries on the Pātimokkhas, Abhidhamma Piṭaka, Khuddaka-Paṭha, Dhammapada, Sutta-Nipāta, Jātaka, and Apadāna.¹ In the second part of chapter xxxvii of the Mahāvamsa, which contains an account of Buddhaghosa’s literary career, the yet more sweeping statement is made that Buddhaghosa “translated all the Cingalese Commentaries into Pāli.”²

Rhys Davids, in discussing the authorship of the Jātaka Commentary, argues that this statement by no means implies that Buddhaghosa is the author of all the Commentaries we possess.³ In his opinion Buddhaghosa would certainly not have begun work on the Jātaka Commentary before completing Visuddhi-Magga, Vinaya Commentary, and the Commentaries on the four greater Nikāyas. Yet this is practically what we are asked to believe. Otherwise we should expect to find in the introductory stanzas to the Jātaka Commentary at least a reference to Buddhaghosa’s principal works. As a matter of fact, while three elders are there mentioned with respect, there are no references to Buddhaghosa’s teachers in India and Ceylon and no allusions to his conversion, journey from India, or previous writings. The argument from silence seems to Rhys Davids to be convincing.

¹ *Gandhavamsa, JPTS.,* 1886, p. 59.
² Text in Andersen’s *Pāli Reader,* part 1, pp. 113–114 (1147–1148).
Fausböll, referring to the statement of the Gandhavānaśa that Buddhaghosa is the author of the Jātaka Commentary, argues that while it is certain that Buddhaghosa is the author of the Visuddhi-Magga, the Commentary on the Vinaya, and the Commentaries on the four greater Nikāyas, it is incredible that he should have written six others equally long, especially if he remained only three years in Ceylon and was not only a translator, but also an independent writer.¹

The arguments of Rhys Davids and Fausböll are convincing and apply also to the Dhammapada Commentary.² Indeed, on account of the dependent relation of the Dhammapada Commentary to the Jātaka Commentary, they apply with even greater force to the Dhammapada Commentary. But the strongest argument of all is this: The Jātaka Commentary and the Dhammapada Commentary differ so widely in language and style from the genuine works of Buddhaghosa as to make it in the highest degree improbable that he is the author of either of them.³ The cumulative force of these three arguments is irresistible.

Buddhaghosa is not the author of the Jātaka Commentary or of the Dhammapada Commentary. Their authors are unknown.

§ 10. References to Dhammapada Commentary stories in Milindapañha iv and vi

It has long been the opinion of scholars that, while Books ii and iii of the Milindapañha date from the beginning of the Christian era, Books iv–vi and parts of Book i are as late as the fifth century A.D.⁴ Books iv–vi are full of references to the Jātaka Book, and Books iv and vi refer to many stories and legends found only in fifth century Commentaries. The publication of the Dhammapada Commentary

² Cf. Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, pp. 159–154.
³ In Hastings, Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, vol. ii. p. 886, col. 2, Rhys Davids says of the Jātaka Commentary and the Dhammapada Commentary: “In both style and matter each of these books differs from the other, and from such portions of the works of Buddhaghosa as are accessible to us.” The last half of this statement is quite correct, but the first half is utterly wrong. The Jātaka Book and the Dhammapada Commentary are so similar in language and style and subject-matter as to arouse the suspicion that they are by the same author. There is no absolute proof that this is the case, however. See Introduction, § 7 e. For a comparative study of the Dhammapada Commentary and Aṅguttara Commentary versions of a typical story, see E. Hardy, Story of the Merchant Ghosaka, in JRAS., 1898, pp. 741–794.
⁴ See Schrader, Fragen des Königs Menandros, Einleitung, pp. vii–xxxv; also Winternitz, History of Buddhist Literature, pp. 139–146.
enables us to identify a considerable number of these stories. Book iv, at p. 115 of the text and p. 291, refers to a group of seven stories, and Book vi, at p. 350, to a group of ten additional stories, all of which (with a single exception) occur either in the Dhammapada Commentary or in the Jātaka Book or in the Vimānavatthu Commentary. Most of these stories, however, occur in the Dhammapada Commentary and nowhere else.

The Dhammapada Commentary stories referred to are as follows: i. 2, Maṭṭhakunḍali; (possibly) iv. 8, Suppiyā; iv. 12, Garahadinna; v. 3, Ānanda seṭṭhi; v. 9, Sumana mālākāra; v. 11, Jambuka ājīvaka; ix. 1, Ekasāṭaka brāhmaṇa; xi. 2, Sirimā nagarasobhini; xiii. 7, Pesakāraḍhitā; xvii. 3, Puṇḍa bhataka; xvii. 5, Sāketa-brāhmaṇassa āḷāhanadassana; xvii. 6, Puṇḍa dāst; xxi. 8, Cūḷa Subhaddā. In addition Milindapaṇha at 340, 350, and 350a refers respectively to the three principal legends of the Dhammapada Commentary version of the Twin Miracle, xiv. 2; namely, 1. Twin Miracle, 2. Preaching of the Abhidhamma in the World of the Thirty-three, 3. Descent to earth of the Buddha and attendant deities. Most of the references at Milindapaṇha 349 appear to be to the Commentary on the Sutta-Nipāta.

These references are of little assistance in fixing the date of the Dhammapada Commentary, but tend to prove that Books iv–vii of Milindapaṇha are as late as the beginning of the sixth century A.D.

Synoptical Table G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I Milindapaṇha</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
<th>Other Commentaries</th>
<th>Milindapaṇha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>115–16</td>
<td>v. 9: ii. 40–47</td>
<td>A. cm. 102–104</td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1* Sumana mālākāra</td>
<td>ix. 1: iii. 1–5</td>
<td>Já. cm. iii. 405–406</td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3* Puṇḍa bhataka</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Cf. Vin. 1. 2172–2180)</td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Gopālamātā</td>
<td>xvii. 6: iii. 321–325</td>
<td></td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Suppiyā upāsikā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7* Puṇḍa dāst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>291–291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II Milindapaṇha

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>350–15</th>
<th>v. 9: ii. 40–47</th>
<th>See Story 1 above</th>
<th>Vv. cm. 216–219 (219)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1* Sumana mālākāra</td>
<td>iv. 12: i. 434–447 (440)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vv. cm. 322–330 (330)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2* Garahadinna</td>
<td>v. 3: ii. 22–29 (227)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Já. cm. iv. 59–62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3* Ānanda seṭṭhi</td>
<td>v. 11: ii. 52–63 (63)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4* Jambuka ājīvaka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Mandūka devaputta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6* Maṭṭhakunḍali</td>
<td>i. 2: i. 25–37 (37)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 11. Parallels to Story-Cycle of Udena

The story of Udena is the longest, and in many respects the most interesting, of all the stories of the Dhammapada Commentary. It is in reality a cycle of six stories of diverse origin and character, dealing with the fortunes of Udena, his principal treasurer, and his three queen-consorts. Only two of the stories are mainly concerned with the fortunes of Udena, the rest being introduced by simple and familiar literary devices. The story of the fortunes of Udena in the Dhammapada Commentary stands in much the same relation to the embedded stories as the frame-story of Udena in the Kathāsaritsāgara to the rest of the collection. Parallels to one or more of the stories are found in Buddhaghosa's Visuddhi-Magga, Buddhaghosa's Commentaries on the Majjhima and Aṅguttara, the Divyāvadāna, Kathāsaritsāgara, and other Sanskrit collections, and the Tibetan Kandjur. The kernel of two of the stories is derived from the Sutta-Nipāta and the Udāna.

Story ii. 1. 1: i. 161–169 relates the circumstances of the birth and youthful career of Udena. The same story is related briefly by Buddhaghosa in his Commentary on Majjhima 85 (see Lacôte, p. 251). A somewhat different version of the story is found in chapter ix of the Kathāsaritsāgara.

Story ii. 1. 2: i. 169–187 relates the seven marvelous escapes from death of the luck-child Ghosaka, and is preceded by an account of Ghosaka’s previous kamma. The same story is related in detail by Buddhaghosa in his Commentary on the Etadagga Sutta of the Aṅguttara. For a comparative study of the two versions, see E. Hardy, JRAS., 1898, pp. 741–794. Parallels occur in many Sanskrit collections, and in fact in almost all of the literatures of the world. For a comparative study of the Oriental versions, see J. Schick, Das Glückskind mit dem Todesbrief.

---

2 See footnote number 1 on next page.
3 J. Schick, Corpus Hymnologicum (Berlin, 1912): 1 Abteilung, 1 Band, Das Glückskind mit dem Todesbrief, Orientalische Fassungen.
Story ii. 1. 3: i. 187–191 relates the circumstances under which Sāmāvatī became one of the queen-consorts of Udena. Similar in all respects is the story of Pradyota and Çántā (Sāmāvatī) in the Kandjur. See A. Schiefner, Mahâkâjâjâna und König Tshanâda-Pradjota: 2 v. Epidemi zu Udshdshajinī (pp. 14–17).

Story ii. 1. 4: i. 191–199 relates the capture of Udena by Caṇḍapajjota and the winning of Vâsuladatta by Udena. Close parallels to this story occur in the Kathâsaritsâgara and Kandjur. See Kathâsaritsâgara, frame-story of chapters xi–xiv; and Schiefner, Mahâkat-jâjâna, xv, Udajana’s Gefangennehmung und Rettung (pp. 35–40). The same story is related very briefly by Buddhaghosa in his Commentary on Majjhima 85 (see Lacôte, p. 251).

Story ii. 1. 5: i. 199–203 (cf. xiv. 1: iii. 198–199) relates the Buddha’s rejection of Mâgandiya’s offer of his daughter in marriage. The source of this story is Sutta-Nipâta, iv. 9, or some derivative thereof.1 A close parallel is Divyâvadâna, xxxvi, part 1, pp. 515–529. For a Sanskrit parallel from Eastern Turkestan, see A. F. R. Hoernle, JRAS., 1916, pp. 709 ff.

Story ii. 1. 6: i. 208–231 relates the compassing of Sāmāvatī’s death by Mâgandiyâ, and is preceded by the stories of the three treasurers, the monks and the tree-spirit, and Khujjuttara.1 A close parallel to this story is Divyâvadâna, xxxvi, part 2, pp. 529–544. Brief outlines of the story occur in Buddhaghosa’s Visuddhi-Magga, xii. 169 ff., and in Schiefner, Lebensbeschreibung Çâjkamuni’s (from the Kandjur), p. 47 (247). The burning of Sāmâvatî and her five hundred women is the subject of Udâna, vii. 10. The Dhammapada Commentary quotes the Udâna-passage word for word.

§ 12. Parallels to Dhammapada Commentary stories in Sanskrit (Divyâvadâna) and Tibetan (Kandjur)

The Divyâvadâna contains four parallels to stories of the Dhammapada Commentary. The story of Meṇḍhaka, chaps. ix–x, pp. 123–135, is a close parallel to the Dhammapada Commentary story of Meṇḍaka, xviii. 10: iii. 363–376. The story of the Twin Miracle in Divyâvadâna, chap. xii, pp. 143–166, is closer to Jâtaka 483: iv. 263–267, than to

1 Buddhaghosa’s version of Parts 2, 3, 5, and 6 of the Udena-cycle is found in his Aṅguttara Commentary at pages 249–264, as stated above at p. 50, Synoptical Table D 2.—Postscript footnote.

2 Mémoires de l’académie impériale des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg, viie série, tome xxii, No. 7.

The Tibetan Kandjur exhibits parallels to stories of our collection. Thus three stories in Schiefner, Mahākāṭjājana und König Tshadna-Pradjota, are strikingly similar to stories of the Dhammapada Commentary. Stories v and xv, corresponding respectively to Dhammapada Commentary, ii. 1. 3 and ii. 1. 4, have been discussed above. The third story, xix, Pradjota’s Trāume und deren Deutung durch Mahākāṭjājana, relates Mahā Kātyāyana’s interpretation of twelve words heard and eight visions seen in a dream by King Pradyota. It is a striking parallel to the story in Dhammapada Commentary, v. 1: ii. 1–12, and Jātaka 314: iii. 43–48, of the Buddha’s interpretation of four syllables heard by King Pasenadi; to the story in Jātaka 418: iii. 428–434, of the Bodhisatta’s interpretation of eight sounds heard by the King of Benares; and to the Buddha’s interpretation of the sixteen dreams of King Pasenadi in Jātaka 77: i. 334–346. Stories xix–xx form a striking parallel to the story of the king’s dreams in Bidpai’s Fables. See Keith-Falconer, Introduction, pp. xxxi–xxxiii, and translation, pp. 219–247; also Knatchbull’s translation, pp. 314–338.

§ 13. Hardy’s Legends of Gotama Buddha (Cingalese)

Chapter vii of Robert Spence Hardy’s Manual of Buddhism contains fifty-two legends of Gotama Buddha, representing in bulk nearly one half of the work. Most of these legends are derived from a Cingalese translation of the Jātaka Book or from medieval Cingalese collections of legends and stories. From a comparison of the contents of the Dhammapada Commentary with the contents of this
chapter it appears likely that nearly one half of Hardy’s Legends are indirectly, through the medium of medieval Cingalese collections, derived from the Dhammapada Commentary. The correspondences are indicated in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardy’s Legends of Gotama Buddha</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number Page (Ed. 9)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Book Story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 200–203</td>
<td>Sāriputta and Moggallāna</td>
<td>i 8 b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 208–210</td>
<td>Buddha visits Kapila</td>
<td>i 9 aj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 210–212</td>
<td>Nanda and Rāhula</td>
<td>i 9 a–b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 228–234</td>
<td>Visākhā</td>
<td>iv 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 234–242</td>
<td>Anuruddha-Sumana</td>
<td>xxv 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 242–244</td>
<td>Buddha visits Vesāli</td>
<td>xxxi 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 257–261</td>
<td>Āngulimāla</td>
<td>xiii 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 284–286</td>
<td>Cīṇhā</td>
<td>xiii 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 287–290</td>
<td>Mind-reading</td>
<td>iii 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 290–292</td>
<td>Bandhula</td>
<td>iv 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 292–294</td>
<td>Vāsabhakhatiyā</td>
<td>iv 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 296–297</td>
<td>Chattapāṇi</td>
<td>iv 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 297–298</td>
<td>Asadisaṅgāna</td>
<td>xiii 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 300–308</td>
<td>Yamakapattihāriya</td>
<td>xiv 9 a–d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 308–313</td>
<td></td>
<td>xiv 9 e–f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 313–314</td>
<td>Aggidda</td>
<td>xiv 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 314–317</td>
<td>Sounds of evil omen</td>
<td>v 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 317–320</td>
<td>Sākiya and Koliya</td>
<td>xv 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 326–333</td>
<td>Devadatta and Ajātasattu</td>
<td>i 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 337–340</td>
<td>Death of Devadatta</td>
<td>i 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 349–351</td>
<td>Death of Moggallāna</td>
<td>x 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 351–353</td>
<td>Suppabuddha</td>
<td>ix 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 14. Rogers’s Buddhaghosha’s Parables (Burmanese)

In 1870 Captain T. Rogers published under the title Buddhaghosha’s Parables an English translation of twenty-nine Burmese legends and stories. Of these, fifteen are late Burmese versions of legends and stories of the Dhammapada Commentary. The correspondences are indicated in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter Page</th>
<th>Parables</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Dhammapada Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Book Story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1–11</td>
<td>Cakkhupāla</td>
<td>i 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 12–17</td>
<td>Maddhakunḍali</td>
<td>i 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 18–24</td>
<td>Tissa Thera</td>
<td>i 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 25–31</td>
<td>Culla Kāla and Mahā Kāla</td>
<td>i 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 32–60</td>
<td>Udēna 1</td>
<td>ii 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The story of Ghosaka is omitted and the story of Sāmāvatti is compressed into one paragraph.
§ 15. Previous translations of Dhammapada and of parts of Commentary


Only a few of the stories of the Dhammapada Commentary have ever been translated. The first four stories are translated by C. Duroiselle in volume ii of the review Buddhism, Rangoon, 1905–08. The first two stories are translated by Godefroy de Blonay and Louis de la
§ 16. Editions of the text of the Dhammapada Commentary

In 1855 extracts from the Commentary were published by V. Fausböll in his edition of the Dhammapada. These extracts form the basis of the admirable translations by H. C. Warren in Buddhism in Translations (see Introduction, § 15, paragraph 2). In 1906 the Pāli Text Society began the publication of a complete edition of the text, under the editorship of H. C. Norman of Benares. The contents and date of publication of the several installments are as follows: Vol. i, part 1, containing Book i, 1906. Vol. i, part 2, containing Books ii–iv, 1909. Vol. ii, containing Books v–viii, 1911. Vol. iii, containing Books ix–xii, 1912. Vol. iv, containing Books xiii–xxvi, 1914. Vol. v, Indexes, 1915. Much to the regret of all students of Pāli literature, Professor Norman died on April 11, 1913, before the publication of the fourth and last volume of the text. The revision of the last three or four sheets of the text and the copying and revision of the Indexes was completed by a pupil of Norman's, Pandit Lakshman Shastri Tailang. There are two excellent native editions of the Commentary: a Burmese edition by Ü Yan, Rangoon, 1903, and a Cingalese edition by W. Dhammānanda Mahā Thera and M. Nāṇissara Thera, Colombo, 1898–1908. The Pāli Text Society edition of the Commentary contains so many errors, the result not only of careless proof-reading, but of failure to exercise good judgment and common sense in the choice of readings, that the translator has been obliged to rely mainly on the Burmese native edition. The readings of this edition are generally given (although not always correctly) in the footnotes of the London edition.
§ 17. Brief list of books on the life and teachings of the Buddha


Books on Buddha's life and teachings

SYNOPSIS OF THE LEGENDS OF THE
DHAMMAPADA COMMENTARY

Book I. Pairs, Yamaka Vagga

1. "If thine eye offend thee, pluck it out" [l. 1 = 1]. A householder of Sāvatthi makes a vow to a tree-spirit, whereby he becomes the father of two sons. Because the tree was protected (pālita) by him, he names his sons Mahā Pāla and Culla Pāla. When the sons reach manhood, their parents set them up in households of their own. At this time the Buddha takes up his residence at Jetavana, and establishes the multitude in the Way to Heaven and the Way to Deliverance. The Noble Disciples perform two duties daily: before breakfast, they give alms; after breakfast, bearing offerings, they go to Jetavana monastery to hear the Law. One day Mahā Pāla accompanies them to the monastery, and is so impressed by the Buddha's sermon that he decides to retire from the world and become a monk. Taking leave of his younger brother, he retires from the world and is admitted to the Order.

After five years have passed, he comes to the Buddha and asks him how many are the Burdens of the Religious Life. On being told that there are two: the Burden of Study of the Scriptures, and the Burden of the Practice of Meditation, he chooses the latter as being better suited to his advanced years. The Buddha gives him a Subject of Meditation, and accompanied by sixty monks, he retires to a distant village and enters upon residence for the season of the rains. The villagers obtain the privilege of entertaining them, and a physician offers them his services. Mahā Pāla, on learning that the monks intend to avail themselves of all of the Four Postures (walking, standing, sitting, lying), takes a vow not to lie down. After encouraging each other to observe heedfulness, the monks devote themselves to the Practice of Meditation.

At the end of the first month, Mahā Pāla's eyes begin to trouble him. The physician treats him, but as he never lies down to rest, the treatment does him no good. However, he resolutely keeps his vow, and one night, at one and the same moment, loses his eyesight and attains Arahatship. At the end of the rainy season the monks attain Arahatship, and express a desire to see the Teacher. Mahā Pāla, knowing that there is a forest on the way haunted by evil spirits, and fearing that he may be a hindrance to them, sends them on ahead, directing them to ask his brother Culla Pāla to send some one to lead him, and to greet the Buddha and the Eighty Chief Elders in his name. Culla Pāla sends his nephew Pālita. As Pālita is leading his blind uncle through the forest, he hears the voice of a woman singing. Pālita excuses himself, goes to her, and breaks his vow of chastity. Mahā Pāla dismisses him. Sakka king of gods sees Mahā Pāla's plight, disguises himself as a wayfarer, and leads the blind Elder to Sāvatthi. One night after a heavy rain, the blind Elder takes a walk in the cloister and tramples many insects to death. Visiting monks report the matter to the Buddha, who replies that as the Elder did not see the insects, he is innocent of offense. The monks then ask how it happened that the Elder, although predestined to Arahatship, lost the sight of his eyes. The Buddha relates the following.

1 a. Story of the Past: The wicked physician and the woman. A woman of Benāres promises to become the slave of a physician if he will cure her of an affection
Synopses of stories of Dhammapada Commentary

of the eyes. The physician cures her; but the woman, repenting of her bargain, attempts to deceive him by telling him that her eyes are worse than ever. In revenge the physician gives her an'ointment that makes her blind. That physician was Mahā Pāla.

2. Why cry for the moon? [i. 2 = 2]. A niggardly Brahman named Never-Gave has an only son, whom he dearly loves. Desiring to give his son a pair of ear-rings, but at the same time to avoid unnecessary expense, he beats out the gold himself and makes him a pair, wherefore the people call the boy Burnished-Ear-rings, Maṭṭhakūṇḍali. When the boy is sixteen years of age, he has an attack of jaundice. The mother wishes to have a physician called, but the father demurs at the thought of paying him his fee, inquires of various physicians what remedies they are accustomed to prescribe for such and such ailments, and prescribes for him himself. The boy grows steadily worse, and is soon at the point of death. Realizing this, and fearing that those who come to see his son may also see the wealth the house contains, the Brahman carries his son outside and lays him down on the terrace.

The Exalted One, arising from a Trance of Great Compassion, and surveying the world with the Eye of a Buddha, beholds Maṭṭhakūṇḍali. Foreseeing that the sick youth, and through him, many others, will attain the Fruit of Conversion, the Buddha visits him. After making an Act of Faith in the Buddha, the youth dies and is reborn in the World of the Thirty-three. The father has the body of his son burned, and goes daily to the burning-ground and weeps and laments. Maṭṭhakūṇḍali, desiring to convert his father, resumes human form, goes to the burning-ground, and weeps and laments also. The Brahman asks the youth why he weeps. The youth replies, "I want the sun and the moon." The Brahman tells him that he is a simpleton. "But which of us is the bigger simpleton," asks the youth, "I, who weep for what exists, or you, who weep for what does not exist?" The youth then reveals his identity, and tells his father that he attained his present glory by making an Act of Faith in the Buddha. The Brahman is immediately converted. The Brahman invites the Buddha and his monks to take a meal with him. The Buddha accepts. The Brahman asks the Buddha whether it is possible to obtain rebirth in Heaven by a mere Act of Faith. The Buddha replies in the affirmative, and to convince the bystanders, summons Maṭṭhakūṇḍali, who appears in all his glory and confirms the Buddha's statement.

3. Tissa the Fat [i. 3-4 = 3-4]. Tissa, a kinsman of the Buddha, lives on the food of the Buddhists, and grows to be fat and well-liked. One day he so far presumes on his kinship with the Buddha as to snub some monks who come to pay their respects. When the monks show their resentment of his treatment of them, he tells them who he is, and threatens to extirpate their whole race. The monks complain to the Buddha, who directs Tissa to apologize. This Tissa refuses to do. The monks remark that Tissa is obstinate and intractable, whereupon the Buddha tells them that it is not the first time Tissa has shown himself obstinate and intractable. So saying, he relates the following.

3 a. Story of the Past: Devala and Nārada. Two ascetics, Devala and Nārada, obtain lodging for the night in the same rest-house. After Nārada has lain down, Devala, in order to start a quarrel by causing Nārada to stumble over him in the dark, lies down in the doorway. Nārada, having occasion to go out during the night, treads on Devala's matted locks. Devala then changes his position, turning completely around and putting his head where his feet had been. When Nārada returns, he treads on Devala's neck. Devala thereupon curses Nārada, saying, "When the sun rises to-morrow, may your head split into seven pieces!" Nārada then pronounces the following counter-curse, "When the sun rises to-morrow, may the head of the guilty man split into seven pieces!" But foreseeing that the curse will light upon
Devala, Nārada takes pity on him, and by his supernatural power prevents the sun from rising.

By reason of the darkness, the people are unable to pursue their wonted occupations, and request the king to cause the sun to rise for them. The king, knowing that he has committed no sin, concludes that the darkness must have been caused by a quarrel of the monks. He learns the circumstances of the quarrel from Nārada, who tells him that Devala can escape the consequences of the curse by begging his pardon. This Devala refuses to do. The king, by main force, compels Devala to do so. Nārada forgives him, but tells the king that inasmuch as Devala did not beg his pardon of his own free will, the king must take Devala to a certain pond, put a lump of clay on top of his head, and make him stand in the water up to his neck. The king does so. Nārada then tells Devala that he is about to put forth his magical power and cause the sun to rise; that the moment the sun rises, he must duck in the water, rise in a different place, and go his way. As soon as the sun’s rays touch the lump of clay, it splits into seven pieces, whereupon Devala ducks in the water, rises in a different place, and goes his way. Devala was the obstinate monk.

4. "Not hatred for hatred" [l. 5 = 5]. A barren wife, knowing that her rival wife, if she bears a child, will become sole mistress of the household, mixes a drug in her rival’s food, and causes two successive abortions. On the third attempt, she kills both mother and child. Just before the mother dies, she utters the prayer that she may be reborn as an ogress, able to devour the children of her persecutor. Thereafter, in three successive states of existence, the fruitful and the barren wife return hatred for hatred.

The Fruitful Wife is reborn as a Cat. The Barren Wife is reborn as a Hen. The Cat eats the eggs of the Hen, who prays that in her next existence she may be able to devour the offspring of her enemy.

The Barren Wife, at the end of her existence as a Hen, is reborn as a Leopardess. The Fruitful Wife, at the end of her existence as a Cat, is reborn as a Doe. Thrice the Doe brings forth young, and thrice the Leopardess devours the Doe’s offspring. The Doe prays that in her next existence she may be able to devour the offspring of her enemy.

The Fruitful Wife, at the end of her existence as a Doe, is reborn as an Ogress. The Barren Wife, at the end of her existence as a Leopardess, is reborn in Sāvatthi as the daughter of a respectable family. The Ogress devours the first and the second child of the Young Woman. When, however, the Young Woman is about to give birth to her third child, she eludes her enemy by going to the house of her father. Here she gives birth to her child in safety. A few days later, while the mother is sitting in the grounds of the monastery, suckling the child, she sees the Ogress approaching. The terrified mother, seizing the child, flees, closely pursued by the Ogress, into the very presence of the Teacher. The Teacher, learning the circumstances of the quarrel, says to the Ogress, "Why do you return hatred for hatred? Love your enemies." The Ogress is converted. Thereafter the two live as friends.

5. The quarrelsome monks of Kosambi [l. 6 = 6].

5a. Quarrel among the monks. A preacher of the Law is reproved by a student of the Discipline for leaving water in the bath-room. On being informed that the offense was unintentional, the student of the Discipline assures the preacher of the Law that he is guiltless. Immediately afterwards, however, he tells his own pupils that the preacher of the Law has committed sin and is without conscience in the matter. Thereupon ensues a quarrel in which monks, nuns, the unconverted, and deities from the lowest heaven to the highest, are involved. The Buddha, informed of the circumstances of the quarrel, sends word to the monks to patch up their differences. This they refuse to do. The Buddha then goes to them in person and ad-
monishes them. Still they refuse to be reconciled. Disheartened by his failure to restore harmony, he leaves them, and goes quite alone to the village of Bālaka the salt-maker, where he discourses to Elder Bhagu on the solitary life; thence to Eastern Bamboo Deer-park, where he discourses to the Three Youths on the bliss of the sweets of concord; and from there to Protected Forest. The lay brethren of Kosambi, learning the cause of the Teacher’s departure, retaliate on the monks by withdrawing their support. The monks apologize to the lay brethren, but the latter refuse to accept their apology until they have made peace with the Buddha. Since, however, the rainy season is at its height, they are unable to go to the Teacher, and have a very uncomfortable time as a result. The Buddha spends the rainy season pleasantly, attended by an elephant.

5 b. The Buddha, the elephant, and the monkey. A noble elephant named Pārileyyaka, who has left his herd on account of the excessive annoyances to which he has been subjected, comes to Protected Forest and performs all of the major and minor duties for the Teacher. When the Teacher makes his alms-pilgrimage to the village, the elephant accompanies him to the village, and after the Teacher has made his round, accompanies him back. During the night he paces back and forth in the forest with a club in his trunk, protecting the Teacher from attacks of wild beasts. (Hence the forest came to be called Protected Forest.) The elephant’s attentions to the Teacher excite in a monkey the desire to do likewise. One day the monkey finds some wild honey and presents it to the Teacher. After the monkey has removed some insects, the Teacher eats the honey. The monkey is so delighted that he leaps from branch to branch, and dances about in great glee. The branches break, down he falls on a stump, and is impaled. Dying, he is reborn in the World of the Thirty-three.

5 a. Quarrel among the monks, concluded. When the Teacher’s residence in the forest becomes known, Anāthapindika and others request Ānanda to procure from them the privilege of hearing the Teacher. Ānanda, accompanied by five hundred monks, goes to the forest. Pārileyyaka assumes a threatening attitude, but abandons it at the command of his master. Ānanda presents Anāthapindika’s petition, and the Buddha directs the monks to set out for Sāvatthi. Pārileyyaka gives forest-fruits to the monks, and seeks to delay the Teacher’s departure. As the Teacher passes out of his sight, he dies of a broken heart, and is reborn in the World of the Thirty-three. When the Teacher arrives at Sāvatthi, the monks of Kosambi go thither to beg his pardon. The Teacher humiliates the quarrelsome monks by directing them to lodge apart from the rest. Thereupon they prostrate themselves at his feet and beg his pardon. The Teacher reproves them for their sinful conduct, and admonishes them on the necessity of self-restraint.

6. Kāla junior and Kāla senior, Culla Kāla Mahā Kāla ca [l. 7–8 = 7–8]. Two caravan-drivers, Kāla senior and Kāla junior, retire from the world, the former from conviction, the latter with the intention of returning to the world and taking his brother with him. Kāla senior becomes a Burning-grounder and attains Arahatship by contemplating the corpse of a beautiful girl. Kāla junior pines for son and wife. When the Teacher visits their native town, Kāla junior, who has charge of the seating arrangements, is subjected to such ridicule by his two wives that he then and there leaves the Order. Since Kāla senior has eight wives, the monks express their opinion that he also will succumb. The Teacher assures them that they are mistaken. Kāla senior escapes from the clutches of his wives by soaring up into the air.

7. Devadatta wears an unbecoming robe [l. 9–10 = 9–10]. A layman of Rājagaha, hearing Sāriputta preach on the twofold duty of giving alms and inciting others to give alms, extends an invitation to the Elder and his retinue, and enlists the assistance of the citizens. A certain householder gives a costly robe with the understanding that
if the supply of food proves insufficient, the robe may be sold and the proceeds devoted to the purchase of more food. The supply of food proves sufficient, and the layman asks his fellows to whom the robe shall be given. The question is submitted to popular vote, with the result that as between Sāriputta and Devadatta there is a majority of four in favor of the latter. But as soon as Devadatta puts on the robe, every one remarks that it is not at all becoming to him, and would have suited Sāriputta much better. When the matter is reported to the Teacher, he remarks that it is not the first time Devadatta has worn an unbecoming robe, and tells the following

7 a. Story of the Past: The elephant-hunter and the noble elephant. An elephant-hunter one day sees several thousand elephants fall on their knees before some Private Buddhas. Concluding that it is the yellow robe that inspires their reverence, he steals a yellow robe, and sits beside the elephant-trail with spear in hand and upper robe drawn over his head. By this ruse he kills the last elephant in line. Subsequently the Future Buddha is reborn as an elephant, and becomes the leader of the herd. One day the hunter throws his spear at him and darts behind a tree. The Great Being resists the temptation to crush his enemy, and contents himself with remarking that the hunter has put on robes that ill become him. The elephant-hunter was Devadatta.

8. The Chief Disciples [i. 11–12 = 11–12].

8 a. Life of the Buddha. The Future Buddha, after receiving recognition at the hands of twenty-four Buddhas beginning with Dīpankara, and after fulfilling the Perfections, is reborn in the Tusita heaven. Urged by the deities to save the world, he makes the Five Great Observations, is born of Queen Māyā, passes his youth in splendor and luxury in three mansions appropriate to the three seasons, beholds the Four Ominous Sights, resolves to become a monk, renounces son and wife, is greeted by Kisā Gotami, makes the Great Retirement and the Great Struggle, defeats the hosts of Mara, and attains Omniscience under the Bo-tree. At the request of Mahā Brahmā he sets in motion the Wheel of the Law and converts the Five Monks, Yassa and Fifty-four Companions, the Thirty Noble Youths, and the Three Brothers Kassapa; subsequently he visits King Bimbisāra and accepts from him the gift of Bamboo Grove monastery; here he enters upon residence, and here Sāriputta and Mogallāna visit him.

8 b. Life of Upatissa (Sāriputta) and Kolita (Moggallāna). Upatissa and Kolita were born on the same day, and were brought up amid great luxury. They acquired a sense of Impermanence while witnessing Mountain-top festivities, and were for a time disciples of Sañjaya. Converted to the Religion of the Buddha by Assaji, after an unsuccessful attempt to persuade Sañjaya to accompany them, they visit the Buddha, who admits them to the Order and makes them his Chief Disciples. The other disciples accuse the Buddha of favoritism in bestowing the highest dignity on newcomers and passing over what they allege to be the prior claims of the Five Monks, Yassa and Fifty-four Companions, the Thirty Noble Youths, and the Three Brothers Kassapa. The Buddha denies that he shows favoritism and declares that as is his wont, in the case of these Five Groups of persons, he bestows that for which they have made their Earnest Wish. By way of illustration he relates the following

8 c. Story of the Past: Culla Kāla and Mahā Kāla. Anaññā-koññañña in his existence as Culla Kāla bestowed the gift of first-fruits nine times on the Buddha Vipassī and for seven days gave abundant alms to the Buddha Padumuttara, making the Earnest Wish that he might be the first to comprehend the Law.

8 d. Story of the Past: Yassa and Fifty-four Companions. Yassa and his companions performed many works of merit in the dispensation of a previous Buddha, making the Earnest Wish to attain Arahatship. In a later dispensation they acquired a sense of Impurity by contemplating the corpse of a pregnant woman. Because of
this, Yasa acquired a sense of Impurity in the women’s apartments, and both he and his companions developed Specific Attainment.

8 e. Story of the Past: Thirty Noble Youths. The Thirty Noble Youths made their Earnest Wish to attain Arahatship under previous Buddhas, and performed works of merit. In a later dispensation they were reborn as thirty evil-doers, but on hearing the admonition addressed to Tuṇḍila, kept the Five Precepts for sixty thousand years.

8 f. Story of the Past: Three Brothers Kassapa. Uruvela-Kassapa, Nadl-Kassapa, and Gayā-Kassapa entertained their eldest brother the Buddha Phussa, and made the Earnest Wish to attain Arahatship. After undergoing rebirth as deities during ninety-two cycles of time, they obtained the fulfillment of their Wish. The Three Ascetics of the Mattled Locks, who were their serving-men, diverted to their own use the food which they had been directed to bestow in alms. In consequence of this sin, they were reborn as ghosts during four Buddha-intervals, and suffered from hunger and thirst. They came and begged food and drink of the Buddha Kukusandha, who referred them to the Buddha Konāgamana, who referred them to the Buddha Kassapa, who prophesied that in the dispensation of his successor Gotama, their kinsman Bimbiśāra would grant them relief by making over to them the merit of alms given to the Teacher. Thus at last they obtained celestial food and drink and robes, and became deities.

8 g. Story of the Past: Sarada and Sirivaḍḍha. Sāriputta and Moggallāna were born as Sarada and Sirivaḍḍha respectively at the time when the Buddha Anomadasat appeared in the world. Sarada retired from the world with seventy-four thousand followers, entertained the Buddha, and held the flower-parasol over him for seven days, making the Earnest Wish that he might thereby become the Chief Disciple of a Buddha. Upon receiving assurance that his Wish would be fulfilled, he sent word to Sirivaḍḍha to make his Wish for the place of Second Disciple. Thereupon Siri-

vvaḍḍha entertained the Buddha and made his Earnest Wish for the place of Second Disciple. Thus Sāriputta and Moggallāna obtained only that for which they had made their Earnest Wish under Anomadasat. Sāriputta and Moggallāna then relate their experiences from Mountain-top festivities to their final interview with Sañjīva. The Buddha contrasts the attitude of Sañjīva with that of his own faithful followers.


9 a. Nanda becomes a monk in spite of himself. After the events related in the preceding story, the Buddha visits his father Buddhodana and establishes him in the Fruits of the First Two Paths. On the following day, while the festivities connected with Nanda’s marriage are in progress, the Buddha enters the house for alms, places his bowl in Nanda’s hands, wishes him happiness, and departs without taking his bowl. So profound is Nanda’s reverence for the Teacher that he dares not ask him to take his bowl, but expecting that he will ask for it sooner or later, follows him to the head of the stairs, to the foot of the stairs, and into the courtyard. Here Nanda wishes to turn back, but the Teacher goes straight ahead, and Nanda, much against his will, follows. Nanda’s bride, Country-Beauty, runs after him with tears streaming down her face and hair half combed, and begs him to return. But the Teacher still gives no indication that he wishes to have his bowl returned, and Nanda follows him to the monastery. Here the Teacher asks Nanda whether he wishes to become a monk, and Nanda, in spite of himself, answers, “Yes.” The Teacher then makes a monk of him.

9 b. Nanda and the celestial nympha. After receiving his son Rāhula into the Order, and establishing his father in the Fruit of the Third Path, the Teacher enters upon residence at Jetavana. Nanda becomes dissatisfied with the Religious Life,
and resolves to return to the world. The Teacher, learning that it is because of his love for Country-Beauty, takes him by the arm, leads him to a burnt field, and shows him a singing she-monkey, without ears, nose, and tail, sitting on a stump. He then conducts him to the Heaven of the Thirty-three and shows him five hundred pink-footed celestial nymphs. "Nanda, which do you consider the more beautiful, Country-Beauty or these nymphs?" "Reverend Sir, Country-Beauty is as far inferior to these nymphs as she is superior to that singing she-monkey." "Cheer up, Nanda: I guarantee that you will win these nymphs if you persevere in the Religious Life." The Teacher allows his promise to become known to the monks, wherupon they subject Nanda to such intense ridicule that he applies himself to meditation with redoubled energy, and in a short time attains Arahathship. He then goes to the Teacher and tells him that he wishes to release him from his promise. The Teacher replies that he was released from his promise the moment Nanda attained Arahathship. The Teacher remarks that this is not the first time Nanda has been won to obedience by the lure of the opposite sex, and relates the following

9 c. Story of the Past: Kappaṭa and the donkey. A merchant of Benares named Kappaṭa makes a journey to Takkasila with a load of pottery. While he is disposing of his wares, he lets his donkey run loose. The donkey, seeing a female of his species, makes up to her. The female donkey greets him in a friendly manner and commiserates him on his hard lot. As a result of her talk, he becomes dissatisfied with his job, and refuses to return with his master. His master, finding that threats only make the donkey more stubborn, offers to procure him a mate. By this promise the donkey is immediately won over. The donkey was Nanda.

10. Cunda the pork-butcher [l. 15 = 15]. Cunda the pork-butcher, after a course of evil conduct lasting fifty-five years, was attacked by a peculiar malady, and while he yet lived, the fire of Aväci uprose before him. For seven days he crawled about the house on his hands and knees, grunting like a pig, and on the seventh day died and was reborn in the Aväci hell.

11. The righteous lay brother [l. 16 = 16]. While a righteous lay brother, lying on his death-bed, listens to the Law, a host of deities, visible to none but him, drive up in their chariots and invite him to accompany them. The layman, wishing to hear the Law, says to the deities, "Stop!" The monks, mistaking his meaning, arise and depart. The layman's children begin to weep. The layman, to confirm their faith, performs a miracle, admonishes them, and stepping into a celestial chariot, is reborn as a deity.

12. Devadatta's career [l. 17 = 17].

12 a. Retirement from the world of the six princes. While the Future Buddha is in residence at Anüpīya Mango Grove, eighty thousand kinsmen observe on his person the Characteristics of a Tathāgata, and each dedicates a son to his service. In the course of time all of these youths become monks, with the exception of Bhaddīya, Anuruddha, Ānanda, Bhagū, Kimbila, and Devadatta. Anuruddha's brother Mahā Nāma urges Anuruddha to become a monk, promising if he will do so, to follow his example. Anuruddha, who has been brought up in such luxury that he does not even know the meaning of the word is n't, naturally does not know the meaning of the word monk, and therefore asks his brother for an explanation. Mahā Nāma explains the meaning of the word. Anuruddha replies that he is too delicate to become a monk. Mahā Nāma then suggests that he learn farming. But Anuruddha, who does not even know where boiled rice comes from, naturally does not know the meaning of the word farming, and therefore asks his brother to explain the word to him. Mahā Nāma explains to Anuruddha what is implied by the word. Anuruddha, aghast at the endless routine of manual labor, decides after all that he will become a monk. His mother gives her permission on condition that he persuade his friend King Bhaddīya
to do the same. Bhaddiya finally consents. Thereupon the six princes, accompanied by the barber Upāli, visit the Teacher and are admitted to the Order.

12 b. Devadatta’s wicked deeds. When the Teacher and the Congregation of Monks enter upon residence at Kosambi, the people seek out all of the Chief Disciples except Devadatta. Devadatta, knowing that neither King Bimbisāra nor King Pasenadi will have anything to do with him, makes common cause with Bimbisāra’s son Ajātasattu. Overmastered by pride, he proposes to the Buddha to turn over the Congregation of Monks to him. The Buddha rejects his proposal and causes public proclamation to be made concerning him at Rājagaha. In resentment Devadatta goes to Ajātasattu and says, “You kill your father and become king, and I will kill the Exalted One and become Buddha.” When Ajātasattu is established in his kingdom, Devadatta makes three attempts on the life of the Buddha. First he hires assassins to kill him, but they desert their posts and obtain the Fruit of Conversion. Then he climbs to the top of Mount Vulture Peak and hurls down a rock, but succeeds only in wounding the Teacher. Finally he despatches the elephant Nālāgiri against him, but Ānanda stands in the breach and the Teacher subdues the elephant. Devadatta then goes to the Teacher and makes the Five Demands, but is again repulsed. Finally he causes a schism in the Order by persuading five hundred monks to join him. But Ānanda and Moggallāna convince them of the error of their course by preaching and performing miracles before them, and return with them through the air. During the Teacher’s residence at Rājagaha, he relates many Jātakas about Devadatta’s evil deeds in previous states of existence. Devadatta suffers from sickness for nine months, at the end of which, realizing that his end is near, he is overwhelmed with remorse, and resolves to make peace with the Teacher. So he causes himself to be carried in a litter to Jetavana. The Teacher refuses to see him. When he raises himself from the litter and places his feet on the ground, the earth gives way and slowly swallowing him up. As his jaws touch the earth, he cries out, “I seek refuge in the Buddha.” Thereupon the Teacher makes a monk of Devadatta, prophesying that at the end of a hundred thousand cycles of time he will be born as a Private Buddha named Aṭṭhisara. After the earth has swallowed up Devadatta, he is reborn in the Avici hell.

13. Lady Sumanā. Anāthapiṇḍika’s youngest daughter Sumanā dies of grief because of her failure to obtain a husband. Just before death she addresses her father as “youngest brother.” Anāthapiṇḍika, overwhelmed with grief, goes to the Buddha and tells him what has happened, dwelling on the fact that his daughter talked incoherently before she died. “Not at all,” replied the Teacher, “for she had attained the Fruit of the Second Path, while you have attained only the Fruit of Conversion.”

14. Two brethren. Two youths retire from the world together. The older assumes the Burden of Insight and attains Arahatship; the younger assumes the Burden of Study, acquires the Tipitaka, and becomes renowned as a preacher of the Law. Overmastered with pride, the younger monk resolves to seize the first opportunity to ask his senior some embarrassing questions. When the older monk comes to visit the Teacher, the latter, knowing what is in the mind of the younger monk, asks both monks several questions. The younger monk fails to answer a single question the Teacher asks him about the Paths, but the older monk answers all of the questions correctly.
Book II. Heedfulness, Appamāda Vagga

1. Story-Cycle of King Udenna or Udayana [ii. 1-3 = 21-23].

Part 1. Birth and youthful career of Udenna. Two kings named Allakappa and Vēṭhadīpaka retire from the world and become forest-hermits. Vēṭhadīpaka dies and is reborn as a deity. Desiring to see his brother, he disguises himself as a wayfarer and pays him a visit. Allakappa tells him that he is much annoyed by elephants. Vēṭhadīpaka gives him a lute to charm elephants with, and teaches him the proper spells.

At this time Parantapa is King of Kosambi. One day the king and the queen are sitting in the open air, basking themselves in the sun. The queen, who is great with child, is wearing the king’s scarlet blanket. As they chat together, the queen removes the king’s signet-ring from his finger and slips it on her own. At that moment a monster bird, mistaking the queen for a piece of meat, swoops down, catches up the queen in his talons, carries her off to the forest, and deposits her in the fork of a banyan tree. The following morning she gives birth to a son, whom she calls Udenna.

Not far from the banyan tree is the hermitage of Allakappa. The latter, discovering mother and child, escorts them to the hermitage. The mother, fearing that should the hermit leave them, they would die in the forest, seduces the hermit to violate his vow of chastity. Thereafter the two live together as husband and wife. One day the hermit observes the occultation of Parantapa’s star, and informs the queen that the King of Kosambi is dead. The queen bursts into tears, reveals her identity, and expresses regret that her son should be deprived of sovereignty. The hermit promises so to arrange matters that her son shall receive his lawful inheritance.

Accordingly the hermit gives the boy the elephant-charming lute, and teaches him the proper spells. The mother tells the boy that he is son of Parantapa, King of Kosambi, and directs him to go to Kosambi and claim his kingdom, telling him that in case the citizens refuse to recognize him, he is to show them his father’s blanket and signet-ring. Udenna sets out with a host of warrior-elephants, invests the city, and proclaims, “Give me battle or the kingdom.” Then, asserting his royal birth, he shows the blanket and the ring, whereupon the citizens open the gate of the city and confer upon him the ceremonial sprinkling of a king.


Story of the Past: Kotūhalaka casts his son away. There was once a famine in the kingdom of Ajita, and a man named Kotūhalaka, thinking to get a living in Kosambi, set out for that city with his young son Kāpi and his wife Kāli. On the way their provisions give out, and they are well nigh exhausted. Kotūhalaka proposes to cast the child away, but his wife protests, suggesting that they carry him by turns. While Kotūhalaka is carrying the child, he allows his wife to precede him, and secretly casts the child away. When the wife discovers what the husband has done, she forces him to recover the child. (In consequence of having cast his child away on this one occasion, Kotūhalaka was himself cast away seven times in a later existence.)

Continuing their journey, they arrive at the house of a herdsman. The herdsman sets abundant food before them, and then sits down to eat his own meal. Kotūhalaka watches the herdsman feed a bitch that lies under his stool, and envies the bitch her lot. During the night Kotūhalaka dies of indigestion, and is conceived in the womb of the bitch whose lot he envied. Kotūhalaka’s widow bestows alms regularly on a Private Buddha. After a time the bitch gives birth to a single pup. The Private Buddha feeds the pup with his own hand, and as a result the pup becomes so fond of the Private Buddha that he performs all manner of services for him. Later on the Private Buddha takes leave of the herdsman, and flies away through the air. There-
upon the pup sets up a howl of grief and dies of a broken heart. Because of his affection for the Private Buddha, the pup is reborn as a deity named Ghosaka in the World of the Thirty-three.

Story of the Present: Ghosaka is cast away seven times and miraculously preserved from death. In consequence of having devoted himself to the pleasures of sense, Ghosaka passes from the World of the Thirty-three and is conceived in the womb of a courtezan of Kosambi.

Ghosaka is cast away the first time. When the child is born, and the courtezan learns that it is a boy, she causes him to be cast away on a refuse-heap. A passer-by takes a fancy to the child and carries him home with him.

That day there is a conjunction of a constellation, and the Treasurer of Kosambi, meeting an astrologer, asks him what the sign betokens. The astrologer replies, "A boy has been born in this city to-day who will one day become the principal treasurer of the city." Since the treasurer's wife is at that time great with child, the treasurer immediately sends word to find out whether she has been delivered or not. Learning that she has not yet been delivered, the treasurer orders a slave-woman to find the boy and fetch him to him. Having gained possession of the boy, the treasurer forms the following resolution, "If a daughter is born to me, I will marry her to this boy, and make him treasurer; but if a son is born to me, I will kill him." A few days later his wife gives birth to a son. The treasurer then sets about to carry out his plan.

Ghosaka is cast away the second time. The treasurer causes Ghosaka to be laid at the door of the cattle-pen, hoping that he will be trampled to death. But when the cattle come out, the bull halts and stands over him, allowing the cows to pass out on either side of him, and the herdsmen takes him home.

Ghosaka is cast away the third time. The treasurer recovers Ghosaka, and causes him to be laid in the caravan trail, hoping that he will either be trampled by the oxen or crushed to death by the wheels of the carts. But when the oxen see the boy, they stop of their own accord. The leader picks up the boy and carries him off.

Ghosaka is cast away the fourth time. The treasurer recovers Ghosaka, and causes him to be laid under a bush in the burning-ground. Along comes a goatherd with his goats. The goatherd's suspicions are aroused by the peculiar actions of a she-goat. On making an investigation, he discovers the boy and rescues him.

Ghosaka is cast away the fifth time. The treasurer recovers Ghosaka, and causes him to be thrown down a precipice. But the boy drops into a bamboo thicket, and is rescued by a reed-maker.

Ghosaka is cast away the sixth time. In spite of the treasurer's attempts on his life, Ghosaka lives and thrives and grows to manhood. One day the treasurer goes to a potter, gives him a thousand pieces of money, tells him that he wishes to get rid of a certain base-born son, and orders the potter, when the boy comes to him on the following day with a message, to kill him, chop his body into small pieces, and throw the remains into the chatty. This the potter agrees to do. The next day the treasurer directs Ghosaka to carry the following message to the potter, "Finish the job my father gave you yesterday." As Ghosaka is on his way to the potter's, the treasurer's own son calls to him and offers to carry the message to the potter if Ghosaka will take his place in a game of marbles and make an effort to win back for him a stake he has lost. Thus Ghosaka and his foster-brother exchange places, and the treasurer's own son carries his father's message to the potter and is killed.

Ghosaka is cast away the seventh time. The treasurer, unable longer to look Ghosaka straight in the face, writes the following letter to the superintendent of his hundred villages, "This is my base-born son; kill him, and throw him into the cesspool." This letter the treasurer fastens to the hem of Ghosaka's garment and directs Ghosaka to carry to its destination. (The treasurer had never taught Ghosaka to
read, for he expected sooner or later to kill him.) Ghosaka, by direction of his foster-father, stops for breakfast at the house of a certain country treasurer. The treasurer's wife takes a fancy to him, and the treasurer's beautiful daughter falls in love with him. (The treasurer's daughter was Ghosaka's wife in his former existence as Kotihalaka.) The treasurer's daughter discovers that Ghosaka is carrying his own death-warrant, removes it, and substitutes another letter of her own composition, reading as follows, "This is my son Ghosaka. Procure presents for him from my hundred villages. Prepare a festival for him in honor of his marriage with the daughter of the country treasurer. Build him a two-storied house in the center of the village wherein he resides. Send me word that you have done thus and so." The superintendent, on receiving the letter, immediately does as he is told.

When the treasurer learns how miserably his last attempt has failed, he remarks, "What I would do, that I do not; what I would not do, that I do." He sickens, and is soon at the point of death. Ghosaka, accompanied by his wife, visits his foster-father in his last moments. As the treasurer is about to die, he lifts up his voice, intending to say, "I do not give my wealth to my son Ghosaka." But by a slip of the tongue he says instead, "I do give." King Udena confirms Ghosaka in his inheritance, and appoints him principal treasurer of the city. When Ghosaka learns from his wife how narrow was his escape from death, he resolves to forsake the life of Heedlessness, and to live the life of Heedfulness.

Part 3. Birth and youthful career of Sámāvatī. Ghosaka, treasurer of Kosambi, and Bhaddavatiya, treasurer of Bhaddavati, exchange presents, and become fast friends. Subsequently a pestilence breaks out at Bhaddavati, and Bhaddavatiya, together with his wife and daughter, sets out for Kosambi, intending to ask Ghosaka for assistance. Arriving at Kosambi, they obtain lodging in a rest-house at the city-gate. On the following day the daughter goes to Ghosaka's refectory for food. "How many portions will you have?" "Three." That night her father dies. "How many portions will you have?" "Two." That night her mother dies. "How many portions will you have?" "One." A householder named Mitta, observing that she asks for less each day, remarks, "At last you know the capacity of your belly!" The whole story then comes out. Mitta takes pity on her, and adopts her as his own daughter. She renders such valuable assistance in the administration of Ghosaka's refectory as to attract the attention of Ghosaka himself, who, upon learning that she is the daughter of Bhaddavatiya, adopts her as his own daughter. One day King Udena sees her, falls in love with her, and marries her.

Part 4. Winning of Vásuladdatā. Another of Udena's queen-consorts is Vásuladdatā, daughter of Canda Pajjota, King of Ujjeni. Udena gains possession of her in the following way: Udena is a great lover of elephants. Canda Pajjota wishes to take him prisoner. He therefore has a mechanical elephant made of wood, puts sixty men inside of it, and turns the wooden elephant loose on Udena's frontier. Udena mounts his elephant and starts out in pursuit, twanging his lute and uttering spells. But the wooden elephant refuses to be charmed, and Udena is drawn into an ambuscade and captured. Canda Pajjota keeps his enemy in prison for three days, and then offers to release him if he will divulge his elephant-charm. Udena expresses willingness to do so if Canda Pajjota will pay him homage. This Canda Pajjota refuses to do. "But will you divulge the charm to another, if the other will pay you homage?" "Yes." "Well then, there is a hunchbacked woman in our house; she will sit behind a curtain; you remain outside and teach her the charm." "Very well." Canda Pajjota then says to his daughter, the beautiful Princess Vásuladdatā, "There is a leper who knows a priceless charm; you sit behind a curtain; he will remain outside and teach you the charm. Then teach it to me." (Canda Pajjota employs this stratagem for fear of their cohabiting.) Vásuladdatā learns very slowly. One day
Udena loses his patience and exclaims, “Dunce of a hunchback!” Vāsuladattā retorts angrily, “Villain of a leper, how dare you call such as I ‘hunchback’?” Udena lifts the fringe of the curtain, and the secret is out. Vāsuladattā yields her chastity to Udena, and from that time on there is no more learning of charms. Udena offers to make Vāsuladattā one of his queen-consorts if she will save his life. Vāsuladattā tells her father that in order to perfect herself in the charm, it will be necessary for her to dig a certain medicinal root in the dead of night, and requests him to place a door and a riding-elephant at her disposal. Čanda Pajjota places at her disposal a certain female elephant, one of Five Conveynances he came to possess as the fruit of alms bestowed on a Private Buddha in a previous existence. One day, when Čanda Pajjota is away from home, Udena fills several leather sacks with gold and silver, puts them on the back of the female elephant, assists Vāsuladattā to mount, and away they go. When Čanda Pajjota learns what has happened, he sends out a force in pursuit. Udena opens the sacks and scatters coins along the way. Čanda Pajjota’s men delay pursuit to pick them up, and Udena has no difficulty in escaping. On reaching Kosambi, Udena raises Vāsuladattā to the rank of queen-consort.

Part 5. Rejection of Māgandiya by the Buddha. Another of Udena’s queen-consorts is Māgandiya, daughter of the Brahman Māgandiya. One day the Buddha comes to the place where the Brahman is tending the sacred fire. The Brahman is so impressed with the majestic appearance of the visitor that he then and there offers him his daughter in marriage. The Buddha makes no reply, but walks away, leaving a footprint. The Brahman goes home, and returns with his wife and daughter. The Brahman’s wife, after studying the footprint, declares that it is not the footprint of one who follows the Five Lusts. The Brahman, however, seeing the Buddha, renews his offer. The Buddha then tells the Brahman that from the Great Retirement to the Session under the Banyan-tree, Mara pursued him relentlessly, only to be defeated at every point; that Mara’s daughters then tempted him in various forms without exciting in him the lust of the flesh, and that nothing would induce him to touch Māgandiya even with the sole of his foot. Māgandiya ever after cherishes the most bitter hatred of the Buddha. The Brahman and his wife commit Māgandiya to the care of her uncle, and retire from the world. The uncle presents her to King Udena. The king immediately falls in love with her and marries her, raising her to the rank of queen-consort.

Part 6. Death of Sāmāvatī and of Māgandiya, and the explanation thereof. Treasurers, monks, and tree-spirit. At this time there are living in Kosambi three treasurers, Ghosaka, Kukkuṭa, and Pāvāriya. These treasurers provide food for a company of monks during the season of the rains for several years. At the beginning of one rainy season the monks take up their abode under a huge banyan tree. The monks have but to wish for water or food, and their wish is immediately fulfilled by the tree-spirit. The monks express a wish to see the tree-spirit, whereupon the tree splits open and out he comes. The monks ask the spirit what he did to get his power. The spirit relates the following

Story of the Past: Tree-spirit’s former deed. The spirit was once the servant of Anāthapiṇḍika. One Fast-day, Anāthapiṇḍika, upon learning that his servant had not been told the significance of the day, ordered a meal to be prepared for him. The servant observed that no one else was eating, learned the reason why, and followed suit. He then went out and did his day’s work, was taken sick, and died that very night. “My master,” said the spirit, “was devoted to the Buddha, the Law, and the Order. It was through him, and in consequence of my observance of Fast-day, that I was reborn as a powerful tree-spirit.” End of Story of the Past.

The monks immediately seek refuge in the Buddha, the Law, and the Order. On the following day they inform the three treasurers that the Buddha, the Law, and the
Order have appeared in the world, and that they intend to visit the Teacher. The monks visit the Teacher, listen to the Law, and attain Arhatship. The three treasurers Ghosaka, Kukkuṭa, and Pāvāriya also visit the Teacher, listen to the Law, and are converted. Returning to Kosambi, they erect Ghosita, Kukkuṭa, and Pāvāriya monasteries. Here the Teacher visits them, dividing his time equally among the three. After the treasurers have entertained the Teacher for a time, their gardener Sumana asks and receives permission to entertain him for a single day.

Conversion of Sāmāvatī by Khujiuttara. At this time King Udena is in the habit of giving Queen Sāmāvatī eight pieces of money daily to buy flowers with. This money the queen turns over to a female slave named Hunchback, Khujiuttara, who goes regularly to the gardener Sumana’s and spends four pieces on flowers, pocketing the remainder. On the day of the Teacher’s visit to Sumana, Khujiuttara is converted, and spends the entire amount on flowers. The queen asks how she comes to return with so many flowers, and the whole story comes out. From that time on, Khujiuttara steals no more, but becomes as it were a mother to Sāmāvatī, going regularly to hear the Law, and returning and preaching the Law to Sāmāvatī. As a result, Queen Sāmāvatī and her retinue are converted.

Māgandiya’s plot against Sāmāvatī and the Buddha. Sāmāvatī expresses a desire to see the Teacher. At the suggestion of Khujiuttara she makes holes in the walls of the royal palace, and renders homage to the Teacher from within. Māgandiya comes to know of this, and, actuated by hatred of the Teacher, resolves to get even both with the Teacher and with Sāmāvatī. Accordingly she tells King Udena that Sāmāvatī has made holes in the walls of the palace for the purpose of killing him. The king, however, refuses to believe her. She then determines to drive the Teacher out of the city, and to this end employs ruffians to follow him about and heap abuse upon him. Ānanda proposes to the Teacher to go elsewhere, but this the Teacher declines to do, comparing himself to an elephant engaged in the fray. After seven days the uproar ceases, and Māgandiya, realizing that she can do nothing against the Teacher, renews her determination to destroy the women who are his supporters.

Māgandiya procures from her uncle eight live cocks and eight dead cocks, and present the live cocks to Udena, suggesting that he ask Sāmāvatī to cook them for him. Udena does so, and Sāmāvatī sends back word that she and her followers do not take life. “Now,” says Māgandiya, “see whether she will cook them for the monk Gotama.” Māgandiya secretly substitutes the dead cocks for the live cocks, and Sāmāvatī immediately complies with the king’s request. “See,” says Māgandiya, “they won’t do it for the likes of you. Still you would n’t believe that their inclination was towards another.” The king, however, still refuses to believe her.

At this time the king divides his time equally among his three consorts, spending a week in the apartment of each. Māgandiya, knowing that the king will go on the following day to Sāmāvatī’s apartment, carrying with him as usual the lute which Allakappa gave him, procures a snake from her uncle, and puts it in the lute, stopping the opening with a bunch of flowers. She then tells the king that she has had a bad dream, and pretending to be solicitous for his safety, begs him not to go to Sāmāvatī’s apartment. The king, disregarding her warning, goes to Sāmāvatī’s apartment, and Māgandiya, in spite of his protests, accompanies him. The king places the lute beside his pillow, and lies down on the bed. Māgandiya secretly removes the flowers, and out comes the snake. At this Māgandiya screams as if in terror, and openly accuses Sāmāvatī and her attendants of seeking to kill their sovereign. At last the king is convinced, and now believes everything Māgandiya has told him.

Sāmāvatī urges her attendants to cherish no bitter feelings towards the king or Māgandiya. The king takes his bow, which requires a thousand soldiers to string, and shoots a poisoned arrow at Sāmāvatī’s breast. But so great is the power of
Sāmāvatī’s love that the arrow turns back, and as it were penetrates the king’s heart. Thereupon the king prostrates himself at Sāmāvatī’s feet and cries out, “Be thou my refuge!” Sāmāvatī replies, “In whom I myself have sought refuge, in him do thou also seek refuge.” The king then seeks refuge in the Buddha, the Law, and the Order, and gives generous gifts.

Burning of Sāmāvatī and punishment of Māgandiya. Māgandiya then instigates her uncle to set fire to Sāmāvatī’s palace. Sāmāvatī and her five hundred attendants perish in the flames. The king, learning that Māgandiya is the guilty person, causes her to be tortured and put to death, together with all her kinsfolk and friends. The Buddha then relates the following

Stories of the Past: Sāmāvatī and her attendants were burned to death because in a previous existence they attempted to burn a Private Buddha to death. Khujjutatarā became a hunchback by mocking a Private Buddha, attained the Fruit of Conversion by waiting upon some Private Buddhas, and became an errand-girl because she once asked a nun to do a menial service for her.

In conclusion the Buddha declares that the Heedless, though they live a hundred years, are yet dead; that the Heedful, whether they be dead or alive, are yet alive. Māgandiya, while she yet lived, was dead already; Sāmāvatī and her attendants, though they be dead, yet are they alive. The Heedful never die.

2. The voice of a rich man [ii. 4 = 24]. The plague breaks out in Rājagaha, and the principal treasurer and his wife are attacked. Realizing that they are about to die, they bid farewell to their son Kumbhaghosaka, directing him to flee for his life and return later and dig up their treasure. The son spends twelve years in a jungle, returns, and finds the treasure undisturbed. But reflecting that since no one knows him, he may be subjected to annoyance if he digs it up and begins to spend it, he decides to make his own living, and obtains a position as a foreman. One day the king hears his voice, and exclaims, “That is the voice of some rich man.” A female slave overhears the remark and offers for a consideration to make the king master of his wealth. She obtains lodging for herself and daughter in Kumbhaghosaka’s house, and seduces Kumbhaghosaka to violate her daughter. She then contracts a marriage between the two, and Kumbhaghosaka is obliged to dig up some of the treasure to defray the expenses of the wedding festivities. In this way the whole story comes out. But the king, instead of confiscating Kumbhaghosaka’s wealth, praises him for his wisdom, confirms him in his inheritance, and gives him his daughter in marriage.

3. Little Wayman [ii. 5 = 25].

3 a. Birth of Little Wayman. The daughter of a treasurer of Rājagaha yields her chastity to a slave, and fearing that she will be discovered, runs away with him. When the time of her delivery is at hand, she expresses a desire to return to her parents. But her lover, fearing to accompany her, puts her off from day to day, until finally she takes matters into her own hands and starts out alone. The pains of travail come upon her by the way, and she gives birth to a son, whom she therefore calls Wayman. After a time the same thing happens again. The younger son is called Little Wayman, the older Big Wayman. Big Wayman, hearing his playmates speak of their uncles and grandfathers, asks his mother whether he has any, and if so, why they do not go to see them. The mother suggests to the father that they pay her parents a visit, and the father consents to accompany her as far as the city. Her parents refuse to see her, but receive the children into their household. Big Wayman accompanies his grandfather to hear the Teacher, and one day expresses a desire to become a monk.

3 b. Little Wayman as a monk. Big Wayman is received into the Order, attains Arahatship, and in turn receives Little Wayman into the Order. Little Wayman, in consequence of having ridiculed a dullard monk in a previous existence, is unable to
master a single Stanza in the course of four months, and is therefore expelled from the monastery by his brother. Little Wayman, however, does not abandon the religious life. One day Jivaka, Komārabhaśca invites the five hundred monks to take a meal with him. Big Wayman accepts in behalf of all but Little Wayman. Little Wayman, hearing his brother speak thus, decides to return to the world. The Teacher, aware of his intention, conducts him into the Perfumed Chamber, gives him a cloth, and directs him to face the East, rub the cloth, and say, "Removal of Impurity!" After Little Wayman has rubbed the cloth for a time, he observes that it has become soiled, and thus acquires a sense of Impermanence. The Teacher appears to him and says, "Impurity is Lust, Hatred, Delusion; remove them." Little Wayman immediately attains Arhatship.

When Jivaka offers Water of Donation to the Teacher, the latter informs him that there are monks in the monastery. Jivaka sends a servant to find out. At that moment Little Wayman by an exercise of supernatural power fills the Mango Grove with a thousand monks. The servant returns with the news that the Grove is full of monks. The Teacher directs him to summon Little Wayman. The servant goes to the Grove and calls out, "Little Wayman, come hither!" At this the cry goes up from a thousand throats, "Here I am!" The servant returns and makes his report to the Teacher. The Teacher directs him to take by the hand the first who says that he is Little Wayman. The rest immediately vanish, and the servant returns with his man. After the meal Little Wayman returns thanks, and the Teacher and his monks withdraw. In the evening the monks discuss the incidents of the day. The Teacher informs them that in a previous existence also Little Wayman was a dullard and won success through his assistance. So saying, he relates the following

3 c. Story of the Past: The world-renowned teacher, the young man, and the King of Benáres. A young man of Benáres once went to Takkapitā and became the pupil of a world-renowned teacher. Although faithful to duty, he was such a dullard that after a long term of residence he was unable to repeat a single Stanza. Finally he becomes discouraged and decides to go back home. His teacher, grateful to him for the assistance he has rendered him, teaches him a charm, telling him that it will insure him a living, and directing him to repeat it over and over again to avoid the possibility of forgetting it. And this is the charm: "You're rubbing! you're rubbing! why are you rubbing? I know too!" Shortly after the young man's return to Benáres, the King of Benáres makes an examination of his own thoughts, words, and deeds, to discover whether he has been guilty of any fault. Seeing no fault, but reflecting that one never sees his own faults, he decides to ascertain the candid opinion of his subjects, and for this purpose puts on a disguise and goes about the streets eavesdropping. The first house the king comes to is that of the young man. The king observes that some tunnel-thieves are in the act of breaking into the house. The noise awakens the young man, who begins to repeat his charm, and the thieves flee. The king, seeing the thieves fleeing and hearing the words of the charm, makes note of the house, and on the following day sends for the young man, learns the charm from him, and gives him a thousand pieces of money. That very day the Prime Minister goes to the royal barber, gives him a thousand pieces of money, and says to him, "The next time you shave the king, cut his throat; then you shall be Prime Minister, and I shall be king." The barber agrees to the bargain. While the barber is sharpening his razor, the king begins to repeat the charm. The barber, thinking that the king is aware of his intention to kill him, throws away his razor, falls at the feet of the king in terror, and begs the king to pardon him. The king thereupon compels the barber to reveal the plot, banishes the Prime Minister, and appoints in his place the young man who taught him the charm. At that time Little Wayman was the young man, and the Buddha was the world-renowned teacher.
4. Simpletons' Holiday [ii. 6-7 = 26-27]. On Simpletons' Holiday it was the practice of ignorant people who knew no better to give themselves up to license for a period of seven days, uttering all manner of coarse talk, and desisting only on the payment of bribes. During this period of disorder, the Teacher and the monks remained within the monastery.

5. Kassapa the Great [ii. 8 = 28]. On a certain occasion Elder Kassapa the Great endeavors by the exercise of Supernatural Vision to obtain comprehension of Birth and Rebirth. The Teacher appears to him and admonishes him that only a Buddha is able to comprehend the Totality of Existences.

6. Two brethren [ii. 9 = 29]. Two brethren obtain a Subject of Meditation from the Teacher and retire to the forest. One of them is heedful, and attains Arahatship; the other is heedless and lazy. The Teacher praises the heedful monk and rebukes the heedless monk.

7. How Magha became Sakka [ii. 10 = 30].

7 a. Story of the Present: Mahāli's question. A Licchavi prince named Mahāli comes to the Teacher and asks him whether he has ever seen Sakka. The Teacher replies in the affirmative, tells Mahāli how Sakka came to receive his Seven Titles, and enumerates the Seven Vows by the performance of which Sakka attained Sakka-ship. Mahāli desires to hear the whole story. The Teacher thereupon relates the following.

7 b. Story of the Past: How Magha became Sakka. Once upon a time a youth named Magha went about his native village in the kingdom of Magadhā doing all manner of good works, and in the course of time gathered others about him, until finally there were thirty-three persons in the village keeping the Five Precepts and doing works of merit. The village headman took a dislike to them and arraigned them before the king, alleging that they were a company of robbers. The king ordered them to be trampled by elephants. But the elephants refused to trample them. The king then summoned the youths, told them the charge the village headman had brought against them, and asked them what they had to say. On hearing their story, he asked them to pardon him, made the village headman their slave, gave them a riding-elephant, and placed the entire resources of the village at their disposal.

At this the youths rejoiced greatly, and resolved to abound yet more in good works. Summoning a carpenter, they caused him to erect a rest-house at the junction of four highways. Because they had lost all desire for women, they refused to allow women to share in the work. Now there were four women living in Magha's house, Joy, Thoughtful, Goodness, and Wellborn. Goodness bribed the carpenter to give her the chief share in the building of the rest-house. The carpenter gave her the pinnacle. The thirty-three youths built thirty-three seats. Magha planted an Ebony-tree, and under the tree set up a stone seat. Joy provided a bathing-pool, and Thoughtful a flower-garden. Wellborn, thinking it a sufficient distinction to be a cousin of Magha, did nothing but adorn herself. Magha, having fulfilled the Seven Vows, was reborn as Sakka king of gods. Magha's companions were also reborn there, the carpenter being reborn as Vissakamma.

Now at this time there were Asuras dwelling in the World of the Thirty-three, and when they learned that new gods had been reborn there, they prepared strong drink for them. Sakka forbade his companions to touch it, and they obeyed him; but the Asuras got very drunk. Then Sakka gave the signal, and his companions picked up the Asuras by the heels and flung them head foremost into the abyss. Thereupon there sprang up at the foot of Mount Sineru the Palace of the Asuras and the Tree that is called Pied Trumpet Flower. And when the conflict between the Gods and the Asuras was over, and the Asuras had been defeated, there sprang into
existence the City of the Thirty-three, crowned with a magnificent palace called the Palace of Victory. A Coral-tree sprang up to correspond with the Ebony-tree which Magha had planted, and at the foot thereof, to correspond with the stone seat he had set up, stood Sakka’s Yellowstone Throne. The elephant was reborn as Erāvana. Erāvana created gigantic water-pots for each member of Sakka’s retinue. When Goodness, Joy, and Thoughtful died, they were reborn in the World of the Thirty-three; and as the fruit of their good works there arose a mansion named Goodness, a bathing-pool named Joy, and a creeper-grove named Thoughtful.

When Wellborn died, she was reborn as a crane in a mountain cave. Sakka went to her in disguise, conducted her to the World of the Thirty-three, let her see her former companions, and assured her that she could attain equal happiness by keeping the Five Precepts. This she promised to do. After a few days Sakka, desiring to test her sincerity, lay down on the sand in the form of a fish. The crane, believing it to be dead, took it in her beak. As she was about to swallow it, the fish wriggled its tail. The crane immediately dropped it. Three times Sakka employed this stratagem, and three times the crane, discovering that the fish was alive, refused to eat it. Sakka resumed his proper form, praised the crane, and departed. At the end of her existence as a crane, Wellborn was reborn in Benares as a potter’s daughter. Sakka disguised himself as a peddler, filled a cart with jewels in the form of cucumbers, and drove into the city, offering to give his cucumbers to whoever kept the Precepts. Only the potter’s daughter understands his meaning. Sakka reveals himself to her, gives her the jewels, praises her, and departs.

At the end of her existence as a potter’s daughter, Wellborn is reborn in the World of the Asuras as the daughter of Vepacitti, king of the Asuras and a bitter enemy of Sakka. One day Vepacitti assembles the hosts of the Asuras and directs his daughter to choose a husband. Sakka, disguised as an aged Asura, sits down in the outer circle of the assembly. The maiden immediately throws the wreath of flowers over his head. Sakka takes her by the hand, shouts out, “I am Sakka,” and flies up into the air. The Asuras cry out, “We have been fooled by old Sakka,” and start up in pursuit. Sakka’s charioteer Mātali brings up the chariot Victory, and Sakka, after assisting Wellborn to mount, sets out for the City of the Gods. When they reach the forest of the Silk-cotton Trees, the fledglings of the Garuḍa birds, fearing that they will be crushed, shriek aloud. Sakka thereupon commands, “Let not these creatures perish on my account; turn back the chariot.” The Asuras abandon the pursuit, and Sakka bears Wellborn to the City of the Gods.

8. A monk attains Arhatship [il. 11 = 31]. A monk who has been unsuccessful in the Practice of Meditation sees a forest-fire. Hastily climbing a bare mountain, he watches the fire, and concentrates his mind on the following thought, “Even as this fire advances, consuming all obstacles both great and small, so also ought I to advance, consuming all obstacles both great and small by the Fire of Knowledge of the Noble Path.” He immediately attains Arhatship.

9. Tissa of the Market-town [il. 12 = 32]. Tissa of the Market-town acquires the reputation of being frugal, contented, pure, resolute. The Teacher remarks that Tissa’s good qualities are the result of association with himself, and relates the following

9 a. Story of the Past: Sakka and the parrot. Once upon a time many parrots lived in a grove of fig-trees. The king-parrot, when the fruits of the tree in which he lived had withered away, ate whatever he found remaining, and being very happy and contented, remained where he was. Sakka determined to put him to the test, and by his supernatural power withered up the tree. Perceiving that this made no difference at all to the Parrot, Sakka decided to grant him a boon. Accordingly, disguised as a royal goose, he went to the parrot and asked him why his heart delighted in a tree that was withered and rotten. The parrot replied, “This tree has
been good to me in the past. Why should I desert it now?” Thereupon Sakka caused
the tree to bloom anew and to bear ambrosial fruit.

Book III. Thoughts, Citta Vagga

1. Elder Meghiya [iii. 1–2 = 33–34]. By reason of attachment to the Three
Evil Thoughts, Elder Meghiya is unable to practice Exertion. The Teacher admonishes
him that a monk must never permit himself to be controlled by his thoughts.

2. The mind-reader [iii. 3 = 35]. A lay sister provides a company of monks
with food and lodging during the rainy season. The monks instruct her in the Practice
of Meditation, and she attains Arahatship together with the Supernatural Faculties.
As she is thus able to read their thoughts, she is so successful in her ministrations
that in no long time they too attain Arahatship. The monks return to the Teacher
loud in their praises of the lay sister, remarking that no sooner did they wish for such
and such food than she immediately supplied it. A certain monk, overhearing the
remark, desires himself to enjoy so pleasant an experience. Accordingly he obtains
a Subject of Meditation from the Teacher, and goes to her house. He finds every-
thing exactly as represented, but fearing that should he entertain a single sinful thought,
the lay sister might seize him by the topknot and do him harm, returns to the Teacher.
The Teacher admonishes him to control his thoughts, and sends him back. In only
a few days the Elder attains Arahatship. Calling up before his mind ninety-nine
previous existences, he perceives that in each of these existences the lay sister mur-
dered him. “Oh, what a sinner she has been!” thinks he. At the same moment
the lay sister, sitting in her own chamber, becomes aware of what is passing through
his mind. “Call up one more existence,” says she. By the power of Supernatural
Audition the monk immediately hears what she says. Calling up before his mind
the hundredth existence, he perceives that she spared his life. Thereat he rejoices
greatly, and straightway passes into Nibbāṇa.

3. A discontented monk [iii. 4 = 36]. A faithful layman becomes a monk, but
soon grows discontented over the multitudinous duties imposed upon him. The Teacher admonishes him that if he will only guard his thoughts, everything else will
take care of itself.

4. Nephew Sāṇgharusskita [iii. 5 = 37]. Nephew Sāṇgharusskita presents
Uncle Sāṇgharusskita with a set of robes. The uncle, having already a complete set
of robes, declines the present. The nephew is so disappointed that he resolves to
return to the life of a householder. As he stands beside his uncle, fanning him, he
ponders ways and means of earning a living. Finally the following thought occurs
to him, “I will sell this robe and buy a she-goat. I will sell the she-goat’s young and
accumulate some capital. Then I will get me a wife. She will bear me a son, and I
will name him after my uncle. Then I will sell them both and with the proceeds of
my uncle. My wife will insist on carrying the child, and lacking the necessary strength,
will let him fall. I will then beat her with my stick.” So saying, the nephew swings
his fan and brings it down on the head of his uncle. The latter rebukes him, and he
starts to run away. But young monks run after him, catch him, and bring him before
the Teacher. The Teacher admonishes him to control his thoughts.

5. Elder Thought-controlled [iii. 6–7 = 38–39]. A youth of Sāvatthi becomes
a monk to obtain an easy livelihood. Tiring of the monastic life, he returns to the
world. Six times he becomes a monk, and as many times returns to the world. The
monks therefore call him Thought-controlled, Cittapallata. In the meantime his
wife becomes pregnant. For the seventh time he decides to become a monk. As he
enters his room to put on his yellow robe, he sees his wife abed and asleep. Her
appearance is so repulsive to him that he then and there grasps the thought of Im-
permanence and Suffering. In a very few days he attains Arahatship. The monks express surprise that a youth predestined to Arahatship should abandon the monastic life so many times. The Teacher remarks that in a previous existence he, the Teacher, did the same thing himself, and relates the following.

5 a. Story of the Past: Kuddāla and his spade. A wise man named Kuddāla once renounced the monastic life six times, all because of a blunt spade which he had used to till the ground. Finally Kuddāla made up his mind to put temptation out of his way. So taking the spade to the bank of the Ganges, he closed his eyes and threw it into the water. As he did so, he cried with a loud voice, "I have conquered!" At that moment along came the King of Benares, returning from a successful campaign. The king heard Kuddāla's exclamation of triumph, and asked him what he meant. Kuddāla replied, "The victory you have won will have to be won again. But I have conquered the enemy Desire, and he will never conquer me again." Kuddāla preached the Law to the king, whereupon the king and his retinue retired from the world, his royal enemy shortly afterwards following his example.

6. Monks and tree-spirits [iii. 8 = 40]. Five hundred monks obtain a Subject of Meditation from the Teacher and retire to a forest to meditate. Tree-spirits, desiring to get rid of the monks, cause them to see bodiless heads and headless trunks, to hear voices of demons, and to catch all manner of diseases. The monks return to the Teacher and relate their experiences. "I will provide you with a Weapon," replies the Teacher. Thereupon he recites the Metta Sutta, and instructs the monks to return to the forest and do the same. The monks follow his instructions, the hearts of the tree-spirits are suffused with love, and the monks quickly attain Insight.

7. Cruelty a cause of boils [iii. 9 = 41]. Tissa is attacked by boils, and his condition becomes so desperate that his fellow-residents, unable to do anything for him, cast him out, and he lies on the ground without a protector. The Buddha goes to him, and bathes him with warm water, alleviating his sufferings. Then he preaches to him, and he attains Arahatship. The monks express surprise that a youth predestined to Arahatship should be visited with such an affliction. The Buddha informs them that it is the result of evil deeds committed in a previous existence, and relates the following.

7 a. Story of the Past: The cruel fowler. A fowler, fearing that if he killed and kept the birds he did not sell, they would rot, and desiring to prevent his captive birds from taking flight, used to break their bones and pile the birds in a heap. One day he gave alms to a monk. The fowler was Tissa. Because of his cruelty, he suffered from boils in a later existence; because he gave alms to a monk, he attained Arahatship.

8. Nanda the herdsman [iii. 10 = 42]. Nanda the herdsman entertains the Teacher for seven days. When the Teacher departs, Nanda accompanies him on his way for a considerable distance, and then turns back. On the way back he is hit by a stray arrow and killed. The monks remark that had the Teacher not gone to visit Nanda, the latter would have escaped death. The Teacher replies that under no circumstances could Nanda have escaped death. (No one asks the Teacher about Nanda's deed in a previous existence, and therefore the Teacher says nothing about it.)

9. Mother of two and father of two [iii. 11 = 43]. A treasurer's son named Soreyya, accompanied by a friend, drives out of the city of Soreyya to bathe. Soreyya, seeing Elder Mahā Kaccayana putting on his mantle, thinks to himself, "Oh, that this Elder might become my wife! Else may the hue of my wife's body become like the hue of his body!" Instantly Soreyya is transformed into a woman. The woman Soreyya goes to Takkasiλa, is married to the son of a treasurer of that city, and becomes the mother of two sons. (There are no men who have not been women at some time or other; and no women who have not, at some time or other, been men. Elder Ānanda
once committed adultery in an existence as a blacksmith, and as a result spent many existences as a woman. Women may obtain rebirth as men by performing works of merit.) So the woman Soreyyā, who as the man Soreyya was already the father of two sons, becomes the mother of two more, making four children in all. At this time Soreyya's carriage-companion comes to Takkasilā and is entertained by the woman Soreyyā. The guest expresses surprise that his host should be so kind to him, and inquires whether she knows him. Soreyyā then tells him the whole story. The guest suggests that Soreyyā beg the Elder's pardon, assuring her that if she will do so, everything will be all right again. Soreyyā begs the Elder's pardon, and is instantly transformed into a man again. The Elder admits Soreyya to the Order. Soreyya commits the two sons of whom he is the mother to the care of their father, and returns to Sāvatthi with the Elder. When the inhabitants learn what has happened, they are much excited, and come to Soreyya and ask him, “You are the mother of two sons, and the father of two as well; for which pair of sons have you the stronger affection?” Soreyya replies, “For the sons of whom I am the mother.” Subsequently he attains Arahatship. Then he replies, “My affections are set on no one.” The Teacher praises him for his reply.

Book IV. Flowers, Puppha Vagga

1. The soil of the heart [iv. 1–2 = 44–45]. The Teacher rebukes a company of monks who are discussing different varieties of soil, telling them that they might better be occupied with tilling the soil of the heart.

2. A monk attains Arahatship [iv. 3 = 46]. A monk who has been unsuccessful in the Practice of Meditation, seeing a mirage, concentrates his mind on the following thought, “Even as this mirage appears substantial to those that are far off, but vanishes on nearer approach, so also is this existence unsubstantial by reason of birth and decay.” Seeing a waterfall, he reflects, “Just as these bubbles of foam form and burst, so also is this existence formed and so also does it burst.” He immediately attains Arahatship.

3. Viḍūḍabha wreaks vengeance on the Sākiyas [iv. 4 = 47]. At Sāvatthi lives Prince Pasenadi, son of the King of Kosala; at Vesāli, Prince Mahāli, of the Licchavi line; at Kusinārā, Prince Bandhula, son of the King of the Mallas. These three princes resort to a world-renowned teacher at Takkasilā for instruction, and, chance to meet in a rest-house, become firm friends. After acquiring the various arts, they take leave of their teacher and return to their homes. The King of Kosala is so pleased with his son’s attainments that he makes him king. Mahāli devotes himself to the task of educating the Licchavi princes, but over-exerts himself and loses the sight of his eyes. The princes erect a gate for him, and remain his devoted pupils. Bandhula receives a slight at the hands of the Malla princes, which makes him so angry that he determines to kill them and seize the throne. Informed by his mother and father that as the kingdom of the Mallas is an hereditary kingdom, his plan is bound to fail, he goes to Sāvatthi and takes up his residence in the household of his friend King Pasenadi. Pasenadi makes him Commander-in-chief of his army.

One day King Pasenadi sees several thousand monks pass through the street. Learning that they are on their way to breakfast at the houses of Anāthapiṇḍika, Culla Anāthapiṇḍika, Visākhā, and Suppavāsā, the king goes to the Teacher and asks for the privilege of entertaining the monks. For seven days the king gives alms to the Teacher and the Congregation of Monks; and on the seventh day asks the Teacher to come regularly to his house thereafter. The Teacher declines the invitation on the ground that many desire the Buddhhas to visit them, and sends Ānanda in his place. For seven days the king serves Ānanda and his monks in person, but on the following
Synopses of stories of Book 4

days is so inattentive to their needs that they drop off one by one, until finally Ananda alone is left. At this the king is much offended, and goes to the Teacher and complains. The Teacher exonerates the monks from blame, and tells the king frankly that the monks lack confidence in him. Then, addressing the monks, the Teacher explains that a family must possess Nine Distinctive Marks to be entitled to the privilege of entertaining monks. Continuing, he remarks that just so in times past wise men went to a place worthy of their confidence. So saying, he relates the following

3 a. Story of the Past: Kesava, Kappa, Nārada, and the King of Benāres. A king named Kesava once renounced his throne, and together with five hundred retainers adopted the life of an ascetic. Kappa, the keeper of his jewels, also retired from the world and became his pupil. Kesava accepted the offer of the King of Benāres to entreat him and his retinue during the season of the rains. But elephants so annoyed the monks with their cries that the monks dropped off one by one, until finally Kesava was left alone with his pupil Kappa. After a time even Kappa was unable to stand the noise any longer, and left his master. Thereupon Kesava fell sick, and begged the king to send him back to his pupils. The king immediately did so, sending Nārada and three other ministers with him. Kesava immediately recovered his health. When Nārada asked him how he liked an ascetic’s fare, after eating the rich food of a king, Kesava replied that he was now completely happy, since, after all, a sense of security and confidence is the main thing. End of Story of the Past.

Thereupon King Pasenadi bethinks himself how best to regain the confidence of the monks. Concluding that the best way is to take to himself as wife the daughter of some kinsman of the Buddha, he sends ambassadors to the Sākiyas, requesting one of their daughters in marriage. The King of the Sākiyas sends Vāsabhakhattiyā, daughter of Mahā Nāma by a slave-woman. King Pasenadi marries her, and in the course of time she becomes the mother of a son. Pasenadi sends word to his grandmother to give the child a name. She selects the name Vallabha (Beloved); but the messenger, being a little deaf, understands her to say Viḍūḍabha, and so reports to the king. Accordingly the child is named Viḍūḍabha. When Viḍūḍabha is seven years old, he begins to ask his mother questions about her family; and one day, when he has reached the age of sixteen, he expresses the wish to visit his grandparents. Vāsabhakhattiyā reluctantly consents to let him go, taking the precaution to send ahead of him the following letter, “I am happy where I am; for the sake of my husband, say nothing to him.” Viḍūḍabha sets out with a large retinue.

When the Sākiya princes learn of Viḍūḍabha’s approaching visit, they decide not to render homage to him, and therefore send away all of the princes who are younger than he. When Viḍūḍabha inquires why no one renders homage to him, it is explained to him that all those about him are his seniors. One day, however, a female slave, while engaged in scrubbing Viḍūḍabha’s seat, remarks contemptuously, “The seat of the son of the slave-woman Vāsabhakhattiyā!” A soldier overhears the remark, and in a short time it becomes common gossip. When it comes to the ears of Viḍūḍabha, he swears the following oath, “As these Sākiyas now wash my bench with water, so will I, when I become king, wash it with their blood!” When Viḍūḍabha returns to Sāvatthī, and King Pasenadi learns that Vāsabhakhattiyā is really the daughter of a slave-woman, he is filled with rage, and degrades Viḍūḍabha and his mother to the position of slaves. Later, however, on the strength of the Buddha’s declaration that the family of the father affords the only true measure of social position, the king restores them to their former rank.

At this time Bandhula, Commander-in-chief of King Pasenadi’s army, dismisses his wife Mallikā on the ground of barrenness. The Teacher bids her return to her husband, and straightway she conceives a child. One day the longing of pregnancy
comes upon her, and she says to her husband, "I long to bathe in the lotus tank of Vesali, and to drink the water thereof." Bandhula takes his bow, which requires a thousand men to string, assists Mallikā to mount the chariot, and drives to Vesali. Driving away the guards, and tearing down the iron grating about the tank, he admits his wife to the lotus tank; and when she has bathed and drunk, drives back by the way he came. The Licchavi princes, angered by Bandhula’s insolence, mount their chariots, five hundred strong, and set out to capture Bandhula. Bandhula waits until the file of chariots is so straight that but one chariot-front appears to view; and then, stringing his mighty bow, shoots an arrow. The arrow passes through the body of every one of the five hundred men. Notwithstanding, they continue the pursuit. But Bandhula stops his chariot and cries out, "You are all dead men! I will not fight with the dead." "Do we look like dead men?" "Loosen the girdle of your leader." They do so, and immediately he falls down dead. The rest return to their homes, arrange their affairs for death, and take off their armor, whereupon they all fall down dead.

Sixteen times Mallikā bears twin sons to Bandhula, and all of them become mighty men. Bandhula by his upright conduct incurs the enmity of unjust judges, who go to the king and accuse him of disloyalty. The king orders Bandhula and his sons to proceed to the frontier to put down an insurrection, and at the same time suborns men to kill them on their return. Thus Bandhula and his sons are murdered. News of the murder is brought to Mallikā on the morning of the day on which she has invited the Chief Disciples to be her guests. During the meal one of the servants drops a dish and breaks it. Sāriputta says to her, "Heed it not." Mallikā draws from a fold of her dress the letter she received that morning, and replies, "If I heed not the murder of my husband and my two and thirty sons, I am not likely to heed the breaking of a mere dish." Mallikā addresses her sons’ wives, assuring them that as their husbands had lived blameless lives, their sudden end must be understood as the fruit of evil deeds committed in previous existences, and urging them to cherish no bitter feelings against the king. The king, upon learning that the charges brought against Bandhula are false, makes such amends as he can to Mallikā.

King Pasenadi appoints to the post of Commander-in-chief a nephew of Bandhula, named Dīghakārīyaṇa. Dīghakārīyaṇa does not forget that Pasenadi caused his uncle to be murdered, and bides his time for revenge. One day, while the Teacher is in residence in a neighboring village, Pasenadi sets out with a small body-guard to pay him a visit. As the king is about to enter the Perfumed Chamber, he hands the royal insignia to Dīghakārīyaṇa. The latter immediately hastens to Sāvatthī and proclaims Viḍūḍabha king. Viḍūḍabha remembers the oath he swore against the Sākyaṇa, and sets out with a large force, intending to kill them all. The Teacher, aware of the impending destruction of his kinsmen, seats himself under the shade of a small tree near Kapilavatthu. Thrice Viḍūḍabha sees him and turns back. The fourth time, the Teacher, knowing that because in a previous existence his kinsmen threw poison into the water, they must needs be slain, goes no more to the tree. So Viḍūḍabha goes forth to slay his enemies. The Sākyaṇa, as kinsmen of the Buddha, are unwilling to slay any of their enemies, and therefore make only a show of resistance. Viḍūḍabha destroys them utterly, and washes his bench with their blood.

Mahā Nāma, rather than eat with Viḍūḍabha, commits suicide. By reason of his merit he is translated to the Abode of the Nāgas, where he remains for twelve years. Viḍūḍabha searches for him in vain, and then sets out on his return journey. At nightfall Viḍūḍabha pitches camp in the bed of the river Aciravat. During the night a violent storm arises, the bed of the river is filled with a raging torrent, and Viḍūḍabha and his retinue perish in the waters.

4. Husband-honorer [iv. 5 = 48]. While the deity Garland-wearer is disporting
himself in the Garden of the Thirty-three, one of his wives passes from that state of existence and is reborn in Sāvatthi. Remembering her former estate, she performs many works of merit, making the Earnest Wish that she may be reborn as Garland-wearer's wife. When she marries, her devotion to her husband is so marked that she becomes known as Husband-honorer. When she dies, she is reborn as Garland-wearer's wife. When she passed from the World of the Thirty-three, it was morning, and even now it is only evening. When she tells Garland-wearer that men live only a hundred years, and that, in spite of the shortness of human life, men are ever heedless, he is greatly surprised and perturbed. The Teacher, drawing a lesson from Husband-honorer's life, warns the monks of the shortness of human life.

5. Niggardly Kosiya [iv. 6 = 49]. A niggardly treasurer desires to eat a cake, but for fear of having to share it with his neighbors, compels his wife to do the cooking on the seventh storey of his house. The Teacher bids Moggalāna transport the treasurer, his wife, and the cake to Jetavana. All of a sudden the treasurer sees Moggalāna, poised in the air, looking in through the window. Moggalāna indicates that he wishes to have something to eat. The treasurer blusters and threatens and refuses to give him anything. Finally, in hope of getting rid of the Elder, the treasurer bids his wife cook one little cake for him. But each cake his wife cooks grows bigger than the previous one, and when his wife tries to take a single cake from the basket, the cakes all stick together. In despair the treasurer presents cakes, basket, and all, to the Elder. The Elder preaches the Law to the treasurer and his wife, dwelling on the importance of almsgiving, and then transports the treasurer, his wife, and the cakes to Jetavana. The Teacher and his five hundred monks eat as much as they desire, and yet there is no end to the cakes that remain. After listening to the Teacher, the treasurer and his wife are established in the Fruit of Conversion, and the treasurer spends his entire wealth in the Religion of the Buddha. The Teacher informs the monks that this is not the first time Moggalāna has converted the treasurer, and relates the Illisā Jataka.

6. Pāthika the Naked Ascetic [iv. 7 = 50]. A Naked Ascetic seeks to prevent the wife of a certain householder from hearing the Buddha. Accordingly she decides to invite the Teacher to her house, and sends her young son to deliver the message. The Naked Ascetic discovers where the boy is going, and tells him to give the Teacher wrong directions, assuring him that if the Teacher fails to come, both he and the boy will have all the more to eat. The boy does as the Naked Ascetic tells him, but the Teacher, knowing the way of himself, comes at the appointed time. The Naked Ascetic is greatly provoked, reviles his benefactor, and leaves the house. The Teacher, observing that the mind of his hostess is agitated, urges her to pay no attention to the sins of others, but to give heed to her own shortcomings.

7. The king and the King of Kings [iv. 8-9 = 51-52]. When King Pasenadi Kosala comes to pay his respects to the Teacher, Chattapāṇi withholds homage. The king is provoked, but the Teacher justifies Chattapāṇi's conduct, and the king says nothing more about it. One day the king sees Chattapāṇi pass through the courtyard, and causes him to be summoned within. Chattapāṇi lays aside his parasol and sandals, and comes into the king's presence without them. The king remarks that at last Chattapāṇi seems to have found out that he is a king. Chattapāṇi replies that he always knew it. The king then asks him why he withheld homage on the day when he went to see the Teacher. Chattapāṇi replies that since he was seated in the presence of the King of Kings, it was not fitting that he should rise on seeing the king of one of his provinces. The king, satisfied by his answer, asks Chattapāṇi to preach the Law in the women's apartments. Chattapāṇi, not being a monk, declines. At the request of the king, the Teacher deputes Ananda to preach in the palace. Mallikā learns quickly, but Vāsabhakhattiyyā makes little progress.
8. Marriage of Visākha [iv. 10 = 53]. Visākha is the daughter of Dhanañjaya, a treasurer of the city of Bhaddiya. Dhanañjaya, at the request of King Pasenadi Kosala, removes to the kingdom of Kosala, and settles in Sāketa, not far from Sāvatthi. By this time Visākha, who attained the Fruit of Conversion at the age of seven, has reached marriageable age. At Sāvatthi lives Puṇṇavaddhana, son of the treasurer Migāra. Puṇṇavaddhana agrees to marry a girl possessed of the Five Beauties, if such can be found. Eight Brahmans devote themselves to the task of finding such a girl, and one day, seeing Visākha, and discovering that she is possessed of the Five Beauties, go to her father and ask her hand in marriage. Dhanañjaya consents, and the Brahmans inform Migāra. Migāra and Pasenadi, accompanied by their retinues, pay a visit to Dhanañjaya. In the meantime Dhanañjaya causes a magnificent parure to be made for his daughter, and provides her with a splendid dowry. When it is time for Visākha to go, her father enjoins upon her the observance of the following Ten Injunctions: The indoor fire is not to be carried outside; the outdoor fire is not to be carried inside; give only to him that gives; give not to him that gives not; give both to him that gives, and to him that gives not; sit happily; eat happily; sleep happily; tend the fire; honor the household divinities. Migāra happens to be sitting in the next room, and overhears all that Dhanañjaya says. Dhanañjaya then appoints eight sponsors for Visākha, and directs them to try in case any charges are brought against her. He then entrusts her to the care of King Pasenadi and the treasurer, who return with her to Sāvatthi. So Visākha, arrayed in her magnificent parure, and accompanied by a splendid retinue, enters Sāvatthi in the train of the king, and immediately wins the hearts of all the inhabitants.

That night Visākha's thoroughbred mare gives birth to a foal, whereupon Visākha rises from her bed, goes to the stable, and bathes the mare. At this her father-in-law is much displeased. Now Migāra is a supporter of the Naked Ascetics of the Jain Order, and when the Naked Ascetics learn that a disciple of the monk Gotama has become the wife of his son, they urge him to expel her from the house. Subsequently, at the close of a day on which Migāra has entertained the Naked Ascetics, he overhears Visākha remark that he is eating "stale fare." Migāra then and there orders her out of the house. Visākha, however, claims the right of being tried before her eight sponsors. Accordingly Migāra causes the sponsors to be summoned, and brings three charges against his daughter-in-law: first, that she has accused him of eating what is unclean; secondly, that she left the house at night; thirdly, that she has performed the work of menials. Visākha clear herself of guilt on the first count by explaining that all she meant to say was that he was living on stale merit instead of acquiring fresh merit; she then explains that she left the house at night for the sole purpose of attending her mare; the third charge is dropped.

Migāra then asks Visākha to explain the meaning of the Ten Injunctions. Visākha explains them as follows: "The indoor fire is not to be carried outside," means that a wife must say nothing about the faults of her father-in-law or her husband. "The outdoor fire is not to be carried inside," means that a wife must not tell her father-in-law or her husband anything ill she hears of them. "Give only to him that gives," means that one should give only to those that return borrowed articles. "Give not to him that gives not," means that one should not give to those that do not return borrowed articles. "Give both to him that gives, and to him that gives not," means that when poor folk seek assistance, one should give to them, whether or not they are able to repay. "Sit happily," means that a wife must not remain sitting when she sees her husband or his parents. "Eat happily," means that a wife must not eat until she has served her husband and his parents. "Sleep happily," means that a wife must not go to bed in advance of her husband and his parents. "Tend the fire," means that a wife must reverence her husband and his parents as a flame of fire.
"Honor the household divinities," means that a wife must look upon her husband and his parents as her divinities.

Thereupon Migāra, finding no fault in Visākhā, begs her to pardon him. Visākhā does so, but tells him that now that she has been cleared of all charges, it is her intention to leave his house. She consents to stay, however, on condition that she shall be allowed to entertain the Buddha. On the occasion of the Buddha’s first visit, Migāra and his wife are established in the Fruit of Conversion. Visākhā’s life abounds in good works, and she lives to be a hundred and twenty years old. She endeavors to sell her magnificent parure, intending to devote the proceeds to the Order; but finding that no one else is rich enough to buy it, makes up the price herself, and erects a splendid monastery. The Teacher informs the monks that Visākhā’s happiness is the result of good works performed in previous existences, and relates the following.

8a. Story of the Past: Visākhā’s Earnest Wish. In the dispensations of previous Buddhas, Visākhā gave alms and made the following Earnest Wish, “May I receive the Eight Boons at the hands of some future Buddha, and may I be the foremost of the women entitled to provide him with the Four Requisites.”

9. Elder Ānanda’s question [iv. 11—12 = 54—55]. Elder Ānanda asks the Teacher, “Is there any perfume that goes against the wind?” The Teacher replies, “Certainly, the perfume of good works.”

10. Sakka gives alms to Kassapa the Great [iv. 13 = 56]. Sakka’s five hundred wives endeavor to obtain the privilege of giving alms to Kassapa the Great, but the Elder refuses their request on the ground that he prefers to allow the poor to accumulate merit by so doing. When Sakka learns this, he disguises himself as an old weaver and gives alms to the Elder. When the Elder discovers that Sakka has deceived him, he reproaches him. But Sakka explains that he hopes by the performance of this and other good works to outshine certain other deities.

11. Godhika attains Nibbāna [iv. 14 = 57]. Elder Godhika, finding himself impeded in the practice of Ecstatic Meditation by a certain disease, draws a razor and cuts his throat, passing at once to Nibbāna. Mara, in the form of a pillar of smoke, seeks his rebirth-consciousness. The Buddha informs him that he is engaged in a futile task.

12. Sirigutta and Garahadinna [iv. 15—16 = 58—59]. At Savatthi live two friends, Sirigutta, a disciple of the Buddha, and Garahadinna, a disciple of the Naked Ascetics of the Jain Order. Garahadinna reproaches Sirigutta for visiting the monk Gotama, and urges him to transfer his allegiance to the Naked Ascetics, principally on the ground that the Naked Ascetics know everybody’s thoughts, words, and actions, and can therefore tell just what is going to happen, and just what is not going to happen. Sirigutta invites the Naked Ascetics to his house, and resolves to put them to the test. Accordingly he has a ditch dug and filled with filth, ropes stretched longitudinally over the ditch, and the seats so placed, with the front legs resting on the ground, and the back legs resting on the ropes, that theinstant the heretics sit down, they will be tipped over backwards and precipitated into the ditch. When the Naked Ascetics visit him, this very thing happens. Garahadinna resolves to get revenge by humiliating the Buddha and his disciples. He employs much the same stratagem, except that instead of filling the ditch with filth, he has it filled with glowing coals. But the Buddha, by an exercise of supernatural power, causes an enormous lotus-flower to spring up from the bed of coals. And sitting thereon, surrounded by his five hundred monks, he creates an abundant supply of food, and preaches the Law. Garahadinna, Sirigutta, and many others attain the Fruit of Conversion.
Book V. The Simpleton, Bāla Vagga

1. The king and the poor man with a beautiful wife [v. 1 - 60]. King Pasenadi Kosalà falls in love with the beautiful wife of a certain poor man. He determines to kill the man and take his wife. He therefore appoints the man a servant in his household, hoping that the man will commit some fault and give him a plausible excuse for killing him. Finding no fault in the man, the king orders him to go to the country of the dragons, procure water-lilies and red earth, and return to him at bathing-time. The poor man goes hastily to the country of the dragons, makes over to the dragons the merit of offerings of rice to a traveler and to the fish in the water, and implores the dragons to give him water-lilies and red earth. The king of the dragons appears to him in the guise of an old man and answers his prayer. King Pasenadi has the door of his palace closed before bathing-time, fearing that if the poor man should obtain what he sent him for, his purpose would not succeed. The poor man returns at bathing-time, and finding the door of the palace closed, places the red earth on the threshold, hangs the flowers over the door, and calls upon everybody to witness that he has executed the king’s order. That night, as the king lies sleepless on his bed, consumed with passion as he thinks of the woman, he hears four terrible sounds. The Brahmanas play upon his fears and persuade him to order the sacrifice of every kind of living creature. Queen Mallikā rebukes him for his credulity and conducts him to the Buddha. The Buddha informs the king that the sounds he heard were uttered by sinners in torment, and relates the following.

1 a. Story of the Past: The Hell Pot. In the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa, four sons of wealthy merchants committed adultery for twenty thousand years. When they died, they were reborn in the Avici hell, where they suffered torment during the interval between two Buddhas. Since the fruit of their evil deeds was not yet exhausted, they were reborn in the Hell Pot. In the course of thirty thousand years they reached the bottom, and after thirty thousand years more they came to the rim. Desiring to give expression of their remorse, they opened their lips and began to speak. But after uttering one single syllable apiece, they flopped over and sank back again into the Hell Pot. The Buddha completed the stanzas which the four sinners had left uncompleted; and the king, brought to a realization of his wickedness, resolved nevermore to set his heart on another man’s wife. The king ordered the release of the victims brought for the sacrifice. The Buddha informed the monks that it was not the first time Queen Mallikā had saved the lives of the innocent, and related the following.

1 b. Story of the Past: The King of Benares and Queen Dinnā. The heir apparent of the King of Benares vowed to offer the blood of a hundred kings and a hundred queens to a tree-spirit if he came into the kingdom on the death of his father. When he became King of Benares, he captured the hundred kings and hundred queens and prepared to fulfill his vow. Queen Dinnā, consort of King Uggasena, was great with child, and the King of Benares therefore released her. The tree-spirit, knowing that the King of Benares was acting on the conviction that he had captured the kings and queens with his assistance, and desiring to prevent him from carrying out his purpose, sought the advice of Sakka. Acting on Sakka’s advice, the tree-spirit threatened to leave his abode on the ground that the king had violated his promise by releasing Queen Dinnā. The King of Benares immediately summoned Queen Dinnā. Queen Dinnā refused to pay obeisance either to the King of Benares or to the tree-spirit, and convinced the King of Benares that the tree-spirit had had nothing to do with his success. As the Queen spoke, she first wept and then laughed. The King asked her the reason for this, and the Queen related the following.
1 c. Story of the Past: The woman who killed a ewe. In a previous state of existence, Queen Dinnā killed a ewe for food. As a punishment for this wicked deed, she was reborn in hell. Afterwards, since the fruit of her wicked deed was not yet exhausted, her own head was cut off just as many times as there were hairs in the ewe's fleece. The thought of the suffering which she had endured made her weep, and the joy which she felt over her release made her exult. The king was thus brought to a realization of the enormity of the deed he was minded to commit, and immediately ordered the release of the hundred kings and the hundred queens.

2. The rebellious pupil [v. 2 = 61]. The Elder Kassapa has two pupils. One of them performs his duties faithfully, but the other shirks his duties and seeks to take credit for work really done by his brother-pupil. One day the faithless pupil obtains food from a supporter of the Elder on the plea that the Elder has sent him for it, and then eats it himself. The Elder, discovering his deceit, rebukes him. In order to show his resentment of the rebuke, the faithless pupil sets fire to the Elder's hut. The Buddha, learning of the occurrence, informs the monks that it is not the first time he has destroyed a dwelling-place, and relates the following

2 a. Story of the Past: The monkey and the śīṅgala bird, Kuṭidūsaka Jātaka. A śīṅgala bird reproached a monkey for his inconstancy. The monkey, to show his resentment of the rebuke, destroyed the bird's nest. The śīṅgala bird was Kassapa, and the monkey was the rebellious pupil.

3. A Jonah in the house [v. 3 = 62].

3 a. The niggardly treasurer. Ānanda, a niggardly treasurer, admonishes his son Mulasiri not to let the pennies slip through his fingers. Some time afterwards, he shows his son his five great stores of treasure, dies, and is reborn as a monstrosity in a community of Candālas. The king appoints Mulasiri treasurer.

3 b. Sequel: A Jonah in the house. From the day the monstrosity is born, the community of Candālas receives no more wages, and has not a mouthing of rice to eat. Concluding that this is due to the presence of a Jonah among them, the Candālas make an investigation, discover the monstrosity, and expel mother and son from the community. The monstrosity is forced to beg his food from door to door. One day he enters the house in which he once lived as master. Mulasiri's young sons take fright at the monstrosity, and the servants seize their former master, drag him out of the house, and fling him on a pile of rubbish. Just at that moment the Buddha passes the house. The Buddha informs Mulasiri that the monstrosity is none other than his own father. Mulasiri will not believe him. The Buddha directs the monstrosity to point out his five stores of treasure to his son. The monstrosity does so, and Mulasiri believes and seeks refuge in the Buddha.

4. The pickpocket [v. 4 = 63]. Two thieves go to hear the Law. One of them is converted, and the other picks a pocket. The pickpocket calls his companion a simpleton for failing to take advantage of such a golden opportunity.

5. The wise fool [v. 5 = 64]. The Elder Udāyi used to sit in the Seat of the Law after the Great Elders had left the Hall of Truth. Some visiting monks, thinking that he must be a man of learning, questioned him, and discovered that he was a simpleton.

6. From vice to virtue [v. 6 = 65]. The Buddha meets thirty youths in a grove, where they have gone seeking a woman. They at once obey the command to follow him, and in a very short time attain Arhatship. The monks comment on the suddenness of their conversion. The Teacher remarks that it is the fruit of merit acquired in a previous existence, and relates the Tundila Jātaka.

7. A leper is tempted to deny his faith [v. 7 = 66]. A leper listens to the Law and attains the Fruit of Conversion. In order to test the sincerity of his conversion, Sakka promises him limitless wealth if he will deny his faith. The leper indignantly
refuses to do so. The leper approaches the Buddha, retires, and sets out for his home. When he has gone but a little way, he is kicked by a young heifer and killed.

7 a. Story of the Past: The four youths and the courtezan. Four youths, after taking their pleasure with a courtezan, plotted to rob and kill her. The courtezan overheard the plot, and when the youths were about to kill her, prayed that she might be reborn as an ogress, able to kill them even as they were killing her. One of these youths was the leper. The courtezan was the ogress, disguised as a heifer.

7 b. Story of the Past: The insolent youth. Suppabuddha was reborn as a leper because in a previous state of existence he had spat upon a Private Buddha.

8. A farmer is unjustly accused of theft [v. 8 = 67]. A pack of thieves rob a house, and divide their spoils in a field. One of the thieves drops in the field a purse which he has secreted in a fold of his garment, without noticing his loss. The Buddha goes to the field with the Elder Ananda, and in the hearing of the farmer, makes a veiled reference to the purse. The farmer discovers the purse and buries it. The owners of the stolen property trail the thieves to the field, recover the purse, and accuse the farmer of having robbed the house. As the farmer is being led to the place of execution, he repeats the words uttered by the Buddha. The executioners take him to the king, and the truth comes out. Thus does the Buddha save an honest farmer from being convicted of theft on circumstantial evidence.

9. Sumana the gardener [v. 9 = 68]. One day Sumana, gardener to King Bimbisāra, honors the Buddha with eight measures of jasmine flowers intended for the king. The Buddha proclaims throughout the city the meritorious deed of the gardener, and the king rewards him with eightfold gifts.

-10. Rape of Uppalavannā [v. 10 = 69]. A maiden of wondrous beauty rejects all of her suitors, becomes a nun, and attains Arahatship. She takes up her residence alone in a forest hermitage. A former suitor, learning her whereabouts, goes to the hermitage and assaults her. The Buddha preaches to the monks on the transitoriness of sinful pleasures. On a subsequent occasion the monks raise the question whether Arahats are to be blamed for gratifying their passions. The Buddha admonishes them that sexual passion no more adheres to the Arahant than a drop of water to a lotus-leaf. The Buddha persuades King Pasenadi Kosala to erect a convent for the nuns within the city, and forbids the nuns thenceforth to reside in the forest.

11. Jambuka the Naked Ascetic [v. 11 = 70].

11 a. Story of the Past: The jealous monk. In the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa, a resident monk, jealous of the attentions of his supporter to a visiting monk, reviles him. He tells him that he might better eat excrement than eat food given him by the layman, that he might better tear out his hair than permit it to be shaven by the layman’s barber, that he might better go naked than wear a robe given him by the layman, and that he might better lie on the ground than on the bed provided by the layman. The visiting monk departs without making a reply.

11 b. Story of the Present: Jambuka the Naked Ascetic. The jealous monk is reborn in a well-to-do household of Rājagaha. From the day he can walk, he refuses to eat ordinary food and eats only his own excrement. When he grows older, he goes naked and makes his bed on the ground. His parents decide that he is fit to live only with the Naked Ascetics. The Naked Ascetics admit him to their Order, placing him in a pit up to his neck, and tearing out his hair with a palmbranch comb. Jambuka refuses to accompany the Naked Ascetics on their rounds for alms, but waits until his brethren are out of sight, and then goes to the public jakes and makes a meal of excrement. When people come to defecate, he stands on one foot, resting the other on the knee, leaning on a rock, his mouth wide open in the direction of the wind. When people ask him why he stands in this posture, he replies that he is a wind-eater practicing austerities. He steadfastly refuses to accept food. One day, however, he
places on the tip of his tongue with the tip of a blade of kusa grass some butter and honey, dismissing the people with the assurance that their gift will avail to their everlasting salvation. Thus he spends fifty-five years of his life. One day the Buddha visits him, taking up his abode in a cave near by. In the night the Buddha is waited upon by the Four Great Kings, Sakka, and Brahmā. On the following morning, in reply to Jambuka’s questions, the Buddha proclaims his superiority to all of these deities. The Buddha then admonishes Jambuka, establishing him in Arahatship.

12. The snake-ghost and the crow-ghost [v. 12 = 71]. As Moggallāna descends Mount Vulture-peak with Lakkhana, Moggallāna smiles. Lakkhana asks him why he smiles. Moggallāna replies that he will tell him as soon as they are in the presence of the Teacher. When they are in the presence of the Teacher, Lakkhana repeats his question. Moggallāna tells him he saw a snake-ghost all aflame. On another occasion Moggallāna saw a crow-ghost. Moggallāna asked him about his former deed, and the crow-ghost related the following.

12 a. Story of the Past: The crow-ghost. “In the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa I was a crow. I once ate three mouthfuls of food which remained over and above to monks who had eaten. As the result of this misdeed, I was reborn in the Avīci hell. Afterwards, since the fruit of my misdeed was not yet exhausted, I was reborn as a crow-ghost.” End of Story of the crow-ghost.

The Buddha corroborates Moggallāna’s statement regarding the snake-ghost, and declares that he himself saw the same ghost as he sat on the Throne of Enlightenment. The monks ask the Buddha to tell them about his former deed, and the Buddha relates the following.

12 b. Story of the Past: The snake-ghost. The leaf-hut of a Private Buddha once stood on the bank of the river near Benāres, and every morning and evening the residents of the city trooped thither with offerings. In so doing, they trampled the field of a certain farmer. The farmer protested, but without avail. Finally the farmer became so angry that he set fire to the Private Buddha’s hut. The people were indignant, and taking up sticks and stones, beat the farmer to death. The farmer was reborn in the Avīci hell, and afterwards was reborn as a snake-ghost.

13. The sledge-hammer ghost [v. 13 = 72]. Under the same circumstances as in the preceding story, Moggallāna sees a ghost belabored about the head with sledge-hammers. The Buddha relates the following.

13 a. Story of the Past: The stone-thrower and his pupil. A cripple who was an adept at the art of throwing stones, made his living by cutting the leaves of a banyan tree in the shape of animals of various kinds. His skill attracted the attention of the king, who was troubled by a talkative house-priest. The king employed the cripple to stop the mouth of the house-priest by tossing pellets of goat’s dung into the mouth of the house-priest while the latter was talking. The king was so pleased at the success of his plan, that he rewarded the cripple with eightfold gifts. The cripple’s rise in the world led another man to become his pupil. The cripple admonished his pupil to hit nothing possessed of mother or father or other kin. The pupil, seeing a Private Buddha, threw a stone at him. The Private Buddha passed into Nibbāna. The indignant people beat the stone-thrower to death. He was reborn in the Avīci hell, and afterwards, as a ghost, belabored about the head with sledge-hammers.

14. Citta and Sudhamma [v. 14–15 = 73–74]. The layman Citta entertains Mahānāma and the Chief Disciples and gives generous gifts. Sudhamma, a monk resident in Citta’s household, becomes jealous of the layman, and insults him. The Buddha rebukes Sudhamma and directs him to beg Citta’s pardon. Sudhamma does so. Citta visits the Buddha. When he salutes the Buddha, there is a rain of flowers from heaven. Citta is honored by the Buddha, deities, and men. The Buddha relates the following.
14a. Story of the Past: Citta’s deed in a former birth. In the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa, Citta was reborn as a hunter. One day he presented offerings of food and flowers to a monk, making the Earnest Wish that his heart might be gladdened in subsequent births by presents and by flowers rained from heaven.

15. A seven-year-old novice wins all hearts [v. 16 = 75].

15a. Story of the Past: The poor Brahman. Sāriputta visits Mahāsena, a poor Brahman. Mahāsena, having no alms to give him, hides himself. Later on he receives a portion of rice porridge and gives it all to Sāriputta, making the Earnest Wish that he may receive happiness in the next life.

15b. Story of the Present: The novice Tissa. Mahāsena is conceived in the womb of the wife of a supporter of the Elder Sāriputta. The expectant mother longs to entertain the monks and satisfies her longing. On the day of the child’s birth he presents a blanket to Sāriputta. He is named Tissa after the Elder, whose name as a layman was Upatissa. When Tissa is seven years old, he becomes a novice of the Elder Sāriputta. For seven days his parents give alms. On the eighth day the novice accompanies the monks to the city for alms. The citizens present him with five hundred cushions and five hundred portions of food. On the following day they come to the monastery and repeat their offering. Thus in two days the novice receives a thousand cushions and a thousand portions of food. These he presents to the monks, who give him the name Tissa the Food-giver.

One day the novice notices the monks warming themselves by the fire, and invites them to accompany him to the city for blankets. So monks to the number of a thousand set out under the leadership of a seven-year-old novice. He receives five hundred blankets without the city and five hundred within. A shop-keeper, warned by a niggard that a novice is collecting blankets, hides two costly blankets. But when the novice comes in sight, the shop-keeper takes a fancy to him, and straightway presents him with the two blankets. The novice returns to the monastery with a thousand blankets, and presents them all to the monks, who give him the name Tissa the Blanket-giver.

The novice receives a Subject of Meditation from the Buddha and fares forth twenty leagues into the forest. Meeting an old man at the gate of a village, he inquires of him whether there is a forest hermitage in the neighborhood. The old man answers in the affirmative, and taking a fancy to the child, escorts him to the hermitage with the most respectful attentions. The old man then goes to the village and proclaims to the villagers that Tissa the Forest-dweller has taken up his residence at the hermitage. Thus did a novice receive four names in seven years. The novice wins the hearts of all the villagers. In the third month of residence he attains Arahatship. The Chief Disciples with a retinue of forty thousand monks visit the novice. The novice preaches the Law to the multitude. There is a difference of opinion among the supporters of the novice as to the merits of his discourse. The Buddha visits the village and reconciles their differences. The novice walks with the Buddha and talks with him. They ascend a mountain together, and the Buddha asks him what thought comes into his mind as he gazes upon the Great Ocean. The novice replies that he is reminded of the tears of sorrow which he has shed in previous births. The Buddha asks him what thought most impresses him as he dwells in his cave. The novice replies that he is reminded of the times when he has died and when his body has been laid on the ground. The Buddha remarks that there is no spot on earth where men have not died, and relates the Upasāhaka Jātaka.

Digression: But Elder Ānanda, in order to prevent a quarrel between his supporters over the possession of his relics, passed into Nibbāna in mid-air.

Story of the Present completed: The Buddha asks the novice his impressions of the forest. The novice replies that he has come to love the forest. The Buddha returns...
to the Jetavana, while the novice remains in the forest. The monks express surprise
that the novice should renounce gain and honor to remain in the forest.

**Book VI. The Wise Man, Paññātī Vagga**

1. A poor man wins spiritual treasure [vi. 1 = 76]. Sāriputta receives into the
Order a poor man who once gave him a ladleful of his food. The poor man proves to
be a model disciple. The monks comment on Sāriputta’s grateful recognition of the
poor man’s gift. The Buddha remarks that it is not the first time Sāriputta has shown
himself grateful, and relates the following

1 a. Story of the Past: The grateful elephant, Aññacitta Jātaka. An elephant
runs a thorn into his foot, and some carpenters remove it. The elephant out of grate-
fulness serves the carpenters and presents his son to them. The grateful elephant
was Sāriputta.

2. The insolent monks [vi. 2 = 77]. Certain monks are guilty of disorderly
conduct. The Buddha directs the Chief Disciples to admonish and instruct them.

3. The insolent monk [vi. 3 = 78]. Elder Channa is boastful and insolent, and
the Buddha can do nothing with him. After the Buddha has passed into Nibbāna,
Elder Ānanda inflicts upon Channa the punishment known as “brahmadaṇḍa.”
Channa is overwhelmed with remorse, and in no long time attains Arahatship.

4. Kappina the Great [vi. 4 = 79].

4 a. Story of the Past: Weavers and householders. Kappina made his Earnest
Wish at the feet of the Buddha Padumuttara. In a later birth he was reborn as the
senior of a community of weavers. The senior weaver and his wife, assisted by the
community, once entertained a thousand Private Buddhas. In the dispensation
of the Buddha Kassapa, they were reborn as householders of Benāres. One day the
community of householders went to hear the Law. Just then it began to rain. Unable
to find shelter in the monastery, they determined to erect a monastery. When the
monastery was completed, they presented it to the monks and gave abundant alms.
The wife of the senior householder presented a garment of the color of anoja flowers
and a casket of anoja flowers to the Buddha, and made an Earnest Wish.

4 b. Story of the Present: King Kappina and Queen Anoja. The householders
are reborn in the city of Kukkutavatti, the senior householder and his wife as the king
and queen respectively, and the others in the households of courtiers. King Kappina
and his thousand courtiers and Queen Anoja and her thousand ladies-in-waiting, hear-
ing of the appearance in the world of the Buddha, the Law, and the Order, give
splendid gifts, set out to visit the Buddha, cross three rivers on dry foot by making
Acts of Truth, and retire from the world. The Elder Kappina exclaims wherever he
goes, “Oh happiness!” The monks conclude that he has in mind the happiness of
ruling. The Buddha informs them that the Elder refers to the happiness of Nibbāna.

5. Paññātī the novice [vi. 5 = 80].

5 a. Story of the Past: Sakka and the poor man. A poor man and his wife,
assisted by Sakka, entertain the Buddha Kassapa. A rain of jewels falls upon his
house, and urns of treasure come to light therein.

5 b. Story of the Present: Paññātī, the seven-year-old novice. The poor man
is conceived in the womb of the wife of a supporter of Elder Sāriputta. The expectant
mother longs to entertain the monks and satisfies her longing. From the child’s
conception, those of the household who were stupid or deaf or dumb became wise,
and therefore he is given the name Wiseman, Paññātī. When he is seven years old,
he becomes a novice of Elder Sāriputta. One day he accompanies the Elder on his
rounds, sees ditch-diggers, fletchers, and carpenters at work, and asks the Elder many
questions. The ease with which men control inanimate things suggests to the novice
the thought of so controlling his reason as to win Arahatship. Pāṇḍita takes leave of
the Elder, requesting him to bring him the choicest portions of redfish, returns to his
 cell, and engages in meditation. At the command of Sakkā, the Four Great Kings
drive the noisy birds from the monastery park and keep watch over the four quarters,
and the moon and the sun stand still. Sakkā guards the string of the door, and the
Buddha keeps watch over the gate. The Elder brings the choicest portions of redfish,
and the Teacher asks him four questions. Pāṇḍita overhears the Elder’s answers
and attains Arahatship.

6. Unshaken as a rock [vi. 6 = 81]. Novices pull the hair and tweak the nose
and ears of a dignified monk. The monk shows no resentment. The Buddha com-
pares him to a solid rock.

7. After the storm, calm [vi. 7 = 82]. The mother of Kāṇā is so generous to
the monks that she is forced to send Kāṇā to her husband empty-handed. Kāṇā’s
husband puts her away, and takes to himself another wife. Kāṇā, furiously angry,
reviles the monks. The Buddha talks with her and calms her. The king adopts Kāṇā,
and one of his nobles marries her. The Buddha informs the monks that it is not the
first time he has persuaded Kāṇā to obey him, and relates the Babbu Jātaka.

8. A pack of vagabonds [vi. 8 = 83]. The Buddha, accompanied by five hundred
monks, visits Venaṇjā, and at the invitation of the Brahman Venaṇjā enters upon
residence. Mara takes possession of the Brahman, and causes him to forget his
obligations to the Buddha. The monks, despite the scarcity of food, live in tran-
quillity. The Buddha returns to Jetavana with the monks. The monks permit a
pack of vagabonds to live within the monastery enclosure. The vagabonds misbehave
themselves within the very shadow of the monastery. The Buddha remarks that it is
not the first time these vagabonds have so conducted themselves, and relates the
Vālodaṇa Jātaka.

9. Husband and wife [vi. 9 = 84]. A householder asks his wife for permission
to retire from the world. His wife asks him not to do so until she has given birth to
her child. He waits until the child is old enough to walk, and then asks her again.
She then asks him to wait until the child comes of age. Despairing of ever getting her
permission, he retires from the world, and in no long time attains Arahatship. Subse-
quently both son and wife follow his example.

10. “Few there be that find it” [vi. 10–11 = 85–86]. A company of people
resolve to spend the night listening to the Law, but one after another falls away.

11. Abandon the dark state [vi. 12–14 = 87–89]. The Buddha admonishes
fifty visiting monks.

Book VII. The Arahat, Arahattha Vagga

1. The Tathāgata suffers not [vii. 1 = 90]. Devadatta wounds the Buddha.
Jivaka applies an astringent, binds up the wound, and promises to return. He returns
after the gate is closed, and is unable to enter. In the morning he asks the Buddha
whether he did not suffer intense pain. The Buddha replies that the Tathāgata suffers
not.

2. Free from attachment [vii. 2 = 91]. While the other monks are scalding
their bowls and dyeing their robes, preparatory to setting out on an alms-pilgrimage
with the Buddha, Elder Kassapa washes his robes. The other monks accuse Kassapa
of being attached to the households of his kinsfolk and retainers. The Buddha directs
Kassapa to remain in charge of the monastery, and reproves the other monks, telling
them that Kassapa is free from attachment. He then relates the story of Kassapa’s
Earnest Wish in a previous birth.
3. A monk stores food [vii. 3 = 92]. A certain monk stores food for future use. The Buddha forbids the practice.

4. The monk and the goddess [vii. 4 = 93]. A goddess, who in a previous state of existence was the daughter of Elder Anuruddha, gives him robes, and incites the villagers to give him food in abundance. The monks are offended, thinking that the Elder wishes to show how many relatives and retainers he has. The Buddha informs them that the Elder received these offerings through the supernatural power of a goddess.

5. Sakka honors a monk [vii. 5 = 94]. Sakka renders high honor to Elder Kaccāyana the Great. The monks are offended, and accuse Sakka of showing favoritism. The Buddha reproves the monks, and declares that those who, like Kaccāyana, keep the doors of their senses guarded, are dear alike to gods and men.

6. A fancied slight [vii. 6 = 95]. A monk takes a dislike to Elder Sāriputta because of a fancied slight. An assembly of the monks is convoked, the Elder enumerates his own virtues, and everything ends well.

7. The loss of an eye [vii. 7 = 96]. A certain Elder accidentally puts out the eye of his novice. The novice, however, shows neither anger nor resentment. The Buddha praises the novice for his self-restraint.

8. Not by the faith of another [vii. 8 = 97]. The Buddha asks Sāriputta whether he believes that faith terminates in the Deathless. Sāriputta answers that he does not go by the faith of the Exalted One in this matter. The monks misunderstand his answer and accuse him of refusing to believe the words of the Buddha. The Buddha corrects their mistake and informs them that Sāriputta has by himself realized the Paths and the Fruits.

9. Elder Revata of the acacia forest [vii. 9 = 98].

9 a. Revata becomes a monk. After all of Sāriputta’s brothers and sisters, except his youngest brother Revata, have retired from the world, the mother seeks to bind Revata with the tie of marriage. Revata, however, outwits his mother, leaves his bride, and becomes a monk. He withdraws to an acacia forest and there attains Arhatship.

9 b. The Buddha visits Revata. The Buddha and Elder Sāriputta set out to visit Revata with a company of monks of whom Sivali is one. The forest deities entertain the monks on the way, and Revata entertains them in the forest, all because of the merit of Sivali. Two old monks resident in the forest complain that the Buddha shows favoritism to Revata. The Buddha, by an exercise of supernatural power, causes forgetfulness to overcome the old monks. The old monks wander hither and thither in the forest, and acacia thorns pierce their feet. The old monks stop at Visakha’s house for alms, and tell her that the discomforts of life in the acacia forest beggar description. Two young monks describe the forest as a place of heavenly delight. When the Buddha returns from the forest, Visakha repeats to him the two contradictory statements. The Buddha declares that wherever Arahata reside, that spot is full of delight. Subsequently the monks ask the Buddha why Sivali remained in his mother’s womb for seven days and seven months and seven years; why he was tormented in hell; and how he came to reach the pinnacle of gain and honor. The Buddha relates the following

9 c. Story of the Past: The offering of honey and the siege of a city. In the dispensation of the Buddha Vipass, a king and his subjects vie with one another in making offerings to the Buddha. A certain countryman buys a comb of honey for a thousand pieces of money and presents it to the Buddha. In a later existence as King of Benares, he lays siege to a certain city for seven years and seven months. His mother, learning that he has blockaded the four principal gates of the city and left the lesser gates open, sends word to him to close the lesser gates and blockade the city.
completely. The king does so. On the seventh day the residents of the besieged city kill their king, and hand over the kingdom to the invader. Because Śivali in his previous existence as a king besieged this city, he was reborn in hell, and because he closed the lesser gates he remained in the womb of his mother for seven days and seven months and seven years; because in his previous existence as a countryman he gave the comb of honey to the Buddha, he reached the pinnacle of gain and honor.

10. A courtezan tempts a monk [vill. 10 = 99]. A monk enters a garden to meditate. A courtezan goes thither to meet her lover. Her lover fails to keep his appointment. The disappointed courtezan, seeing the monk, performs indecent acts before him and arouses his passions. The Buddha appears in a vision to the monk and admonishes him. The monk attains Arahatship.

Book VIII. Thousands, Sahassa Vagga

1. A public executioner [vill. 1 = 100]. A bloodthirsty villain seeks admission to a band of thieves. The thieves refuse to admit him because of his inordinate cruelty. He ingratiates himself with a pupil of the ringleader and is finally admitted. The thieves are captured and sentenced to death. The citizens offer to spare the life of the thief who will put his brethren to death. All refuse the offer except the newest member of the band. The bloodthirsty villain puts his brethren to death, and acts as public executioner for fifty-five years. When he becomes infirm, the citizens remove him from office. Sāriputta preaches to him and converts him. When he dies, he is reborn in the heaven of the Tusita gods. The monks express surprise that so bloodthirsty a villain should be reborn in heaven. The Buddha informs them that it was because he obtained a good spiritual counselor.

2. Conversion of Bāhiya Dārucliya [vill. 2 = 101]. Bāhiya Dārucliya suffers shipwreck and swims to land at Suppāraka Port. Clothing himself in the bark of trees, he goes about the city and is acclaimed as an Arahat. As he ponders in his mind the meaning of the title and asks himself whether he is really one of the Arahats, a deity who was a former blood-relative of his directs him to visit the Buddha at Sāvatthi.

2 a. Digression: Story of the Past. The deity was a "former blood-relative" of Bāhiya Dārucliya in the sense that in the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa the two were fellow-members of a band of seven monks who climbed a mountain and attained Arahatship.

2. Conversion of Bāhiya Dārucliya, concluded: Bāhiya Dārucliya obeys the command of the deity, hastens to Sāvatthi, hearkens to the Law, and attains Arahatship. As he is seeking bowl and robe, an ogress in the form of a young heifer strikes him, and he passes into Nibbāna.

3. The maiden who married a thief [vill. 3–4 = 102–103]. A treasurer’s daughter looks out of her window, sees a thief being led to the place of execution, and falls in love with him. She takes to her bed and informs her parents that she will starve herself to death unless she can have the thief for her husband. Her father bribes the king’s officer to put another to death instead of the thief, and gives his daughter in marriage to the thief. The thief soon tires of his wife, and determines to kill her and take her jewels. He pretends to his wife that he saved his own life by vowing an offering to the deity of Robbers’ Cliff, and asks her to accompany him to the top of the mountain that he may fulfill his vow. When they reach the top of the mountain, the thief tells his wife that he intends to kill her and take her jewels. The wife retains her presence of mind, and asks the thief to permit her to pay obeisance to him for the last time. When he is off his guard, she seizes him and flings him over the cliff. He is dashed to pieces against the rocks and killed.
Not daring to return home, she enters the forest, and coming to a hermitage of nuns of a sectarian Order, she retires from the world and becomes a nun. Having learned a thousand questions and answers, she goes about the country bearing in her hand a branch of the rose-apple tree, challenging all comers to match questions and answers with her. Coming to Sāvatthi, she plants her branch before the city gate, and enters the city for alms. A troop of young lads gather about the branch, waiting for something to happen. Sāriputta comes out of the city and tells the lads to trample the branch under their feet. Sāriputta answers all of the nun’s questions, and then baffles her and converts her to the true faith by asking her the single question, “What is ‘One’? ” The monks express surprise that so few words should effect the conversion of a woman with the past of the sectarian nun.

4. Gain and loss [viii. 5–6 = 104–105]. A gambler asks the Buddha a question about gain and loss. The Buddha admonishes the gambler to consider spiritual gain and loss.

5. Sāriputta’s uncle [viii. 7 = 106]. The Buddha converts Sāriputta’s uncle, who has given alms to the Naked Ascetics in the hope that he may thus attain the World of Brahmā.

6. Sāriputta’s nephew [viii. 8 = 107]. The Buddha converts Sāriputta’s nephew, who has tended the sacrificial fire in the hope that he may thus attain the World of Brahmā.

7. Sāriputta’s friend [viii. 9 = 108]. The Buddha converts Sāriputta’s friend, who has tended the sacrificial fire in the hope that he may thus attain the World of Brahmā.

8. The lad whose years increased [viii. 10 = 109]. Vessavana promises an ogre who has served him for twelve years that he shall receive the young son of a certain Brahman at the end of seven days. A sectarian monk informs the Brahman that his son is destined to die in seven days. At the monk’s suggestion the Brahman asks the Buddha whether there is any way of averting his son’s fate. The Buddha directs the Brahman to make preparations for the recitation of Paritta. The Brahman does so. By direction of the Buddha the monks recite Paritta for seven days and seven nights. The Buddha, having cheated the ogre of his prey, predicts that the lad will live for a hundred and twenty years. He thus receives the name Lad-Whose-Years-Increased, Ayuvaṭṭhāna.

9. Saṅkhicca the novice [viii. 11 = 110]. Thirty men of Sāvatthi become monks, receive a Subject of Meditation from the Buddha, and ask leave to retire to the forest. The Buddha reflects that they will be in danger of harm through a certain vagabond, unless they are accompanied by the novice Saṅkhicca.

9 a. Digression: How Saṅkhicca got his name. Saṅkhicca was a seven-year-old novice of Elder Sāriputta. While he was yet in the womb, his mother died and her body was cremated. Her unborn child, however, was untouched by the fire. The body-burners removed the unborn child from the funeral pile, pierced it with spears, and threw it back on the coals. The flesh of the child was burned away, but there appeared on top of the coals, sitting as it were in the calyx of a lotus flower, a little boy that looked like a silver image. Because the pupil of one of his eyes had been pierced with a spear (saṁku), he received the name Saṅkhicca. When Saṅkhicca was seven years old, he learned of his miraculous escape from death, retired from the world, became a novice of Elder Sāriputta, and attained Arahatship.

The Buddha directs the thirty monks to see Elder Sāriputta before they leave for the forest. Sāriputta directs them to take the novice Saṅkhicca with them. The monks, accompanied by the novice Saṅkhicca, retire to the forest and enter upon residence. They make an agreement to spend their time in solitude, and in case any monk falls sick, to assemble on the stroke of the bell. One day the monks take pity
on a vagabond and give him food. The vagabond waits upon the monks for two months, and then departs without asking leave of his hosts. As he is on his way through the forest, he is captured by a band of thieves. The thieves prepare to kill him and to make a votive offering of his flesh and blood to the forest deity. The captive begs them to spare his life, declaring that he is a mere vagabond, and suggests that they kill and sacrifice the monks in his stead. He directs them to the place of residence of the monks, and instructs them to strike the bell. The thieves strike the bell, and the monks assemble. The thieves demand a victim. Each of the monks, from the oldest to the youngest, offers himself as a willing victim. The novice Sāṃkicca insists upon accompanying the thieves. The ringleader strikes the novice with his sword, and the sword bends in two. He strikes him again, and the sword splits from hilt to tip like a palm-leaf. The chief prostrates himself before the novice. The novice preaches the Law to the thieves, and one and all retire from the world. The novice, accompanied by his retinue of monks, visits his brethren, and is received with expressions of joy. He then visits the Buddha. Later on he is admitted to full membership in the Order. When Sāṃkicca has been a monk for ten years, he receives his nephew Atimuthaka as a novice.

9 b. Sequel: The novice Atimuthaka. While the novice Atimuthaka is on his way through the forest, he is captured by thieves, who threaten to kill him and make an offering of his blood. He converts them, and they release him on condition that he shall tell no one their whereabouts. The novice sees his mother and father going straight towards the thieves, but keeps his promise to the thieves and refrains from warning his parents. His parents reproach him. The thieves praise him and become his disciples.

10. The monk and the thieves [viii. 12 = 111]. A certain monk enters into a state of trance. A pack of thieves mistake him for the trunk of a tree, pile their sacks on his head and body, and sleep in a circle about him all night long. In the morning they discover their mistake, beg his pardon, and are converted.

11. On the razor's edge [viii. 13 = 112]. A discontented monk tries to commit suicide by letting a snake bite him. The snake, however, refuses to bite. The monk then applies a razor to his throat. At that moment he attains Arhatship.

11 a. Story of the Past: Discontented and covetous. In a previous state of existence also this monk suffered from discontent. One day he was cured of discontent by the discovery that a brother monk was scheming to get possession of his monastic utensils.

12. Paṭācārā is bereft of all her family [viii. 14 = 113]. Paṭācārā, the daughter of a wealthy merchant of Sāvatthi, runs away with her page. They take up their abode in a distant village, the husband tilling the soil and the wife performing the duties of the household. Paṭācārā conceives a child, and requests her husband to take her home. The husband, fearing the vengeance of his wife's parents, puts her off from day to day. One day Paṭācārā sets out for her home alone. Her husband follows her and overtakes her. She gives birth to her child by the sidesway and returns with her husband. By and by she conceives a second child, makes the same request of her husband, and receives the same answer. Again she sets out alone for her home, and again her husband follows her and overtakes her. Just as the birth-pains come upon her a fearful storm arises. She begs her husband to find her a place out of the rain. Her husband leaves her to seek materials for a shelter. He is bitten to death by a poisonous snake. Paṭācārā, alone, amid the flashes of lightning and the rumbling of thunder, gives birth to a second child. In the morning she finds the dead body of her husband. One of her children is carried off by a hawk, and the other is swept away by the river. As she proceeds to the city of Sāvatthi, she learns from a traveler that her mother and father and brother have perished in a whirlwind. Afar off she sees the
smoke of the funeral pyre. Instantly she goes mad, stripes herself of her garments, and wanders hither and thither naked. Presently she comes into the presence of the Buddha. The Buddha bids her to return to her right mind. Instantly she returns to her right mind, crouches on the ground, and seeks refuge in the Buddha. A bystander throws his cloak over her. The Buddha calms her sorrow, admonishing her that in previous states of existence she has shed tears of sorrow more abundant than the waters contained in the four oceans. Pañcārā attains the Fruit of Conversion and becomes a nun. By meditating on vanishing drops of water, she attains Arahatship.

13. Kissa Gotami seeks mustard seed to cure her dead child [viii. 15 = 114].

13 a. Kissa Gotami marries the son of a rich merchant. One day all the wealth belonging to a rich merchant of Sāvatthi turns into charcoal. A friend of his directs him to expose the charcoal for sale, telling him that under certain conditions the charcoal will turn into gold and silver. The daughter of a poverty-stricken house, known by reason of the leanness of her body as Kissa Gotami, stops at the door of his bazaar and asks him by how he comes to be selling gold and silver. Taking a handful of the charcoal, she places it in the hands of the merchant, whereupon it turns into gold and silver. The merchant marries Kissa Gotami to his son. He then gathers up his wealth, what was previously charcoal turning into gold and silver at his touch, and gives it all to her.

13 b. Kissa Gotami seeks mustard seed to cure her dead child. In the course of time Kissa Gotami gives birth to a son. The child dies as soon as he is old enough to walk. Kissa Gotami, having never seen death before, forbids the body to be removed to the burning-ground, and taking her dead child on her hip, goes from house to house seeking medicine for her dead child. Every one thinks her crazy. A certain wise man sends her to the Buddha. Kissa Gotami asks the Buddha whether he knows of medicine for her child. The Buddha replies that he does. The Buddha then directs her to procure a pinch of white mustard seed, cautioning her that she must procure it from a household no member of which has ever died. At every house she is told, "The living are few, but the dead are many." By degrees she comes to realize that she has taken upon herself a futile task. She returns to the Buddha without the mustard seed. The Buddha comforts her, admonishing her that death is common to all living beings. Kissa Gotami attains the Fruit of Conversion and becomes a nun. One evening she watches a flickering lamp in the Hall of Confession. The thought is impressed upon her mind that the life of human beings flickers out precisely as does the light of the lamp. Taking this for her Subject of Meditation, she concentrates her mind on the thought and attains Arahatship.

14. The widow Bahuputtikā and her ungrateful children [viii. 16 = 115]. A widow with seven sons and seven daughters divides her property among her children, on the assurance of her sons that they will look after her. Her daughters and her daughters-in-law drive her from the houses of her sons. The widow thereupon becomes a nun and attains Arahatship.

Book IX. Evil, Pāpa Vagga

1. The Brahman with a single robe [ix. 1 = 116]. A Brahman and his wife possess a single undergarment each, and a single upper garment between them. One night the Brahman goes to hear the Law, and is seized with a desire to present the upper garment to the Teacher. Thereupon ensues a struggle between selfish and generous impulses which lasts through the three watches of the night. Finally the Brahman lays the upper garment at the feet of the Teacher, exclaiming, "I have
conquered!” King Pasenadi Kosala hears the Brahman’s cry, asks him for an explanation, and upon learning what he has done, rewards him handsomely.

2. A discontented monk [ix. 2 = 117]. The Teacher rebukes a monk who allowed himself to fall into the sin of discontent many times.

3. Goddess and monk [ix. 3 = 118]. A young woman gives alms to Elder Kassapa the Great, dies of the bite of a snake, and is reborn as a goddess. For three days she secretly cares for the Elder’s cell. When the Elder discovers that he has been waited upon by a goddess, he asks her to desist, that there may be no occasion for gossip. The goddess remonstrates, whereupon the Elder, losing his patience, snaps his fingers at her. The Teacher, without excusing the Elder, explains to the goddess the attitude of the Elder.

4. Anāṭhatapiṇḍika and the goddess [ix. 4–5 = 119–120]. The treasurer Anāṭhatapiṇḍika loses the greater part of his fortune, but keeps up his gifts to the Teacher. The goddess who resides over his gate reproaches him for his extravagant almsgiving, and urges him to abandon the Teacher and devote himself to business. The treasurer rebukes the goddess, and banishes her from his house. The goddess repents of her words, restores the treasurer’s fortune, and seeks pardon from the treasurer and the Teacher.

5. The monk who failed to keep his requisites in order [ix. 6 = 121]. A monk who failed to keep his requisites in order, is summoned before the Teacher, and expresses little concern over what he has done, saying that he has committed only a slight fault. The Teacher rebukes him for regarding an evil deed as a small matter.

6. Treasurer Catfoot [ix. 7 = 122]. A layman listens to a sermon on almsgiving, invites the Teacher and his monks to a meal, and urges the people to give alms according to their means. A treasurer, believing that the layman is imposing on the people, gives him only a very small portion of alms, and on the following day goes to the layman’s house intending to kill him in case he blames him for the smallness of his gift. The layman, however, prays that all who have given alms may receive a rich reward. The treasurer repents of his harsh judgment and asks pardon of the layman. The Teacher, learning of the incident, discourses on the high value of a small gift.

7. Merchant Great-Wealth [ix. 8 = 123]. A merchant sets out with his caravan, accompanied by five hundred monks, and halts for the night in a village at the entrance to the forest. A pack of thieves who are lying in wait for him send one of their number to find out his plans. The thief goes to a friend living in the village, learns from him that the merchant intends to set out on the third day, and so informs his companions. The villager tells the merchant that thieves are planning to attack him, whereupon the merchant decides to return home. The thieves learn of the merchant’s decision through the villager, and immediately post themselves on the road leading in the opposite direction. The villager so informs the merchant, who then decides to remain where he is. The monks take leave of the merchant, go to the Teacher, and relate the whole story to him.

8. The enchanted hunter [ix. 9 = 124]. A rich man’s daughter looks out of her window, sees a hunter pass through the street, and falls in love with him. Learning through her slave that he expects to leave the city on the following day, she leaves the house secretly, joins him on the road, and elopes with him. Seven sons are born to them, and in the course of time marry and set up households of their own. One day the Teacher, perceiving that the hunter and his sons and daughters-in-law are ripe for conversion, goes to where the nets are spread, leaves a footprint, and sits down under a bush. The hunter, having caught nothing, suspects that some one is setting the animals free; and when he sees the Teacher, draws his bow. By the power of the Teacher he is unable to release the arrow and remains rooted to the spot.
The same thing happens to his seven sons. The wife comes and exclaims, in riddling phrase, "Do not kill my father!" The hunter and his sons ask pardon of the Teacher and become his disciples. The monks complain that the wife, although a disciple of the Teacher, has assisted her husband to take life, but the Teacher assures them that such is not the case.

8 a. Story of the Past: The city treasurer and the country treasurer. In a previous state of existence a country treasurer bid against a city treasurer for the principal share in the building of a shrine for the relics of the Buddha Kassapa. When the city treasurer bid more than the country treasurer possessed, the latter offered to devote himself to the service of the shrine, together with his wife and his seven sons and seven daughters-in-law. The hunter was the country treasurer.

9. The hunter who was devoured by his own dogs [ix. 10 = 125]. A hunter meets a monk, bags no game, blames the monk, and sets his dogs on him. The monk climbs a tree, and the hunter pierces the soles of his feet with the point of an arrow. The monk's cloak falls upon the hunter, completely covering him. The dogs, thinking that the monk has fallen from the tree, devour their own master. The monk, fearing that blame may attach to him, consults the Teacher. The Teacher reassures the monk and relates the following.

9 a. Story of the Past: Wicked physician, boys, and poisonous snake. A physician seeking employment for his services would have allowed a snake to bite some little boys. But one of the boys threw the snake on the head of the physician, and he was bitten to death. The physician was the hunter.

10. The jeweler, the monk, and the heron [ix. 11 = 126]. A jeweler's pet heron swallows a jewel before the eyes of a monk. The jeweler accuses the monk of having taken it, and when the latter denies his guilt, the jeweler beats him on the head until the blood flows. The heron drinks the blood of the monk, and the jeweler in anger kicks the heron out of the way and kills him. Then the monk tells the jeweler that the jewel was swallowed by the heron. The jeweler rips open the crop of the heron, finds the jewel, and asks the monk to pardon him for his hasty judgment. The monks ask the Teacher about the future state of the heron, the jeweler, the jeweler's wife, and the monk.

11. Three parties of monks [ix. 12 = 127]. Three parties of monks set out to visit the Teacher, and each party meets with a strange experience by the way. 11 a. The first party sees a crow burned to a crisp in mid-air. 11 b. The second party sees the wife of a sea-captain cast overboard. 11 c. Seven monks composing the third party are imprisoned in a cave for seven days. All three parties meet on the road, visit the Teacher together, and ask him to explain matters to them. The Teacher relates the following Stories of the Past: 11 d. The crow in a previous existence as a farmer of Benares once burned a lazy ox to death. 11 e. The wife of a sea-captain drowned her dog in a previous existence. 11 f. The seven monks were once seven young cowherds who thoughtlessly allowed a lizard to remain imprisoned in an ant-hill for seven days. The monks then ask the Teacher whether there is any place where it is possible to escape from the consequences of an evil deed. The Teacher replies in the negative.

12. Suppabuddha insults the Teacher [ix. 13 = 128]. Suppabuddha, angered at the Teacher because the latter renounced his daughter and assumed an attitude of hostility to his son, intoxicates himself, sprawls in the street, and refuses to let the Teacher pass. The Teacher utters the prediction that on the seventh day Suppabuddha will be swallowed up by the earth at the foot of his stairway. Suppabuddha learns of the Teacher's prediction, and imprisons himself on the top floor of his palace, causing the door to be barred and the stairway to be removed. On the seventh day his spirited horse breaks loose. As he starts for the door, all of the doors open of their
own accord, the stairways return to their proper places, his own guards seize him by
the neck and throw him down, and when he lands at the foot of the stairway, the
earth opens and swallows him up, and he is reborn in the Avīci hell.

Book X. The Rod or Punishment, Dāṇḍa Vagga

1. The Band of Six [x. 1 = 129]. The Six Monks quarrel with the Seventeen
Monks and strike them. The Teacher promulgates the precept regarding the deliver-
ing of blows.

2. The Band of Six [x. 2 = 130]. The Six Monks quarrel with the Seventeen
Monks and strike them. Thereupon the Seventeen Monks make threatening gestures.
The Teacher promulgates the precept regarding the making of threatening gestures.

3. A company of boys [x. 3–4 = 131–132]. The Teacher reproves some boys
for beating a snake with a stick.

4. The monk and the phantom [x. 5–6 = 133–134]. A certain monk was accom-
panied wherever he went by the phantom of a woman, invisible to the monk himself,
but visible to everybody else.

4 a. Story of the Past: The goddess who took the form of a woman. In a previ-
ous state of existence this monk was a goddess who caused a breach between two
companion-monks by taking the form of a woman and making it appear that one of
the monks had sinned with her. End of Story of the Past.

The monks ask the king to expel the monk from his kingdom. The king investi-
gates the matter, discovers that the woman is a phantom, and out of pity for the
monk provides him with shelter. The monk, reproached by his brethren, reviles
them. The Teacher admonishes him to hold his tongue.

5. Visākhā and her companions keep Fast-day [x. 7 = 135]. Visākhā asks her
companions why they keep Fast-day. The Teacher comments on their answers.

6. The boa-constrictor ghost [x. 8 = 136]. Moggalāna describes a ghost in the
form of a boa-constrictor which he saw in torment. The Teacher relates the following

6 a. Story of the Past: The treasurer Sumaṇagala and the thief. A thief takes
a dislike to the treasurer, and seven times burns his field, mutilates his cattle, and
burns his house. Finally he burns the Perfumed Chamber. The treasurer joyfully
builds another. The thief determines to kill him. The treasurer makes over to the
thief the merit acquired by his almsgiving. The thief asks the treasurer for pardon.
The ghost in the form of a boa-constrictor was none other than this thief.

7. Death of Moggalāna the Great [x. 9–12 = 137–140]. The envious sectaries
hire thieves to kill Moggalāna. The Elder escapes the first time through the key-hole,
the second time through the peak of the house. On their third attempt the thieves
capture him, tear him limb from limb, and reduce his bones to powder. The Elder
clothes himself with meditation as with a garment, takes leave of the Teacher, and
passes into Nibbāna. King Ajātasattu sends spies to catch the thieves. The thieves
betray themselves in a tavern, and are captured and burnt alive.

7 a. Story of the Past: The son who killed his parents. A wife takes a dislike
to her husband’s parents. The husband lures his parents into a forest and kills them.
The son who killed his parents was Moggalāna.

8. The monk of many possessions [x. 13 = 141]. The Teacher rebukes a monk
for indulging in luxuries. Angered at the rebuke, the monk strips off his outer garment
and stands before the assemblage wearing only a loin-cloth. The Teacher expresses
surprise at his action, and relates the following

8 a. Story of the Past: Prince Mahiṁśāsaka and the princes Moon and Sun. The
Future Buddha was reborn as Prince Mahiṁśāsaka, eldest son of the King of Benāres.
He had a younger brother named Prince Moon. On the death of their mother the
king takes a second wife, who gives birth to Prince Sun. The king promises the queen a boon, and she asks that her own son be given the kingdom. The king refuses, and fearing that the queen may harm his own children, sends them to the forest, telling them to return and take the kingdom when he is dead. Prince Sun accompanies them of his own accord. In the forest is a lake haunted by a water-demon who has received permission from Vessavāna to devour all those who cannot define the term “godlike.” Princes Sun and Moon are imprisoned by the water-demon. Prince Mahimāśa defines the term, converts the water-demon, and recovers his two brothers. On the death of the king, Prince Mahimāśa returns to Benāres, accompanied by his two brothers and the water-demon, and takes the kingdom.

9. Santati the king’s minister [x. 14 = 142]. As a reward for suppressing a rebellion, King Pasenadi gives Santati his kingdom for seven days and presents him with a nautch girl. For seven days Santati steeps himself in liquor, and on the seventh day sets out for the river, mounted on the state elephant. The Teacher predicts that Santati will attain Arahatship and pass into Nibbāna on that very day. The sectaries scoff and the orthodox rejoice. Santati returns to his drinking-hall and watches his nautch girl sing and dance. The nautch girl suddenly drops dead. Santati is at once sobered, and overwhelmed with grief goes to the Teacher. After listening to a brief discourse, Santati attains Arahatship and asks leave of the Teacher to pass into Nibbāna. The Teacher requests him first to declare to the multitude his meritorious deed in a previous birth. So Santati rises into the air to the height of seven palm-trees, and sitting cross-legged relates the following

9 a. Story of the Past: The preacher of the Law and the king. In the dispensation of the Buddha Vipassī was reborn in the city of Bandhumati and became a preacher of the Law. My meritorious deeds attracted the attention of the king, and he rewarded me handsomely.

Story of the Present concluded: Santati applies himself to meditation on the element of fire, enters into a state of trance, and passes into Nibbāna. Flames of fire consume his body, and his relics float to the ground. The monks ask the Teacher what title is most appropriate to Santati.

10. The Monk and the ragged garment [x. 15–16 = 143–144]. A monk overcomes discontent and attains Arahatship by contemplating a ragged garment which he wore as a layman.

11. Sukha the novice [x. 17 = 145].

11 a. Story of the Past: The treasurer Gandha, the laborer Bhattachatika, and the Private Buddha. The treasurer Gandha resolves to spend his wealth in luxurious living before he dies. As he dines in state on the day of full moon, a poor villager asks him for his bowl of rice. Gandha refuses to give him the rice. The villager enters the treasurer’s service and by working for three years earns a bowl of rice. Thus he gains the name Bhattachatika. He presents the bowl of rice to a Private Buddha.

11 b. Story of the Present: Sukha the novice. In the dispensation of the present Buddha, Bhattachatika is reborn in the household of a supporter of Elder Sāriputta. From the day of his conception no member of the household experiences sorrow, and therefore he is given the name Happy, Sukha. When he is seven years old, he becomes a novice of Elder Sāriputta. One day he accompanies the Elder on his rounds, sees ditch-diggers, fletchers, and carpenters at work, and asks the Elder many questions. The case with which men control inanimate things suggests to the novice the thought of controlling his reason as to win Arahatship. Sukha takes leave of the Elder, requesting him to bring him food of a hundred flavors, returns to his cell, and engages in meditation. At the command of Sakka, the Four Great Kings drive the noisy birds from the monastery park and keep watch over the four quarters, and the moon and the sun stand still. Sakka guards the string of the door, and the Buddha keeps watch
over the gate. The Elder brings food of a hundred flavors, and the Teacher asks him four questions. Sukha overhears the Elder’s answers and attains Arahatship.

Book XI. Old Age, Jarā Vagga

1. Visākhā’s companions intoxicate themselves [xi. 1 = 146]. Five hundred clansmen entrust their wives to Visākhā, and carouse for seven days. Their wives drink the liquor which remains and become intoxicated. To escape punishment, they feign sickness, but their husbands find them out and beat them. Subsequently they accompany Visākhā to the monastery, carrying jugs of liquor concealed under their cloaks, drink the liquor secretly, become intoxicated, and commit gross improprieties in the presence of the Teacher. The Teacher subdues them with a ray of light from his eyebrow and reproves them.

2. The Teacher cures a monk of love [xi. 2 = 147]. The courtesan Sirimā offends against the lay disciple Uttarā, obtains pardon, and attains the Fruit of Conversion. From that time on she gives regularly the Eight Ticket-foods. A monk falls in love with her, abandons his monastic duties, and refuses to take food. Sirimā sickens and dies. By order of the Teacher the corpse is exposed for four days and offered for sale to the highest bidder. No one will take her even as a gift. The Teacher points to the corpse, and comments on the fact that her price was once a thousand pieces of money a night. The monk is cured of love.

3. The aged nun [xi. 3 = 148]. The Teacher addresses an aged nun who stumbles and falls.

4. A company of over-confident monks [xi. 4 = 149]. Five hundred over-confident monks are directed to meditate in a burning-ground. Their passions are aroused by contemplating the fresh corpses. The Teacher reproves them.

5. The nun and the phantom [xi. 5 = 150]. Janapada-Kalyāṇī became a nun, not because of faith, but solely out of regard for her kinsfolk, all of whom had adopted the religious life. Because of her beauty she bore the name Rūpanandā. Fearing that the Teacher might reproach her for her beauty, she avoided meeting him face to face. One day she goes to the monastery, mingling in the throng so that the Teacher will not see her. The Teacher creates the form of a beautiful woman, and causes her to pass through old age, disease, and death. Nandā is thus brought to a realization of the impermanence of all things. The Teacher compares the body to a city of bones.

6. Queen Mallikā and her dog [xi. 6 = 151]. Queen Mallikā goes to the bathhouse with her pet dog, and commits the sin of bestiality. The king looks out of the palace window and sees her in the act. When the queen returns, the king rebukes her. The queen denies the accusation, and declares it to be a fact that whoever enters the bath-house appears double when seen from the window. To prove her statement, the queen has the king himself enter the bath-house. As soon as the king does so, the queen shouts to him from the window, asking him what he means by like misdoing with a she-goat. The king then believes the explanation given him by the queen. When Mallikā dies, she is tormented in hell for seven days as a punishment for her sin, and afterwards is reborn in the World of the Tusetā Gods as a reward for her many good deeds. The king asks the Teacher where she has been reborn, and the Teacher tells him. The Teacher inspects the king’s chariots, and comments on their decay.

7. The monk who always said the wrong thing [xi. 7 = 152]. A certain monk always says the wrong thing instead of the right thing. When the monks tell the Teacher of the mistakes he makes, the Teacher relates the following

7 a. Story of the Past: Aggidatta, Somadatta, and the king. A Brahman named Aggidatta had a son named Somadatta. Aggidatta tilled the soil, and Somadatta waited on the king. Aggidatta had two oxen. One day one of them died, and the
Brahman requested his son to ask the king for another. Somadatta, not wishing to presume upon the king’s favor, insisted that the Brahman should go himself, and carefully instructed him how to act and what to say, teaching him a stanza ending with the words, “Pray give me another ox.” The Brahman spent a year learning the stanza, but in presenting his petition to the king, said, “Pray take my other ox.” The king smiled, and asked Somadatta how many oxen he had. “As many as you have given us,” he replied. Pleased with the answer, the king presented the Brahman with sixteen oxen and other valuable gifts. Aggidatta was the monk who always said the wrong thing, and Somadatta was the Future Buddha.

8. Elder Ananda’s stanzas [xi. 8–9 = 153–154]. In answer to a question of Elder Ananda, the Teacher recites the stanzas he recited on the Throne of Wisdom.

9. Great-Wealth, the treasurer’s son [xi. 10–11 = 155–156]. Mahādhana falls into the hands of sycophants, and spends his fortune in riotous living. Reduced to penury in old age, he begs his food from door to door. The Teacher points him out to Elder Ananda, and comments on his follies and wasted opportunities.

Book XII. Self, Atta Vagga

1. Prince Bodhi and the magic bird [xii. 1 = 157].

1 a. The prince, the builder, and the magic bird. A builder erects a magnificent palace for a prince. For fear he may build a similar palace for another, the prince determines to kill him. He confides his plan to a friend, who informs the builder. The builder thereupon shuts himself up in his workshop and fashions a huge wooden bird. When the bird is finished, the builder and his wife and children step inside of the bird, and the bird flies out of the window.

1 b. The prince entertains the Buddha. The prince gives a festival in honor of the completion of the palace, and invites the Buddha. Now the prince is childless, and therefore spreads mats on the floor, knowing that if he is destined to obtain children, the Buddha will tread on the mats; otherwise not. The Buddha refuses to enter the house until the prince has rolled up the mats. The prince asks the Buddha why he is destined to remain childless, and the Buddha relates the following.

1 c. Story of the Past: The man who ate bird’s eggs. A ship is wrecked at sea, and all on board are lost, except two persons, a man and his wife, who escape in safety to a neighboring island. The man and his wife, finding nothing else to eat, satisfy their hunger by eating bird’s eggs. The man who ate bird’s eggs was Prince Bodhi.

2. The greedy monk [xii. 2 = 158]. A greedy monk, skilled to teach the Law, visits one monastery after another and amasses a large number of robes and other requisites. As a fitting climax, he settles a dispute between two young monks over a fair division of two robes and a costly blanket, by awarding each of the monks a robe and himself taking the costly blanket. The monks complain to the Teacher, who relates the following.

2 a. Story of the Past: The otters and the jackal. Two otters catch a redfish, and unable to effect a division satisfactory to both of them, appeal to a jackal for a decision. The jackal awards the head to one of the otters, the tail to the other, and takes the meaty portions for himself. The jackal was the greedy monk.

3. “Be ye doers of the word” [xii. 3 = 159]. A certain monk admonishes his fellows to apply themselves diligently to the practice of meditation, and himself spends the night in sleep. The monks discover his deceit and complain to the Teacher, who relates the Akāḷarāvi-kukkuṭa Jātaka.

4. “And hate not his father and mother” [xii. 4 = 160].

4 a. Birth of Kumāra Kassapa. A young wife, already pregnant, although she does not know it, becomes a nun of the faction of Devadatta. The nuns observe that
she is pregnant and inform Devadatta, who directs that she be expelled from the Order. The nun appeals to the Buddha, a court is convened, Visākhā examines the nun, and her innocence is established. The nun gives birth to a son, who is adopted by the king. The youth is admitted to the Order, receiving the name Kumāra Kassapa, and attains Arahatsip.

4 b. "And hate not his father and mother." For twelve years his mother grieves because of separation from her son. One day she meets him in the street and greets him affectionately. The son, fearing that if he returns her greeting it will prove her undoing, hardens his heart and speaks harshly to her. The mother uproots her affection for her son and straightway attains Arahatsip. The Teacher relates the Nigrodha Miga Jātaka.

5. Killing of Mahā Kāla [xii. 5 = 161]. As the layman Mahā Kāla, who has spent the night at the monastery listening to the Law, stands on the bank of the monastery pool, bathing his face, a thief runs by, and drops his spoils at the layman's feet. The pursuers of the thief, mistaking the layman for the real thief, seize him and beat him to death. Some monks find the layman's body, and report the incident to the Teacher, who thereupon relates the following.

5 a. Story of the Past: The soldier and the man with a beautiful wife. A soldier, posted at the entrance to a forest to escort travelers back and forth, falls in love with the beautiful wife of a certain traveler. He inveigles the traveler into his house, places a precious stone in his carriage, and then accuses him of having stolen it. The traveler is convicted of the crime and is beaten to death. The soldier was the layman.

6. Devadatta seeks to slay the Tathāgata [xii. 6 = 162]. Devadatta seeks to slay the Tathāgata.

7. Devadatta seeks to cause a schism in the Order [xii. 7 = 163]. Devadatta informs Ānanda that he intends henceforth to keep Fast-day and to carry on the business of the Order apart from the Exalted One.

8. The jealous monk [xii. 8 = 164]. A certain monk dissuades a female lay disciple from going to hear the Teacher, fearing that if she does so, she will have no further use for him. One day the woman breaks with him, goes to the monastery, and listens to the Law. The monk follows her to the monastery, and urges the Teacher to modify his discourse to the woman. The Teacher rebukes him.

9. Courtezans save a layman's life [xii. 9 = 165]. As the layman Culla Kāla, who has spent the night at the monastery listening to the Law, stands on the bank of the monastery pool, bathing his face, thieves run by and drop their spoils at the layman's feet. The owners of the stolen property, mistaking the layman for one of the thieves, seize him and beat him. Passing courtezans obtain his release.

10. By righteousness men honor the Buddha [xii. 10 = 166]. From the day when the Teacher announces that in four months he will pass into Nibbāna, seven hundred monks spend their time in attendance upon him. And gathering in little groups, they ask each other, "What are we to do?" But a certain monk named Attagatthas resolves to strive the more earnestly for the attainment of Arahatsip. Accordingly Attagatthas goes no more with the other monks. The monks, misunderstanding his motive, tell the Teacher that Attagatthas has no affection for him. The Teacher admonishes them as follows: "Every other monk should show his affection for me just as Attagatthas has done. For they that honor me with perfumes and garlands, honor me not; but they that practice the Higher and the Lower Law, they alone truly honor me."
Book XIII. The World, Loka Vagga

1. A young girl jests with a young monk [xiii. 1 = 167]. While Visākhā’s grand-daughter is straining water for a young monk, she sees the reflection of her face in the water-vessel and laughs. The young monk also sees the reflection of her face and laughs. Thereupon the young girl remarks playfully, “He that laughs is a cut-head.” The young monk is deeply offended, and bitter words follow. Both Visākhā and the Elder strive in vain to soothe the young monk’s wounded feelings. Just then the Teacher draws near, and Visākhā relates the circumstances of the quarrel. The Teacher delivers a mild rebuke to the young girl and thus wins over the young monk.

2. The Buddha visits Kapila [xiii. 2–3 = 168–169]. On the occasion of the Buddha’s first visit to Kapila, he creates a jeweled walk in mid-air, whereon he paces back and forth preaching the Law. All his kinsfolk do reverence to him, and a shower of rain falls upon them. The Teacher relates the Vessantara Jātaka. His kinsfolk depart without extending an invitation to him. On the following day the Teacher enters his father’s city, and following the example of previous Buddhas, makes his round for alms from house to house. The king his father reproaches him, but the Teacher declares that he is but following the example of previous Buddhas.

3. Five hundred monks attain Insight [xiii. 4 = 170]. Five hundred monks attain Insight by contemplating a mirage and bubbles of water.

4. Prince Abbaya loses his nautch-girl [xiii. 5 = 171]. King Bimbisāra rewards his son Prince Abbaya for suppressing a rebellion by giving him a nautch-girl and conferring the kingdom on him for seven days. On the eighth day, while the nautch-girl is dancing before the prince, she suddenly drops dead. Overwhelmed with sorrow, the prince seeks consolation from the Teacher. The Teacher consoles him.

5. The monk with a broom [xiii. 6 = 172]. A certain monk spent all of his time sweeping the rooms of the monastery. Admonished by the Elder Revata to devote a portion of his time to the practice of meditation, he obeyed the Elder’s admonition and in a short time attained Arahatship.

6. Conversion of the robber Finger-garland [xiii. 7 = 173]. A bloodthirsty robber infested the realm of King Pasenadi Kosala. He killed man after man, and wore a garland made of their fingers. One day the Buddha set out on the highway where this robber lurked. Warned that as many as forty men at a time had perished at the hands of this robber, the Buddha continued on his way in silence. When the robber saw the Buddha, he determined to kill him, and arming himself, followed close behind him. Then the Buddha effected such an exercise of supernatural power that although the robber was hurrying with all his might and the Buddha himself was walking at his ordinary gait, the robber was unable to catch up with him. Dumfounded, the robber called out, “Stand still, hermit!” Continuing his walk, the Buddha replied, “I stand still! Stand still yourself!” “What do you mean?” asked the robber. The Buddha replied, “I abide steadfast evermore, for I am merciful to all living beings. But you are merciless to living beings. Therefore I stand still, but you do not stand still.” Thereupon the robber flung away his weapons and became a monk.

The king’s subjects complained of the depredations of the robber and begged the king to adopt repressive measures. The king went to the Buddha, told him his troubles, and confessed that he was unable to subdue the robber. The Buddha asked the king what he would do were he to see this same robber in the robes of a monk. The king replied that he would treat him with the respect due a monk. The Buddha pointed to a monk who sat quite near him, and said, “Here he is!” The king was terror-stricken. The Buddha assured him that he had nothing to fear. The king, recovering his
composure, paid his respects to the monk, and expressing to the Buddha his surprise at the conversion of the robber, took his leave.

One day, as the Elder Finger-garland was making his round, he saw a woman in the throes of childbirth. "Alas, living beings must needs suffer!" thought he, and returning to the Teacher, told him of his experience. The Teacher directed him to go and say to the woman, "From the day I was born I have never deliberately deprived living beings of life. If this be true, may health be to you, health to your unborn child." The Elder protested that this would be a deliberate falsehood. Then the Teacher told him to say, "From the day I was born of the Noble Birth." The Elder did so, and the woman was safely delivered of her child.

Shortly afterwards the Elder attained Arahatship. One day as he was making his round in Sāvatthī, he was hit by a clod of earth, a stick, and a stone. The Teacher explained to him that this was the result of his evil deeds, on account of which he might have been tormented in Hell for many thousands of years. After breathing forth many Solemn Utterances the Elder passed into Nibbāna. The monks discussed among themselves the Elder's place of rebirth, and the Teacher informed them that he had passed into Nibbāna. The monks expressed surprise that one who had committed so many murders should pass into Nibbāna.

7. The weaver's daughter [xiii. 8 = 174]. The Teacher once visited Āḷavī and urged the people to meditate upon death. With one exception, all those who heard his discourse remained absorbed in their worldly affairs as before. But a certain weaver's daughter did naught else for three years but meditate upon death. When the Teacher visited Āḷavī three years later, the people flocked to the monastery, and the weaver's daughter was all eagerness to see him. Just then her father set out for his workshop and ordered her to replenish the shuttle and bring it to him with all speed. So she sat down and replenished the shuttle. Meanwhile the Teacher waited for her to come. On her way to her father's workshop she stopped at the monastery. The Teacher asked her four questions, and she answered them all correctly. These were the four: "Whence comest thou?" "I know not." "Whither goest thou?" "I know not." "Thou knowest not?" "I know." "Thou knowest?" "I know not." When the multitude murmured, the Teacher asked her to explain her answers, which she did as follows: "I know not whence came I when I was reborn here. I know not where I shall be reborn. I know that I shall surely die. I know not at what time I shall die." The Teacher then pronounced a stanza, at the conclusion of which she was established in the Fruit of Conversion. She then took her shuttle-basket and went to her father's workshop, finding him asleep. As her father awoke, he gave the loom a pull. The tip of the loom struck the maiden in the breast and killed her. Her father, overcome with grief, sought consolation of the Teacher, entered the Order, and shortly afterwards attained Arahatship.

8. Thirty monks [xiii. 9 = 175]. Thirty monks visit the Teacher, attain Arahatship, and depart through the air.

9. Cīṇcā falsely accuses the Buddha [xiii. 10 = 175]. The envious sectaries conspire with a wandering nun named Cīṇcā to bring a charge of incontinence against the Buddha. In the evening, when the disciples are returning from Jetavana, she walks in the direction of Jetavana. When the disciples ask her where she is going, she tells them that it is none of their business. Having spent the night at the monastery of the sectaries, she walks back in the morning when the disciples are on their way to Jetavana. When they ask her where she has spent the night, she returns the same answer. After a month or two, she declares openly that she spends the night with the Buddha in the Perfumed Chamber. After three or four months have passed, she wraps her belly about with bandages to create the impression that she is pregnant, and declares that she has conceived a child by the Buddha. When eight or nine
months have passed, she fastens a disk of wood to her belly, produces swellings all over her body by pounding herself with the jaw-bone of an ox, and going to the Hall of Truth, publicly accuses the Buddha of being responsible for her condition. The Buddha replies, “Sister, whether that which you have said be true or false, that is known only to you and to me.” At that moment Sakka approaches with four deities in the form of little mice. With one bite of their teeth the mice sever the cords with which the disk of wood is fastened to the belly of the woman, the disk falls upon her feet, cutting off all of her toes, the earth yawns and swallows her up, and she is reborn in the Avīci hell. On the following day the monks comment on the incident, and the Teacher relates the following

9 a. Story of the Past: The lewd woman and the virtuous youth, Mahā Paduma Jātaka. In a previous state of existence Cīnā was the chief consort of the king, the fellow of the mother of the Future Buddha. She invited the Great Being to lie with her, and when he refused to do so, falsely accused him before the king. The king caused the youth to be flung from Robbers’ Cliff, but the deity of the mountain saved his life, and entrusted him to the care of the King of the Dragons. Subsequently the youth retired to the Himalaya and adopted the life of a religious. The king, learning where he was, went to him and offered him his kingdom. The youth refused. The king, discovering the falsity of the charge, caused the wicked queen to be flung from Robbers’ Cliff.

10. Gifts beyond Compare [xii. 11 = 177]. King Pasenadi Kosala and his subjects bestow alms six times in succession, each striving to outdo the other. Finally the king bestows the Gifts beyond Compare, spending thereon fourteen crores of treasure in a single day. Five hundred elephants stand beside the monks, each bearing a parasol in his trunk. A rogue elephant is placed beside Ānāgimāla; the elephant behaves perfectly, and Ānāgimāla shows no signs of fear. Of the king’s two ministers, Kāla expresses regret that the king should expend so much money on offerings, while Junha is filled with joy. The Teacher refrains from pronouncing words of thanksgiving appropriate to the gifts which the king has presented, lest Kāla’s head split into seven pieces. The king, grievedly disappointed, asks the Teacher for an explanation. The Teacher reassures the king, and contrasts the attitudes of Kāla and Junha.

11. Virtue bought and paid for [xii. 12 = 178]. Anāthapiṇḍika has a son named Kāla who is irreligious and disobedient. He promises to give him a thousand pieces of money if he will memorize a single Sacred Stanza. Kāla goes to the Teacher, memorizes the stanza, and is established in the Fruit of Conversion. The king, pleased with the demeanor of his son, offers him the thousand pieces of money in the presence of the Teacher. The son refuses to accept the money. The Teacher comments on the high excellence of the Fruit of Conversion.

Book XIV. The Enlightened, Buddha Vagga

1. The Buddha has naught to do with women [xiv. 1–2 = 179–180].

1 a. The Buddha spurns the maiden Māgandiya. A Brahman named Māgandiya offers to give the Buddha his beautiful daughter Māgandiya to wife. The Buddha makes no reply, but moves away from the spot, leaving a footprint. The Brahman goes home and returns with his wife and daughter. The Brahman’s wife examines the footprint and declares it to be the footprint of one who has renounced the lusts of the flesh. When the Brahman presents his daughter to the Buddha, the Buddha spurs her and tells the Brahman that he has naught to do with women. By way of illustration he tells the Brahman the story of his temptation by the daughters of Māra.
1 b. The Buddha spurns the Daughters of Māra. From the day of the Great Retirement, Māra pursues the Buddha relentlessly for seven years. Then Māra's three daughters assume each the forms of a hundred women of various ages, and tempt the Buddha six times. The Buddha, however, spurns them.

2. The Twin Miracle [xiv. 3 = 181].

2 a. Piṇḍola Bhāradvāja performs a miracle. A treasurer of Rājagaha finds a block of red-sandalwood in the Ganges, fashions it in the form of a bowl, suspends the bowl from a series of bamboo, and offers to give it to whoever can fly through the air and take it. Six religious teachers, of whom Nāthaputta is the most conspicuous, seek in vain to obtain the bowl. Piṇḍola Bhāradvāja flies around the city of Rājagaha, balancing on his toe a rock as big as the city itself, and wins the bowl. The Buddha rebukes Piṇḍola, and forbids his disciples to perform any more miracles.

2 b. The Buddha promises to perform a miracle. The sectaries rejoice, thinking that the Buddha will consider himself bound by his own precept. The Buddha assures King Bimbisāra that such is not the case, and promises the king to perform a miracle at Sāvatthi four months later. The sectaries pursue the Buddha to Sāvatthi, erect a pavilion, and proclaim their intention of performing a miracle. King Pasenadi Kosala offers to erect a pavilion for the Buddha. The Buddha informs the king that Sakka will erect a pavilion for him, and that he will perform his miracle at the foot of Gaṅga's mango tree. The sectaries straightway tear up by the roots all of the mango trees for a league around.

2 c. Preliminary miracles. By command of the Buddha, Gaṅga, the king's gardener, plants a mango, and straightway there springs up a mango tree fifty cubits in height. By command of Sakka the deity Wind-cloud uproots the pavilion of the sectaries, the deity Sun scorches them with his rays, and the deity Wind-cloud sprinkles them with dust and rain. Naked as they are, they flee helter-skelter; and the naked ascetic Pāraśa Kassapa commits suicide and is reborn in the Avici hell. The Buddha creates a jeweled walk in the sky. A multitude assembles, covering a space thirty-six leagues in extent, and many disciples, wishing to share the Teacher's burden, offer to perform miracles. Among those who offer to perform miracles are Gharaṇi, Culla Anāthapiṇḍikā, Cira, Cunda, Uppalavannā, and Moggallāna. Moggallāna offers to swallow Mount Sineru, to roll up the earth like a mat, to spin the earth like a potter's wheel, to place the earth in his left hand and remove the inhabitants elsewhere, and to pace back and forth in the air carrying the earth balanced on Mount Sineru like an umbrella. The Buddha declines assistance, declares that he must bear his own burden, and relates the Kanha Usabha Jātaka and the Nandi Visala Jātaka.

2 d. The Buddha performs the Twin Miracle. As the Buddha paces back and forth along the jeweled walk, preaching the Law to the multitude, he causes at one and the same time flames of fire and streams of water to proceed forth from every pore of his body. Moreover he creates a double, who exchanges question and answer with him, who sits when he stands, and stands when he sits.

2 e. The Ascent of the Buddha to the World of the Thirty-three. In three strides the Buddha ascends to the World of the Thirty-three, and seats himself upon the Yellowstone throne. Anuruddha informs the multitude that the Buddha has ascended to the World of the Thirty-three to expound the Abhidhamma to his mother, and that he will return in three months. The multitude accordingly pitches camp in the open air against his return. According to instructions previously received from the Buddha, Moggallāna expounds the Law to the multitude, and Culla Anāthapiṇḍikā provides them with food. As the Buddha sits on the Yellowstone throne, his mother sits on his right hand, the deity Indaka on his right, and the deity Atkura on his left. Indaka outshines Atkura because, although in a previous state of existence Atkura set up a row of braziers twelve leagues long and gave abundant alms, Indaka once
gave a monk a spoonful of his own food. The Buddha expounds the Abhidhamma for the benefit of his mother for the space of three months without interruption, creating a double to take his place whenever he has occasion to leave. Sāriputta ascends to the World of the Thirty-three, receives the Abhidhamma from the lips of the Teacher, and returning to the world, expounds the seven books to the five hundred monks who compose his retinue. These five hundred monks are the first to receive the Abhidhamma because in a previous state of existence as little bats they listened to the recitation of the Abhidhamma by two monks.

2 f. The Descent of the Buddha and attendant deities. Seven days before the festival of Pavāraṇā the waiting multitude request the Elder Moggallāna to ascertain when the Buddha will descend from the World of the Thirty-three. Moggallāna ascends to the World of the Thirty-three and learns from the Buddha that he will descend with attendant deities at the gate of the city of Sāmkassa after seven days. On the festival of Pavāraṇā the Buddha, standing on the summit of Mount Sineru, performs the Twin Miracle, surveys countless thousands of worlds, and descends to earth. The Buddha himself descends on a ladder of jewels, the Thirty-three deities on a ladder of gold to the right, and Mahā Brahmā on a ladder of silver to the left. Sāriputta is the first to greet the Buddha, who pronounces the stanza “They that are devoted to meditation,” establishing Sāriputta’s retinue in Arahatship. The Buddha puts questions to his disciples, praises Sāriputta’s answer, and relates the Parosahassa Jātaka.

3. The king of the dragons and his daughter [xiv. 4 = 182]. A monk breaks off a blade of grass, and dying unconfessed, is reborn as a dragon. Subsequently a daughter is born to him. The dragon places his daughter within his hood and causes her to dance and sing a riddling stanza. Uttara sings in reply a stanza taught him by the Buddha. The dragon, knowing from the stanza that a Buddha has appeared in the world, visits the Buddha, and tells him his story. The Buddha discourses on the difficulty of attaining rebirth as a human being.

4. How did the Seven Buddhas keep Fast-day? [xiv. 5–7 = 183–185]. Ānanda asks the Buddha how the Seven Buddhas observed Fast-day. The Buddha replies that their mode of keeping Fast-day was the same, and that they admonished their hearers with the same stanzas.

5. The Buddha cures a monk of discontent [xiv. 8–9 = 186–187]. The father of a young monk dies, leaving him a hundred pieces of money. The monk becomes discontented, and decides to leave the Order. The Buddha proves to him that the money which he has inherited is insufficient to satisfy his desires, and relates the Mandhātu Jātaka.

6. The monk and the dragon [xiv. 10–14 = 188–192]. Aggidatta, the house-priest of Mahā Kosala, retires from the world and adopts the life of a hermit. He instructs the monks of his retinue, in case they are troubled with unlawful thoughts, to fill a jar with sand and empty it in a certain place. A great heap of sand arises, and Ahicchatta king of the dragons takes possession of it. Aggidatta urges his disciples to seek refuge in mountains and forests as a means of obtaining release from suffering. The Buddha and Elder Moggallāna visit Aggidatta. Moggallāna obtains leave of Aggidatta to spend the night on the heap of sand. Moggallāna and the dragon spit fire at each other, and the dragon is put to rout. The people are amazed at Moggallāna’s power. Moggallāna modestly points to the Buddha as his Teacher, and the Buddha discourses on the Refuges.


8. What is the pleasantest thing in the world? [xiv. 16 = 194]. The Buddha
admonishes some monks who are discussing the question, "What is the pleasantest thing in the world?"

9. Honor to whom honor is due [xiv. 17–18 = 195–196]. A Brahman reverences a certain shrine, but omits to reverence the Buddha. The Buddha praises him, and admonishes the monks to render honor to whom honor is due.

**Book XV. Happiness, Sukha Vagga**

1. A quarrel among brethren [xv. 1–3 = 197–199]. The Sakiyas and the Koliyas quarrel over the diversion of the waters of the river Rohint. The Buddha rebukes them and puts a stop to the quarrel.

2. Mára possesses villagers [xv. 4 = 200]. The Buddha enters the village Pañcasālā to preach the Law to five hundred maidens. Mára possesses the bodies of the villagers so that they give the Buddha no alms. The Buddha rebukes Mára.

3. Defeat of the King of Kosala [xv. 5 = 201]. The King of Kosala, thrice defeated in battle by his nephew Ajātasattu, takes to his bed and refuses to eat. The matter is reported to the Buddha, who comments on the evils which follow both victory and defeat.

4. "Look not on a woman to lust after her" [xv. 6 = 202]. The Buddha attends a wedding. The young husband, fired with lust for his bride, ignores the Buddha. The Buddha causes the bride to vanish from the sight of her husband, and admonishes the husband on the evils of the lusts of the flesh.

5. The Buddha feeds the hungry [xv. 7 = 203]. The Buddha goes to Ālavi to preach the Law to a certain poor man. The poor man goes to seek his ox which was lost, and the Buddha waits for him to return. When he returns, the Buddha, observing that he is hungry, directs that food be given to him. The monks murmur, and the Buddha rebukes them.

6. On moderation in eating [xv. 8 = 204]. King Pasenadi Kosala visits the Buddha, suffering from over-indulgence in food. The Buddha admonishes the king on the evils of over-eating and pronounces two stanzas on the subject, which the king is unable to memorize. The Buddha therefore causes the king’s nephew to memorize the stanzas and to pronounce them before the king at meal-time. The king takes the hint, diminishes his food, and improves in health. Later on the king visits the Buddha and tells him how much he has improved in health and spirits.

7. By righteousness men honor the Buddha [xv. 9 = 205]. From the day when the Teacher announces that in four months he will pass into Nibbāna, seven hundred monks of his retinue are overwhelmed with fear, and gather in little groups and ask each other, "What are we to do?" But a certain monk named Tissa resolves to strive the more earnestly for the attainment of Arahatship. Accordingly he adopts the Four Postures and keeps residence by himself. The monks, misunderstanding his motive, tell the Teacher that Tissa has no affection for him. The Teacher admonishes them as follows: "Only he that is like Tissa has real affection for me. For though men honor me with perfumes and garlands, they honor me not. But they that practice the Higher and the Lower Law, they alone truly honor me."

8. Sakka ministers to the Buddha [xv. 10–12 = 206–208]. At the close of the Buddha’s life, when he is suffering from an attack of dysentery, Sakka comes and ministers to him. When the monks express surprise at Sakka’s ministrations, the Buddha tells them that Sakka is merely returning favor for favor. To make the matter clear, the Buddha tells the monks the story of how Sakka once came to him terrified with the fear of death and of how he reassured him.
Book XVI. Objects of Affection, Piya Vagga

1. Mother and father and son [xvi. 1–3 = 209–211]. A youth retires from the world, in spite of the opposition of his parents. His father and mother follow his example. Mother and father and son, even after their retirement from the world, are unable to remain apart. The Buddha reproves them for not suppressing human affections.

2. The Buddha comforts the afflicted [xvi. 4 = 212]. A certain layman loses his son, and is unable to restrain his grief. The Buddha visits him and comforts him, admonishing him that death is common to all. The Buddha urges the layman to meditate upon death after the example of wise men of old, and relates the Uraga Jātaka.

3. The Buddha comforts the afflicted [xvi. 5 = 213]. Visākhā loses her granddaughter Dattā, and is unable to restrain her grief. The Buddha asks her to consider how many persons die daily, and convinces her that grief is unprofitable.

4. The Licchavi princes and the courtezan [xvi. 6 = 214]. The Licchavi princes fall to fighting over the possession of a courtezan, and are carried into the city on litters. The Buddha comments on the evils of the lusts of the flesh.

5. The golden maiden [xvi. 7 = 215]. A youth with a repugnance for women causes a golden image to be made in the form of a woman of surpassing beauty, offering to marry the maiden who possesses equal beauty, if such can be found. Brahmans find a maiden whose beauty far surpasses the beauty of the image, and so report to the youth’s parents. The youth is all eagerness to see her. As the Brahmans are conducting her to the house of her future husband, she suddenly drops dead. The youth is inconsolable, takes to his bed, and refuses to eat. The Buddha convinces the youth that love is the cause of his grief, and establishes him in the Fruit of Conversion.

6. Set not your heart on worldly possessions [xvi. 8 = 216]. A Brahman promises the Buddha, in case his crop prospers, to divide with him. When he is on the point of fulfilling his promise, a severe storm ruins his crop. The Brahman, overcome with grief, takes to his bed and refuses to eat. The Buddha convinces him that desire is the cause of his grief, and establishes him in the Fruit of Conversion.

7. Kassapa wins a basket of cakes [xvi. 9 = 217]. Some youths carrying baskets of cakes on their shoulders pass the Buddha and his retinue without so much as offering them a cake. But when Elder Kassapa appears, they are all politeness and offer him everything they have. The Buddha comments approvingly on the delight with which men honor a monk like Kassapa.

8. The Elder who had attained the Fruit of the Third Path [xvi. 10 = 218]. An Elder who has attained the Fruit of the Third Path, dies without answering a question his brother monks asked him with reference to his attainment of Specific Attainment. The monks carry their grief to the Buddha, who comforts them, assuring them that their brother has been reborn in the Pure Abode.

9. Nandiya attains heavenly glory [xvi. 11–12 = 219–220]. Nandiya marries his uncle’s daughter, inherits great wealth, and erects a dwelling for the monks. As the result of this gift, a palace of jewels arises in the World of the Thirty-three. One day Moggallāna visits the World of the Thirty-three, and is informed by celestial nymphs that the palace is the result of Nandiya’s gift. Returning to the world of men, he asks the Buddha whether men may attain heavenly glory even in this life. The Buddha reminds him of what he has seen with his own eyes, and adds that when a man who has wrought works of merit goes to the next world, he is greeted by the deities as warmly as a man who has been long absent from home is greeted by his kinsfolk.
Book XVII. Anger, Kodha Vagga

1. How anger marred a maiden's looks [xvii. 1 = 221].

1 a. The maiden with blotches on her face. Elder Anuruddha once visits Kapilavatthu and is greeted by all of his kinsfolk except his sister Rohini, who remains at home on account of an eruption of the skin. The Elder causes her to be summoned, and admonishes her to perform works of merit. He suggests that she build an assembly-hall. Rohini follows her brother's advice, and the eruption immediately disappears. Subsequently Rohini entertains the Buddha. The Buddha informs her that anger was the cause of her skin-disease, and relates the following.

1 b. Story of the Past: The jealous queen and the nautch-girl. The chief consort of the King of Benares once took a dislike to a nautch-girl, and determined to get even with her. So she reduced a number of large ripe scabs to powder, and covered the girl's body with the powder. The result was that the girl's body became covered with sores. The jealous queen was Rohini.

1 c. Sequel: The celestial nymph. As the result of her gift of an assembly-hall, Rohini is reborn as a celestial nymph. Four deities quarrel over her, but yield her to Sakka. She becomes Sakka's darling and delight.

2. The tree-spirit and the monk [xvii. 2 = 222]. A certain monk determines to build him a lodging, and sets about to cut down a tree. The tree-spirit begs him to desist, but he refuses to do so. The spirit, thinking that the sight of her child will touch the monk, places her child on a branch of the tree. The monk, unable to check the force of his upraised axe, cuts off the arm of the child. The tree-spirit restrains her impulse to kill the monk, and reports the matter to the Buddha. The Buddha commends her for her self-restraint, and assigns her another tree.

3. The poor man and his daughter [xvii. 3 = 223].

3 a. Puṇṇa acquires merit. A poor man named Puṇṇa worked for the treasurer Sumana, and his wife and daughter Uttarā were servants in the treasurer's household. On a certain holiday Puṇṇa directs his wife to prepare a double portion of rice, and spends the morning plowing as usual. Sāriputta goes to the field where Puṇṇa is plowing, and Puṇṇa gives him a toothpick and strains water for him. Puṇṇa's wife sets out for the field with her husband's meal, but meeting Sāriputta, gives him the rice. Returning home, she prepares a second portion of rice for her husband, takes the rice to him, and explains the reason for her delay. Puṇṇa, overjoyed at what he has heard, but utterly weary, lies down and goes to sleep.

When Puṇṇa awakens the following morning, he discovers that the field which he plowed the previous day has turned to gold. He informs the king, who orders that the gold be hauled to the palace. As the king's men gather up the gold, they say, "This is the property of the king." Immediately the gold turns to dust. The king orders them to say, "This is the property of Puṇṇa," and immediately the dust turns to gold again. The king appoints Puṇṇa treasurer, bestows all of the wealth upon him, and gives him a site for a house. Puṇṇa builds him a house, entertains the Buddha, and together with his wife and daughter Uttarā, attains the Fruit of Conversion.

3 b. Uttarā and Sirimā. Uttarā becomes the wife of the treasurer Sumana's son. Now the treasurer Sumana and all the members of his household were unbelievers; and Uttarā was unable for some time to perform any of the duties of her religion. Finally, at the suggestion of her father, she installs the courtezan Sirimā in her household as her husband's mistress, and her husband consents to the arrangement. Sirimā lives in the house for a fortnight, quite ignorant of her real position in the household, imagining herself to be the real mistress of the household. Uttarā spends her
time in the kitchen, preparing food for the monks. Her husband sees her and laughs. Sirimā sees him laugh, and furiously jealous of Uttarā, enters the kitchen and throws boiling ghee on her head. Uttarā escapes injury by making an Act of Truth. The serving-women belabor Sirimā with blows, but Uttarā rescues her and bathes her with hot water and oil. Sirimā then realizes that her position in the household is that of a concubine, repents of her act, and asks Uttarā to pardon her. Uttarā promises to pardon her if the Buddha will pardon her. The Buddha admonishes Sirimā that anger should be overcome with kindness, and pronounces a stanza, establishing her in the Fruit of Conversion.

4. Do trifling acts of merit lead to heaven? [xvii. 4 = 224]. Moggallāna goes to heaven and asks the deities to tell him through what acts of merit they attained heavenly glory. The deities mention trifling acts of merit, such as telling the truth, not getting angry, giving small gifts. Moggallāna returns to earth and asks the Buddha whether such trifling acts of merit really lead to heaven. The Buddha assures him that they do.

5. A Brahman greets the Buddha as his son [xvii. 5 = 225]. The Buddha is entertained by an old Brahman and his wife, who greet him as their son. The monks express surprise that the Buddha should acquiesce in this form of address. The Buddha tells them that in five hundred states of existence the Brahman and his wife were his father and mother, in five hundred more his uncle and aunt, and in five hundred more his grandfather and grandmother. The old Brahman and his wife attain Arahatship and pass into Nibbāna. The Buddha follows their bodies to the burning-ground, and discourses to the monks on the bliss of Nibbāna.

6. It is the giver that makes the gift [xvii. 6 = 226]. A female slave presents the Buddha with a cake made of rice-dust. The Buddha accepts the cake, and relates to the monks the Kūṇḍaka-sindhasapota Jātaka.

7. Nothing, too much, and too little [xvii. 7–10 = 227–230]. The layman Atula blames Revata for saying nothing, Sāriputta for saying too much, and Ānanda for saying too little. The Buddha admonishes him that no one deserves unqualified blame, and no one unqualified praise.

8. The Band of Six [xvii. 11–14 = 231–234]. The Six Monks put on wooden shoes and make a great clatter. The Buddha admonishes the monks to restrain themselves in deeds, words, and thoughts.

Book XVIII. Blemishes, Mala Vagga

1. The cow-killer and his son [xviii. 1–4 = 235–238]. A cow-killer, angered at the failure of his wife to provide beef for his supper, cuts off the tongue of a live ox, has it cooked, and sits down to eat. The moment he places a piece of ox-tongue in his mouth, his own tongue is clutched in his fist and falls out of his mouth. The cow-killer crawls about on his hands and knees, bellowing like an ox, dies shortly afterwards, and is reborn in the Avīci hell. The son flees in terror to Takkasāli, and becomes apprenticed to a goldsmith. The goldsmith so admires the young man’s work that he gives him his daughter in marriage. Subsequently the cow-killer’s son goes to live with his own sons, who have become disciples of the Buddha. One day his sons entertain the Buddha, who admonishes the father to make provision for his journey to the next world.

2. Little by little [xviii. 5 = 239]. A certain Brahman clears away the grass from the place where the monks vest themselves, covers the place with sand, erects a pavilion and a hall, and gives a festival in honor of the completion of the hall. The Buddha praises the Brahman for laying up spiritual treasure little by little.
3. The louse that would have his own [xvii. 6 = 240]. A certain monk is presented with a coarse cloth eight cubits in length. From this material his sister weaves a fine cloth nine cubits in length, and the monk has a robe made of it. He dies suddenly in the night, and is reborn as a louse in his own robe. When the monks undertake to divide the robe among them, the louse runs back and forth screaming, "These monks are stealing my property." The Teacher hears his words by Supernatural Audition, and directs the robe to be laid aside for seven days. On the seventh day the louse dies, and is reborn in the World of the Tusita gods. On the eighth day the Teacher directs the robe to be divided among the monks, explains the reason for the delay, and discourses on the corrodning effect of desire.

4. Pride goeth before a fall [xviii. 7 = 241]. A certain monk boasts of his ability to expound the Law, but fails miserably when put to the test. His indignant hearers drive him away with sticks and stones, and he falls into a cesspool. The Teacher tells the monks that it is not the first time he has wallowed in a cesspool, and relates the Sūkara Jātaka.

5. The wickedness of women [xviii. 8–9 = 242–243]. A young man who has been greatly embarrassed by the wicked ways of his wife, visits the Buddha. The Buddha compares women to rivers, and relates the Anabhīrati Jātaka.

6. Courtesy and rudeness [xviii. 10–11 = 244–245]. A certain monk receives a portion of choice food, and offers it to an Elder. The Elder walks away without so much as thanking him. The Buddha contrasts the easy life of the shameless with the hard life of the modest.

7. All of the precepts are hard to keep [xviii. 12–14 = 246–248]. Five hundred laymen, each of whom keeps one of the precepts, fall into a dispute as to which of the precepts is the hardest to keep. The Buddha admonishes them that all of the precepts are hard to keep.

8. The fault-finding novice [xviii. 15–16 = 249–250]. A certain monk finds fault with everybody, and boasts about his kinsfolk. The monks send some novices to look up his antecedents, and the novices report that he is of humble origin. The Buddha informs the monks that it is not the first time the novice has so conducted himself, and relates the Kaṭāhaka Jātaka.

9. The inattentive laymen [xviii. 17 = 251]. Five laymen go to the monastery to hear the Law. During the Buddha's sermon the first falls asleep, the second digs the earth with his finger, the third shakes a tree, the fourth gazes at the sky; the fifth alone listens to the Law. The Buddha informs Ananda that in five hundred successive existences the first was a dragon, the second an earthworm, the third a monkey, the fourth an astrologer, and the fifth a repeater of the Veda. What they did, they did from the force of habit.

10. Treasurer Ram [xvii. 18 = 252].
10 a. Frame-Story begun: The Buddha visits Treasurer Ram.
10 b. How did Treasurer Ram get his name? Treasurer Ram was so called because he possessed golden rams.
10 c. Story of the Past: How Treasurer Ram came to possess golden rams. In the dispensation of the Buddha Vipassi Treasurer Ram erected an elephant-stable ornamented with golden rams.
10 d. Story of the Past: How Treasurer Ram and his family came to possess magical power. In the present dispensation Treasurer Ram and his family presented a pint-pot of rice in time of famine to a Private Buddha, each member of the family making an Earnest Wish. Treasurer Ram's granaries were immediately filled to overflowing, and both he and his family were endowed with magical power.
10 e. Treasurer Ram and his family exhibit their magical power. Treasurer Ram causes his granaries to be swept, bathes his head, sits down at the door of each...
granary, looks up at the sky, and one after another his granaries are filled with ruddy rice. His wife adorns herself, prepares a pint-pot of boiled rice, doles out rice with a golden spoon to all who come, and the pint-pot of rice suffers no diminution. His son bathes his head, fills a purse with a thousand pieces of money, doles out money to all who come, and the thousand pieces of money suffer no diminution. His daughter-in-law adorns herself, fills a basket with seed-rice, doles out seed-rice to all who come, and the basket of seed-rice suffers no diminution. His slave adorns himself, yokes his oxen, and plows seven furrows at once.

10 a. Frame-Story concluded: Treasurer Ram goes forth to meet the Buddha. The sectaries find fault with the Buddha and seek to restrain Treasurer Ram from going forth to meet him. The Buddha remarks that the sectaries find in others faults which do not exist, but fail to see their own faults.

11. The fault-finding monk [xviii. 19 = 253]. The Buddha reproves a monk who found fault with everybody.

12. Is there a path through the air? [xviii. 20–21 = 254–255]. A wandering monk asks the Buddha three questions, all of which the Buddha answers in the negative.

**Book XIX. The Righteous, Dhammaṭṭha Vagga**

1. The unjust judges [xix. 1–2 = 256–257]. Some monks see some judges taking bribes and depriving lawful owners of their property unjustly. The Buddha discourses on the true meaning of "righteous."

2. The Band of Six [xix. 3 = 258]. The Six Monks insult some young monks and novices. The latter complain to the Buddha, who discourses on the meaning of "wise."

3. Not therefore is a man praised for his much speaking [xix. 4 = 259]. The forest-deities applauded an Arahant who recites a single stanza, but withhold applause from two monks who recite the Law at length. The two monks complain to the Buddha, who comments on the meaning of "versed in the Law."

4. Can a young monk be an "Elder"? [xix. 5–6 = 260–261]. Some monks express surprise that the Teacher should apply the title "Elder" to a young monk. The Teacher explains what he means by the title.

5. What is an accomplished gentleman? [xix. 7–8 = 262–263]. The Buddha reproves some monks who pride themselves on their good address.

6. It is not tonsure that makes the monk [xix. 9–10 = 264–265]. Whenever Hattheka was defeated in an argument, he would invite his opponent to resume the argument at such and such a place and time. He would then go to the place before the appointed time and proclaim that his opponent's absence was a virtual confession of defeat. The Buddha reproved him and remarked that it is not tonsure that makes the monk.

7. What is it that makes the monk? [xix. 11–12 = 266–267]. A Brahman becomes a sectarian monk, and asks the Buddha why he does not call him a monk.

8. It is not silence that makes the sage [xix. 13–14 = 268–269]. In the first period of Enlightenment, whereas the sectarian monks express their thanks and good wishes to those who have entertained them, the orthodox monks depart with never a word of thanks. The people murmur, and the monks report the matter to the Buddha. The Buddha enjoins upon the monks the saying of thanksgivings. The sectaries complain that whereas they keep silence, as befits sages, their opponents deliver lengthy discourses. The Buddha remarks that he does not call a man a sage merely because he keeps silence.

9. Noble is as noble does [xix. 15 = 270]. A fisherman, seeing the Buddha,
126 Synopses of stories of Dhammapada Commentary

throws away his hook and line. The Buddha asks him his name, and learning that it is "Noble," reproves him for taking the lives of living creatures, and remarks that noble is as noble does.

10. Be not puffed up [xiv. 16–17 = 271-272]. The Buddha reproves a party of monks who are puffed up because of their spiritual attainments, and admonishes them that they must be satisfied with nothing less than the attainment of Arahatship.

Book XX. The Path, Magga Vagga

1. The Eightfold Path is the best of paths [xx. 1–4 = 273–276]. Fifty monks engage in a conversation about the paths over which they have traveled. The Buddha admonishes them to apply themselves to the task of entering upon the Noble Eightfold Path.

2. Impermanence [xx. 5 = 277]. The Buddha, knowing that certain monks meditated upon Impermanence in a previous birth, directs them to meditate upon Impermanence.

3. Suffering [xx. 6 = 278]. The Buddha, knowing that certain monks meditated upon Suffering in a previous birth, directs them to meditate upon Suffering.

4. Unreality [xx. 7 = 279]. The Buddha, knowing that certain monks meditated upon Unreality in a previous birth, directs them to meditate upon Unreality.

5. Do not postpone until to-morrow [xx. 8 = 280]. Five hundred monks retire to the forest to meditate. One falls away, but the rest attain Arahatship. The monks return to the Teacher, who has a kind word for everybody except the monk who has fallen away. The monk renews his determination to attain Arahatship, and walks up and down the cloister all night long. Becoming drowsy, he stumbles against a stone seat and breaks his thigh. As his fellow-monks are on their way to take a meal at the house of a certain layman, they hear the groans of the unfortunate monk, and stop and minister to him. They are thus prevented from receiving promised offerings. The Teacher remarks that it is not the first time this monk has prevented his fellows from receiving promised offerings, and relates the Varana Jataka. He then discourses on the evil of procrastination.

6. The pig-ghost [xx. 9 = 281]. As Moggallana is descending Mount Vulture Peak with Lakkhana, Moggallana smiles. Lakkhana asks him why he smiles. Moggallana replies that he will tell him as soon as they are in the presence of the Teacher. When they are in presence of the Teacher, Lakkhana repeats his question. Moggallana tells him that he saw a ghost in the form of a pig. The Buddha corroborates his statement, and declares that he himself saw the same ghost as he sat on the Throne of Enlightenment. The monks ask the Buddha to tell them about his former deed, and the Buddha relates the following

6 a. Story of the Past: The destroyer of friendships. Two monks lived together in peace and harmony until a preacher of the Law destroyed their mutual friendship and confidence by telling each of them that the other had made insinuations of evil concerning him. When a hundred years had passed, the two monks discovered that the preacher of the Law had lied to them, drove him from their dwelling, and renewed their friendship. The destroyer of friendships was reborn as a ghost in the form of a pig.

7. Pothila the Empty-head [xx. 10 = 282]. The Buddha fires the determination of a certain monk to attain Arahatship by calling him "Empty-head." A seven-year-old novice tests the monk's willingness to obey by ordering him to leap into a pool of water, robes and all. The monk obeys, listens to the admonition of the novice, and after hearing a stanza uttered by an apparition of the Buddha, attains Arahatship.
8. The old monks and the old woman [xx. 11–12 = 283–284]. Some old monks are befriended by an old woman, the former wife of one of their number. When the old woman dies, the old monks are inconsolable. The Buddha relates the following

8 a. Story of the Past: Kāka Jātaka. In a previous state of existence the old monks were a flock of crows. One day the mate of one of their number got very drunk, and was swept out to sea and drowned. The crows set to work to bale out the sea with their beaks, but finally gave up the attempt.

9. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth [xx. 13 = 285]. A goldsmith's son, who has meditated on Impurity without success, attains Arahatship by contemplating withering leaves and fading flowers.

10. Thou shalt surely die [xx. 14 = 286]. A merchant sets out on a journey, but is halted by a flood. So he pitches camp by the bank of a river, and decides to remain there for a full year. The Buddha, knowing that the man is destined to die in seven days, sends Elder Ānanda to him, and afterwards preaches to him in person.

11. The bereaved mother and the pinch of mustard seed [xx. 15 = 287]. The Buddha admonishes a mother who has sought a pinch of mustard seed as medicine for her dead child.

12. The woman who was bereft of all her family [xx. 16–17 = 288–289]. The Buddha admonishes a woman who has lost all the members of her family by death.

Book XXI. Miscellaneous, Pakippaka Vagga

1. The Ascent of the Ganges [xxi. 1 = 290]. Vesāli is devastated by famine, evil spirits, and pestilence. The Licchavi prince Mahāli requests the Buddha to visit the city and abate the plagues. The Buddha consents. King Bimbisāra prepares a road from Rājavāha to the Ganges, and escorts the Buddha in state to the bank of the river. The Buddha descends the Ganges. The Licchavi princes prepare a road from the Ganges to Vesāli, and escort the Buddha to their city, bestowing on him honors double those bestowed by the king. Sakka and the deities descend, and the evil spirits flee away. By direction of the Buddha, the Elder Ānanda recites the Jewel Sutta, and the plagues abate. The Buddha is honored by men, deities, and Nāgas. The Buddha ascends the Ganges, and is received by the king with honors double those rendered by the Licchavi princes. The king escorts the Buddha back to Rājavāha. The monks express amazement at the supernatural power of the Buddha. The Buddha tells them that the honors accorded him are the result of a slight offering which he made in a previous state of existence, and relates the following

1 a. Story of the Past: The Brahman Sāṇkhya. The Brahman Sāṇkhya had a son named Susma who became a Private Buddha. When Susma died, Sāṇkhya made offerings at his shrine. Sāṇkhya was the Future Buddha.

2. “Not hatred for hatred” [xxi. 2 = 291]. A girl eats the eggs of a hen. The hen conceives a grudge against her, and prays that she may be reborn as an ogress, able to devour the children of her enemy. The hen is reborn as a cat, the girl is reborn as a hen, and the cat eats the eggs of the hen. The hen is reborn as a leopardess, the cat is reborn as a doe, and the leopardess eats the young of the doe. In five hundred successive states of existence, they return hatred for hatred. Finally the girl who ate the eggs of a hen is reborn as a young woman of Sāvatthi, and the hen is reborn as an ogress. The ogress devours two children of the young woman, and is about to seize the third when the young woman seeks refuge in the monastery. The Buddha admonishes them to return good for evil.

3. The monks who were given to vanities [xxi. 3–4 = 292–293]. The monks of Bhaddiya were given to the wearing of all manner of ornamental shoes, and neglected their religious duties. The Buddha reproved them.
4. The monk who had killed his mother and father [xxi. 5–6 = 294–295]. The Buddha points out a monk who has killed his mother and father.

5. The youth and the demons [xxi. 7–12 = 296–301]. A youth wins victories in his sports and escapes from the power of a demon by meditating on the Buddha and ejaculating, “Praise be to the Buddha.”

6. The Vajjian prince who became a monk [xxi. 13 = 302]. A Vajjian prince who became a monk hears festive music and becomes discontented.

7. Citta, the faithful layman [xxi. 14 = 303]. A jealous monk insults a faithful layman and is rebuked by the Buddha. The layman presents alms to the Buddha, and is rewarded by deities and men. [Excerpt from v. 14.]

8. Cullā Subhaddā the virtuous [xxi. 15 = 304]. Cullā Subhaddā, daughter of Anāthapiṇḍika, marries the son of Uggā, a sectarian. Anāthapiṇḍika presents his daughter with a dowry, gives her Ten Admonitions, and provides her with eight sponsors to clear her of such charges as may be brought against her. She enters her husband’s city in state, winning the hearts of the citizens by her virtues and her charm. Her father-in-law entertains the Naked Ascetics, and invites her to do them reverence. Out of modesty she refuses, and her father-in-law directs her to be put out of the house. She summons her sponsors and explains the situation to them. Her mother-in-law asks her to describe her own monks, and she does so. Her mother-in-law asks to see her monks. So she invites the Buddha and his monks and entertains them. The Buddha expounds the Law, and Uggā is established in the Fruit of Conversion.

9. The solitary monk [xxi. 16 = 305]. The Buddha praises the life of solitude.

Book XXII. Hell, Niraya Vagga

1. Murder of Sundari [xxii. 1 = 306]. The envious sectaries conspire with the wandering nun Sundari to cast reproach upon the Buddha. In the evening, when the throngs are returning to the city from Jetavana, she walks in the direction of Jetavana, and when the people ask her where she is going, she replies that she is on her way to Jetavana to spend the night alone with the hermit Gotama in the Perfumed Chamber. Having spent the night in some monastery belonging to the sectaries, she walks back in the morning in full view of the throngs on their way to Jetavana. After a few days the sectaries suborn villains to kill Sundari and throw her body on a heap of rubbish near the Perfumed Chamber. The sectaries then report to the king that Sundari has disappeared, and tell him that they suspect the disciples of the Buddha of having murdered her in order to conceal their master’s misdeeds. The king permits them to make a search for her body. They remove the body from the rubbish-heap and carry it into the city on a litter, proclaiming publicly that the disciples of the Buddha have murdered her. The inhabitants of the city revile the monks, and the monks report the matter to the Buddha. The Buddha discourses on the evil end of liars. The king sends out his men to investigate the murder. The murderers betray themselves in a tavern while under the influence of strong drink. The king’s men arrest the murderers and arraign them before the king. The murderers confess their guilt and implicate the sectaries. The king orders the execution of the sectaries.

2. The skeleton-ghost [xxii. 2 = 307]. As Moggallāna is descending Mount Vulture Peak with Lakkhaṇa, Moggallāna suddenly smiles. Lakkhaṇa asks him why he smiles. Moggallāna replies that he will tell him as soon as they are in the presence of the Teacher. When they are in the presence of the Teacher, Lakkhaṇa repeats his question, and Moggallāna tells him that he saw a ghost in the form of a skeleton, a monk soaring through the air with his body all aflame, and other of their co-religionists, five in all, tormented with fire. The Teacher informs the monks that these men
retired from the world in the dispensation of the Buddha Kasappa and failed to act according to their profession.

3. Magic for meat [xxii. 3 = 308]. The Buddha reproves some monks for praising each other as possessors of supernatural powers for the sake of the belly.

4. The man whom women loved [xxii. 4–5 = 309–310]. Anāthapiṇḍika's nephew Khema was such a handsome youth that all the women who saw him fell madly in love with him. He spent most of his time running after other men's wives. The king was unable to turn him from his evil ways, but the Buddha converted him.

4 a. Story of the Past: Khema's Earnest Wish. Khema's attractiveness to women was due to the fact that in a previous existence he made an Earnest Wish that all the women who saw him might fall in love with him.

5. The presumptuous monk [xxii. 6–8 = 311–313]. A monk thoughtlessly breaks off a blade of grass. Troubled in mind, he consults a brother monk. The second monk makes light of the offense of the first monk, and deliberately seizes a clump of grass with both of his hands and pulls it up. The Buddha rebukes the presumptuous monk.

6. The jealous woman [xxii. 9 = 314]. A jealous woman's husband lies with a female servant. The jealous woman binds her rival hand and foot, cuts off her nose and ears, and shuts her up in an inner chamber. Then she goes with her husband to hear the Law. The female servant is released by relatives of the woman, goes to the monastery, and tells the Buddha what has happened. The Buddha discourses on the folly of evil deeds.

7. Fortify yourself like a city [xxii. 10 = 315]. The inhabitants of a frontier country are so busily engaged in fortifying their city that they find no opportunity to minister properly to some visiting monks. The monks relate their experiences to the Buddha, who admonishes them to fortify themselves like a city.

8. Degrees of nakedness [xxii. 11–12 = 316–317]. Some monks, seeing a company of Naked Ascetics of the Jain order (Niganthas), express the opinion that the Niganthas are superior to the Acelakas, since the Niganthas wear at least a covering in front, while the Acelakas go entirely naked. The Niganthas hasten to explain that their sole reason for wearing any covering is to keep the dust and dirt from falling into the vessels in which they receive their food.

9. Children visit the Buddha [xxii. 13–14 = 318–319]. The sectaries administer an oath to their children not to salute the monks or to enter their monastery. One day, as the children are playing outside of the Jetavana monastery, they become thirsty, and send the son of a lay disciple to the monastery for water. The layman's son goes to the monastery, salutes the Buddha, and tells him the circumstances of his visit. The Buddha tells him to send the other boys to the monastery for their drink. The boys all come and have their drink. The Buddha chooses a subject suited to their understanding, discourses to them, and establishes them in the Refuges. Eventually their parents also become disciples of the Buddha.

Book XXIII. The Elephant, Nāga Vagga

1. The sectaries insult the Buddha [xxiii. 1–3 = 320–322]. At the instigation of Āgamandiyā, the sectaries follow the Buddha about and shout insulting epithets at him. Ānanda suggests that they flee to another city, but the Buddha rejects his suggestion and compares himself to an elephant that has entered the fray. [Excerpt from ii. 1, part 6.]

2. The monk who had been an elephant-trainer [xxiii. 4 = 323]. A monk who had once been an elephant-trainer, stands by the bank of a river, watching an elephant-tamer break in an elephant. Observing that the elephant-tamer is not succeeding
very well, the monk remarks to some of his fellow-monks that if the elephant-tamer would only wound the elephant in such and such a place, he could very quickly teach him the trick he wishes to teach him. The elephant-tamer hears the remark, follows the monk’s suggestion, and soon compels the elephant to submit to his will. The monks report the incident to the Buddha. The Buddha rebukes him, telling him that he has all he can do to tame himself.

3. The old Brahman and his sons [xxiii. 5 = 324]. An old Brahman divides half of his wealth among his four sons when they marry. When the Brahman’s wife dies, the sons induce the father to divide the remainder of his wealth among them. The Brahman’s daughters-in-law drive him from the houses of his sons. At the suggestion of the Buddha the Brahman recites his troubles before the assembled Brahman. The Brahman threats to kill the sons. The sons thereafter take proper care of their father. The Brahman makes an offering of thanksgiving to the Buddha. At the Brahman’s suggestion his sons entertain the Buddha. The Buddha praises the Brahman’s sons for their tender care of their father, and relates the following

3 a. Story of the Past: Mātuposaka Nāgarāja Jātaka. The elephant Dhanapala refused to eat in captivity for love of his mother.

4. On moderation in eating [xxiii. 6 = 325]. King Pasenadi Kosala, suffering from over-indulgence in food, visits the Buddha. The Buddha admonishes the king on the evils of over-eating, and directs the king’s nephew to recite a certain stanza before the king at meal-time. The king takes the hint, diminishes his food, and improves in health. [Excerpt from xv. 6.]

5. The novice and the ogress [xxiii. 7 = 326]. A model novice makes over the merit he acquires by intoning the Sacred Word to his mother and father. On attaining manhood, he becomes discontented, resolves to leave the Order, and goes to the house of his mother. His mother remonstrates with him, but to no avail. An ogress who was his mother in a previous state of existence, takes possession of him, and wrings his neck until he falls to the ground, writhing and foaming at the mouth. When he recovers his senses, his mother urges him to return to the Order, and this he does. The Buddha admonishes him to restrain his thoughts.

6. An elephant sticks fast in the mud [xxiii. 8 = 327]. An elephant sticks fast in the mud. His keeper shows himself to the elephant with his head arrayed as for battle, and causes the battle-drum to be beaten. The elephant immediately exerts himself to the utmost and extricates himself from the mud. The monks report the incident to the Buddha, who admonishes them to extricate themselves from the quagmire of the evil passions.

7. An elephant waits upon the Buddha [xxiii. 9–11 = 328–330]. The Buddha takes up his residence in the forest, and is waited upon by a noble elephant. Ananda, accompanied by many disciples and monks, goes to the forest. The monks ask the Buddha whether he has not endured much hardship. The Buddha replies that he has been waited upon by a noble elephant, and reminds that whoever obtains such a companion may well live alone. [Excerpt from i. 5.]

8. Māra tempts the Buddha [xxiii. 12–14 = 331–333]. Māra tempts the Buddha to exercise sovereignty and to transmute matter into gold. The Buddha rebukes Māra and admonishes him.

Book XXIV. Thirst or Craving, Tānha Vagga

1. Redfish [xxiv. 1–4 = 334–337].

1 a. Story of the Past: The insolent monk. The bandits. A certain monk, drunk with the intoxication of great learning, and overcome by desire of gain, behaved in an insolent manner towards his fellows. The monk was reborn in the Avćci hell.
Five hundred bandits took upon themselves the precepts and were reborn in the World of the Gods.

1 b. Story of the Present: The fishermen, and the fish with a stinking breath. The insolent monk is reborn as a fish with scales of ruddy gold, but with a stinking breath. The bandits are reborn as fishermen. The fishermen inclose the fish in their net and take it to the king. The king takes it to the Buddha. The Buddha informs the king that because in a previous state of existence the fish preached the Word of the Buddha, therefore it has scales of ruddy gold, but because the fish was guilty of insolence, therefore it has a stinking breath. To confirm the faith of his hearers, the Buddha lets the fish tell its own story. The Buddha admonishes his hearers to walk in heedfulness.

2. The young sow [xxiv. 5–10 = 338–343]. A young woman passes through thirteen successive births. In one of these births she is a young sow. The Buddha relates her previous history. In her thirteenth birth she marries the minister of King Gāmaṇṭ the Wicked, retires from the world, and attains Arahatsīhip.

3. The renegade monk [xxiv. 11 = 344]. A monk returns to the world and joins a pack of thieves. One day he is captured. As he is on his way to the place of execution, a certain Elder admonishes him to consider once more the Subject of Meditation which he formerly employed. The renegade monk applies himself to meditation and enters into the fourth trance. The executioners take their places around him, but he exhibits not the slightest sign of fear. The executioners report the matter to the king, who orders his release. The renegade monk, even as he lies on the red-hot spikes, attains Arahatsīhip, and proceeds through the air to the Buddha.

4. The prison-house [xxiv. 12–13 = 345–346]. Visiting monks pass a prison house, and see criminals bound with fetters. Approaching the Buddha, they ask him whether there are any bonds stronger than the bonds with which the criminals are bound. The Buddha assures them that the Bond of Craving is a thousandfold stronger, and remarking that wise men of old broke this bond, relates the following

4 a. Story of the Past: Husband and wife. The Future Buddha was reborn as a poor man. Not knowing that his wife was pregnant, he asked her permission to retire from the world. His wife asked him not to do so until she should have given birth to her child. When the child was born, she asked him to wait until the child was weaned. While he waited, his wife conceived a second child. The Future Buddha thereupon left her, breaking the bond of attachment once and for all.

5. Beauty is but skin-deep [xxiv. 14 = 347]. Khemā, chief consort of King Bimbisāra, was exceedingly beautiful. She had heard it said that the Buddha found fault with beauty of form, and therefore avoided him. One day, after listening to songs in praise of Veluvana, she was seized with a desire to go thither. The Buddha created the form of a woman of surpassing beauty, and caused her to stand beside him with a fan in her hand. Khemā stood with her gaze riveted upon the woman. The Buddha caused the woman to pass through old age, disease, and death. Khemā was thus brought to a realization of the transitoriness of outward beauty.

6. The youth who married a female acrobat [xxiv. 15 = 348]. A treasurer's son falls in love with a female acrobat, and marries her. He joins a troupe of traveling acrobats and becomes an acrobat himself. One day, while he is performing in the city of Rājagaha, the Buddha and his monks enter the city. The Buddha preaches the Law to the acrobat, and the latter attains Arahatsīhip. The Buddha relates to the monks the following

6 a. Story of the Past: A joke in earnest. A husband and his wife presented alms to an Elder, making an Earnest Wish. The Elder, perceiving that their wish would be fulfilled, smiled. The wife remarked, "The Elder must be an actor." The
husband replied, "He must be indeed." Because of his reply, the husband traveled about with acrobats; because he gave alms, he attained Arhatship.

7. Young Archer the Wise [xxiv. 16–17 = 349–350]. A young woman falls in love with a young monk, and is so attentive to him that he becomes discontented. The monks report the matter to the Buddha, who reproves the young monk and relates the following.

7 a. Story of the Past: Young Archer the Wise. The wisest man in India was once slain by a bandit through the treachery of his wife. The bandit took the wife of the wise man, but fearing treachery, forsook her. Sakka took the form of a jackal and put her to shame. The treacherous wife was the seductive young woman.

8. Māra seeks in vain to frighten Rāhula [xxiv. 18–19 = 351–352]. Rāhula lies down to sleep in front of the Perfumed Chamber. Māra takes the form of an elephant, encircles Rāhula’s head with his trunk, and trumpets the Heron’s Call.

9. The skeptical ascetic [xxiv. 20 = 353]. The Naked Ascetic Upaka meets the Buddha and asks him, "Who is your teacher?" The Buddha replies that he is himself the All-knowing One. Upaka neither doubts nor believes.

10. The Summum Bonum [xxiv. 21 = 354]. The deities raise four questions: "Which is the best of gifts, of flavors, of delights? Why is the destruction of Craving the thing of all other things supreme?" Neither the Four Great Kings nor Sakka can answer. The Buddha declares the Law to be the best of gifts, of flavors, of delights, and the destruction of Craving to be the thing of all other things supreme because it leads to the attainment of Arhatship.

11. Treasurer Childless [xxiv. 22 = 355]. A certain treasurer dies without issue, and the king removes his wealth to the royal precincts. The king tells the Buddha that the treasurer took no delight in the good things of life. The Buddha relates the following.

11 a. Story of the Past: The niggardly treasurer. In a previous birth this treasurer caused alms to be given to a Private Buddha, but afterwards regretted his act. Therefore he was reborn as a treasurer, but took no delight in the good things of life. He killed his nephew for his money, and therefore never had any children.

12. The greater and the lesser gift [xxiv. 23–26 = 356–359]. When the Buddha ascends to the World of the Thirty-three and sits upon the Yellowstone Throne of Sakks, the deity Indaka sits on his right hand, and the deity Aṅkura on his left. Indaka obtains the greater glory because he once gave the monk Anuruddha a spoonful of his own food. Aṅkura, who once set up a row of braziers twelve leagues long and gave abundant alms, gave alms without discrimination, and therefore receives the lesser glory. The Buddha discourses on the importance of the exercise of discrimination in the giving of alms.

Book XXV. The Monk, Bhikkhu Vagga

1. Guard the doors of the senses [xxv. 1–2 = 360–361]. Five monks, each of whom guards one of the five doors of the senses, argue with each other as to which of the five doors is the most difficult to guard, and ask the Buddha to decide the argument. The Buddha admonishes them to guard all the doors of the senses, reminds them that because in a previous state of existence they failed to do so, they went to perdition, and relates the following.

1 a. Story of the Past: Takkasāla Jātaka. Ogresses tempt five travelers with objects pleasing to the senses of sight and sound and smell and taste and touch. The travelers yield to the temptations and are eaten alive.

2. The goose-killing monk [xxv. 3 = 362]. The Buddha rebukes a monk for
not scrupling to kill a goose, reminds him that wise men of old entertained scruples about matters of the slightest importance, and relates the following

2 a. *Story of the Past: Kurudhamma Jātaka.* In times past there was a drought in the kingdom of Kāliṅga, but rain a-plenty in the kingdom of Kuru. The king of Kāliṅga, thinking that if the state elephant of the king of Kuru were brought to his kingdom, rain would fall, sent for him. Still no rain fell. The king of Kāliṅga then concluded that if he kept the Kuru precepts rain would fall in his kingdom, and requested the king of Kuru and the other members of his household to inscribe these precepts on a golden plate. But the king of Kuru and his household hesitated for a long time to do this, because of undue scruples as to whether they had themselves kept the precepts inviolate. Finally, on receiving the assurance of the Brahmans that by nothing which they had done had they violated these precepts, they complied with the request of the king of Kāliṅga. The king of Kāliṅga took upon himself these precepts, and immediately rain fell in his kingdom.

3. *The monk who failed to hold his tongue [xxv. 4 = 363]*. The monk Kokālika reviles Elders Sāriputta and Moggallāna, and is reborn in the Lotus hell. The Buddha informs the monks that in a previous state of existence also he failed to keep his mouth shut, and went to perdition for it. So saying, he relates the following

3 a. *Story of the Past: The talkative tortoise, Bahubbhāni (Kacchapa) Jātaka.* Two geese carry a tortoise through the air on a stick, the tortoise gripping the middle of the stick with his teeth. The tortoise opens his mouth to reply to a taunt, falls to the ground, and splits in two.

4. *By righteousness men honor the Buddha [xxv. 5 = 364].* From the day when the Teacher announces that in four months he will pass into Nibbāna, many thousands of monks spend their time in attendance upon him. And gathering in little groups, they ask each other, "What are we to do?" But a certain monk named Dhammārāma resolves to strive the more earnestly for the attainment of Arahatship. Accordingly Dhammārāma goes about by himself, pondering the Law preached by the Teacher. The monks, misunderstanding his motive, tell the Teacher that Dhammārāma has no affection for him. The Teacher admonishes them as follows: "Every other monk should show his affection for me just as Dhammārāma has done. For they that honor me with perfumes and garlands, honor me not; but they that practice the Higher and the Lower Law, they alone truly honor me."

5. *The traitor monk [xxv. 6–7 = 365–366].* A certain monk tarries with the monks belonging to the faction of Devadatta for several days. The Buddha reproves him, and relates the following

5 a. *Story of the Past: Elephant Damsel-face, Mahilāmukha Jātaka.* After listening to the conversation of thieves and murderers, a well-behaved elephant becomes unruly and kills his keepers. But after listening to the conversation of sages and Brahmans, he becomes well-behaved again. The elephant Damsel-face was the traitor monk.

6. *The Brahman who gave the gifts of first-fruits [xxv. 8 = 367].* A Brahman, after giving the five gifts of first-fruits, gives the Buddha half of his meal. The Brahman's wife asks the Buddha what it is that makes a monk.

7. *The conversion of a pack of thieves [xxv. 9–17 = 368–376].* The layman Soṇa becomes a monk, and recites the Sixteen Octads in the Perfumed Chamber. He is applauded by deities, Nāgas, and Supannas. His mother, informed by a deity that he has preached the Law before the Buddha, invites him to preach the Law to her. She causes a pavilion to be erected, and on the appointed day goes to the pavilion, sits down, and listens to her son as he preaches the Law. In her absence a pack of thieves enter her house by a tunnel. The leader of the thieves goes to the pavilion with orders to stand beside the woman and to kill her in case she sets out for the house.
A female slave who has been left in charge of the house, discovers the thieves, and goes to her mistress three times in succession and reports that thieves are robbing her house. The woman tells her slave that she does not wish to be interrupted, and directs her to return to the house and permit the thieves to take all they wish. The leader of the thieves is filled with remorse, goes to the house, and orders his companions to restore the woman’s property. The thieves go to the pavilion, beg the woman’s pardon, and retire from the world.

8. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth [xxv. 18 = 377]. Five hundred monks attain Arahatsip by contemplating fading jasmine flowers.

9. The monk whose mother was a lioness [xxv. 19 = 378]. A certain monk conducted himself with such composure and dignity as to attract universal attention. The story went that he was the son of a lioness. Description of the tidy habits of lionesses.

10. The monk and the ragged garment [xxv. 20–21 = 379–380]. A monk who had been a plowman overcomes discontent and attains Arahatship by contemplating a ragged garment and a plow which he had used as a layman.

11. “Whosoever beholds the Law, be beholdeth me” [xxv. 22 = 381]. A certain monk was so fascinated by the Buddha’s beauty of person that he spent all his time gazing at him. When the Buddha entered upon residence, he directed this monk to leave him. The monk was so affected by despondency that he decided to commit suicide. As he was about to throw himself from the top of a mountain, the Buddha appeared to him in a vision. Then and there the monk attained Arahatship.

12. The novice and the dragon [xxv. 23 = 382].

12 a. Story of the Past: The poor man Annabhāra and the rich man Sumana. In the dispensation of the Buddha Padumuttara, a youth gives alms, praying that some day he may become Foremost of those that possess Supernatural Vision. The Buddha predicts that his prayer will be fulfilled in the dispensation of the Buddha Gotama, and that his name will be Anuruddha. In the course of time this youth is reborn as a poor man Annabhāra, servant of a rich man Sumana. Annabhāra gives alms to a Private Buddha, praying that he may be released from the wretched life he leads, and that he may never again hear the word is n’t. Sumana offers Annabhāra a thousand pieces of money if he will make over to him the merit of his gift. Annabhāra refuses the money, but at the same time makes over to Sumana the merit of his gift. Annabhāra straightway attains wealth and social position. In the dispensation of the Buddha Gotama, he is reborn as Anuruddha the Sakyan, youngest brother of Mahānāma the Sakyan.

12 b. Story of the Present: Anuruddha retires from the world. Six Sakyan princes, of whom Anuruddha is one, engage in a game of marbles, wagering a cake on the result. Anuruddha loses three times in succession, and sends to his mother for cakes. When his mother’s store of cake is exhausted, she sends back word, “There is n’t cake to send.” Anuruddha, having never heard the word is n’t, orders his man to fetch is n’t cake. His mother sends him an empty dish, which the deities fill with celestial cakes. Anuruddha never learns the meaning of is n’t, and so long as he remains a layman, lives altogether on celestial cakes. Mahānāma informs Anuruddha that as yet no member of their family has become a monk, and suggests that one of the two become a monk. Anuruddha replies that he has been so delicately nurtured that it is out of the question for him to think of enduring the hardships of the monastic life. Mahānāma then offers to become a monk if Anuruddha will take up farming. Anuruddha asks Mahānāma what he means by the word farm.ing. (It would have been unreasonable to expect Anuruddha to know the meaning of the word farming, for he did not even know where food comes from. For example, Anuruddha, Bhaddiya, and Kimbila once engaged in a discussion of the question, “Where does food come from?”)
Kimbila thought it came from the granary; Bhaddiya, from the kettle; while Anuruddha expressed the opinion that it came from the golden bowl.) In reply to Anuruddha’s question, Mahānāma enumerates the various duties connected with the life of a farmer. Anuruddha decides that he would rather become a monk. So Anuruddha, together with five other Sakyan princes, becomes a monk. Subsequently he attains Supernatural Vision, and perceives that Sumana has been reborn as Culla Sumana, youngest son of the lay disciple Mahā Munda. [Excerpt from i. 12 a.]

12 c. Story of the Present: The novice Sumana and the dragon. Sumana becomes the novice of the Elder Anuruddha. The Elder sends the novice to Lake Anotatta for drinking-water. Pannaka, king of the dragons and guardian of the lake, refuses to give the novice water, and covers the surface of the lake with his hood. The novice resolves to do battle with the dragon, and summons the deities to witness the contest. The novice descends from the sky in the form of Brahmā, tramples upon the hood of the dragon, forces his head down, and squeezes him with all his might. Having defeated the dragon, the novice fills a vessel with water and returns to the Elder. The dragon swears an oath either to split open the heart of the novice, or to pick him up by the heels and fling him over the Ganges. The dragon pursues the novice and tells the Elder that the novice has stolen water from him. The Elder, knowing this to be a falsehood, orders the dragon to beg the novice’s pardon. The dragon begs the novice’s pardon, and promises to bring him water whenever he needs it. Subsequently the novice brings water to the Buddha, and the Buddha praises him.

Book XXVI. The Brahman, Brāhmaṇa Vagga

1. Brahman Great-Joy [xxvi. 1 = 383]. A certain Brahman was so pleased by a sermon of the Buddha that he thereafter gave food regularly to sixteen monks. He greeted these monks, one and all, with the title “Arahats.” The monks were offended at this, and went no more to his house. The Brahman went to the Teacher with tears in his eyes, and told him that the monks came no more to his house. The Buddha inquired into the matter, and told the monks that the Brahman’s form of address was only a way of expressing his superabundant joy.

2. What are the “Two States”? [xxvi. 2 = 384]. On the occasion of the visit of thirty monks from foreign parts to the Buddha, Elder Sāriputta asks the Buddha what is meant by the expression “Two States.”

3. What is the “Far Shore”? [xxvi. 3 = 385]. Māra assumes a disguise, and asks the Buddha what is meant by the expression “Far Shore.”

4. What is a Brahman? [xxvi. 4 = 386]. A Brahman by birth and lineage, observing that the Buddha calls his disciples Brahmans, asks the Buddha why he does not apply the same title to him.

5. The Buddhas shine both day and night [xxvi. 5 = 387]. Elder Ānanda gazes upon the radiance of the sun as the sun sets, of the moon as the moon rises, of King Pasenadi Kosala, of an Elder in trance, and of the Tathāgata. The Elder remarks to the Teacher that the glory of the Buddha transcends that of all others. The Teacher replies that the Buddha shines in splendor all the day and all the night.

6. What is a monk? [xxvi. 6 = 388]. A Brahman who has retired from the world under a teacher other than the Buddha, asks the Buddha why he does not call him a monk.

7. The patient subdues the violent [xxvi. 7–8 = 389–390]. A certain Brahman hears some of the disciples say that no matter what the provocation, Elder Sāriputta never gets angry. So at the first opportunity he steps up behind the Elder and strikes him with his fist. The Elder pays no attention to him. The Brahman is so amazed
at the Elder’s patience that he begs his pardon and invites him to be his guest. The indignant disciples lie in wait for the Brahman, but the Elder explains matters to them and sends them on their way. The monks report the incident to the Buddha, who remarks that no real Brahman ever strikes another Brahman.

8. Mahā Pajāpati Gotamī receives the Precepts [xxvi. 9 = 391]. Mahā Pajāpati Gotamī received the Eight Cardinal Precepts privately, before their public promulgation. The Exalted One alone was her teacher. Some of the nuns expressed dissatisfaction at this, and the Buddha reproved them.

9. Reverence to whom reverence is due [xxvi. 10 = 392]. Sāriputta first heard the Law from the lips of Assaji, and ever afterwards showed his reverence for Assaji by extending his hands and turning his head in Assaji’s direction. The monks complained to the Buddha that Sāriputta was reverencing the cardinal points, and the Buddha corrected them.

10. What is a Brahman? [xxvi. 11 = 393]. A Brahman by birth and lineage remarks that the Buddha calls his disciples Brahmans, and asks him why he does not apply the same title to him.

11. The trickster Brahman [xxvi. 12 = 394]. A certain Brahman would climb a tree, grasp a branch with his feet, swing himself head downwards like a bat, and demand pennies from passers-by, threatening to let go and kill himself and destroy the city if they refused to give. The monks reported his doings to the Buddha, who remarked that it was not the first time he had been a trickster and a thief, and related the following

11 a. Story of the Past: The false ascetic and the king of the lizards. A false ascetic received a portion of lizard meat, and became fast bound by the bonds of the craving of taste. Now the king of the lizards dwelt in an ant-hill near the hermit’s hut, and was in the habit of calling upon the ascetic from time to time. On that particular day the ascetic resolved to kill the lizard, and went and lay down near the ant-hill with a stick concealed in his robes, pretending to be asleep. The king of the lizards approached the ascetic, but not liking his actions, wriggled off in the opposite direction. The ascetic threw his stick at him, but the lizard dodged the stick and went into the ant-hill. The king of the lizards then poked his head out of the ant-hill and reproached the false ascetic.

12. Kisā Gotamī, Wearer of Refuse-rags [xxvi. 13 = 395]. Kisā Gotamī approaches the Buddha, but observing Sakka seated near the Buddha, turns back. Sakka asks the Buddha who it is, and the Buddha replies that it is Kisā Gotamī, foremost of the wearers of refuse-rags.

13. What is a Brahman? [xxvi. 14 = 396]. A Brahman by birth and lineage remarks that the Buddha calls his disciples Brahmans, and asks him why he does not apply the same title to him.

14. Uggasena the acrobat [xxvi. 15 = 397]. The monks ask Uggasena, the former acrobat, whether he was not afraid when he balanced himself on the top of his pole. When Uggasena answers in the negative, the monks doubt his word, but the Buddha corrects them.

15. A tug of war [xxvi. 16 = 398]. Two Brahmans fall to arguing about the comparative strength of their oxen. To decide the dispute, they load their cart with sand and whip up their oxen. The cart stirs not an inch, but the straps and thongs break. The monks relate the occurrence to the Buddha.

16. The patient subdues the insolent [xxvi. 17 = 399]. The wife of a certain Brahman was in the habit of ejaculating the praises of the Buddha whenever she stumbled. One day the Brahman became greatly provoked at his wife for so doing, and went to the Buddha, intending to argue with him. The Brahman asked the Buddha a question, and the Buddha converted him by his answer. Each of the Brahman’s
three younger brothers abused the Buddha in turn, and the Buddha converted them all without so much as saying a word.

17. Sāriputta is reviled by his mother [xxvi. 18 = 400]. Sāriputta stops at the door of his mother's house, and his mother reviles him. Sāriputta answers never a word.

18. Are not the Arahatas creatures of flesh and blood? [xxvi. 19 = 401]. After the rape of the nun Uppalavatā by a former suitor, the monks raise the question whether the Arahatas are to be blamed for gratifying their passions. The Buddha admonishes them that sexual passion no more adheres to the Arahat than a drop of water to a lotus-leaf. [Excerpt from v. 10.]

19. A slave lays down his burden [xxvi. 20 = 402]. The slave of a certain Brahman runs away and joins the Order. The Buddha admonishes the Brahman that the slave has laid down his burden.

20. Khemā the Wise [xxvi. 21 = 403]. Khemā approaches the Buddha, but observing Sakka seated near the Buddha, turns back. Sakka asks the Buddha who she is.

21. The monk and the goddess [xxvi. 22 = 404]. A monk takes up his residence in a cave tenanted by a goddess. The goddess wishes to dislodge him, but not daring to tell him to depart, and finding no flaw in him, contrives to cast reproach upon him. The goddess takes possession of the body of the child of a female supporter of the monk, and refuses to release him until the monk and the mother have sprinkled the child with water in which the monk has bathed. The goddess then reproaches the monk with having performed the work of a physician. The monk rejoices over the inability of the goddess to find a flaw in his virtue.

22. The monk and the woman [xxvi. 23 = 405]. A woman quarrels with her husband, decides to return to her family, and sets out through the forest. Seeing a monk on his way through the forest, she follows him. The husband sets out after his wife, and seeing the monk, beats him soundly.

23. The four novices [xxvi. 24 = 406]. The wife of a certain Brahman prepares food, and directs her husband to go to the monastery and bring back with him four old Brahmans. The husband returns with four seven-year-old novices who have attained Arahatship. The Brahman's wife, much provoked, refuses to give them food, and sends her husband back to the monastery for some old Brahmans. The Brahman brings back Sāriputta, who, upon learning that the novices have received no food, refuses to eat, demands his bowl, and returns to the monastery. Moggalāna does the same. The Brahman then brings Sakka, disguised as an aged Brahman, but his wife complains that he is too old. So the Brahman and his wife drag Sakka out of the house by main force. But so soon as they turn to enter the house, there sits Sakka as before, waving his hands! Sakka having thus made known his identity, the Brahman's wife gives food to the novices and to Sakka, and then all five depart. The novices return to the monastery and relate their experiences.

24. Did Big Wayman yield to anger? [xxvi. 25 = 407]. The monks raise the question whether Big Wayman did not yield to anger in expelling his brother Little Wayman from the monastery. The Buddha explains that Big Wayman was actuated solely by reverence for the Law.

25. The force of habit [xxvi. 26 = 408]. A certain monk was in the habit of accosting everybody with the epithet commonly applied only to outcasts. The monks complained to the Buddha. The Buddha called before his mind the previous abodes of the accused monk, and informed his accusers that the monk had been reborn as a Brahman in five hundred successive states of existence, and that he used the epithet, not out of ill-will, but simply from the force of habit.

26. The monk who was accused of theft [xxvi. 27 = 409]. A monk finds a cloak
lying on the ground, and taking it for a refuse-rag, carries it off. The owner accuses him of theft. The monk explains matters, and returning to the monastery, relates the incident to his brethren. His brethren make merry at his expense.

27. Sāriputta is misunderstood [xxvi. 28 = 410]. Sāriputta orders that belated supplies of requisites for the young monks be sent to him. The monks accuse Sāriputta of craving worldly possessions. The Buddha assures them that Sāriputta is actuated solely by the desire that nothing be lost.

28. Moggallāna is misunderstood [xxvi. 29 = 411]. [Identical with the preceding, save for the stanza.]

29. Renounce both good and evil [xxvi. 30 = 412]. The monks express their admiration for the meritorious works of the novice Sivali. The Buddha admonishes them that Sivali has renounced both merit and demerit. [Excerpt from vii. 9.]

30. Elder Moonlight [xxvi. 31 = 413].

30 a. Story of the Past: A forester presents a moon-disk. In the dispensation of the Buddha Kassapa, a merchant visits a forester and gives him presents, receiving a cart-load of sandalwood in return. Later on the forester visits the merchant, brings him a supply of sandalwood, and receives in return a large amount of money. The merchant honors the relics of the Buddha with sandalwood powder, and the forester places a moon-disk of sandalwood (candana) within the shrine.

30 b. Story of the Present: Brahman Moonlight. In the dispensation of the present Buddha, the forester is reborn as a wealthy Brahman. From the circle of his navel there proceeds a light like that of the moon's disk, and he is therefore called Moonlight (Candāka). The Brahman travel about the country with him, proclaiming to the people that whoever shall stroke the body of the Brahman shall receive such and such power and glory. Coming to Sāvatthi, the Brahman falls to arguing with the disciples of the Buddha as to which of their respective masters possesses the greater supernatural power. The Brahman suggest that both parties go to the monastery and settle the dispute then and there. When the Brahman Moonlight comes into the presence of the Buddha, the radiance from his navel disappears. When he retires from the presence of the Buddha, the radiance reappears. The Brahman asks the Buddha to teach him the charm he possesses. The Buddha promises to do so if the Brahman will enter the Order. The Brahman enters the Order and attains Arahatsip.

31. Seven years in the womb [xxvi. 32 = 414]. Suttaṃsāta carries an unborn child in her womb for seven years, and for seven days endures the agonies of childbirth. She exchanges friendly greetings with the Buddha, and gives birth to a healthy son, who is named Sivali. Sivali becomes a monk and attains Arahatsip. The monks comment on the sufferings which Sivali has endured.

32. A courtezan tempts the monk Ocean of Beauty [xxvi. 33 = 415]. Ocean of Beauty, Sundarasamudda, renounces great wealth and becomes a monk. His mother weeps because of his retirement from the world, and a courtezan promises for a sum of money to seduce him. She buys a house in the street through which the monk makes his round for alms, and takes up her abode therein. She first presents food to the monk at the door, then invites him to sit on the veranda, then entices him within the house, and finally prevails upon him to climb to the top floor of the house with her. Having enticed him to the top floor of the house, she tempts him in the forty ways in which a woman tempts a man. At that moment the Buddha, seated within the Jetavana, forty-five leagues distant, smiles. Ananda asks him why he smiles. The Buddha replies that he is watching a battle between a monk and a courtezan, and adds that the monk will win the battle. The Buddha appears to the monk in an appariition, and the monk attains Arahatsip. The monks discuss the incident, and the Buddha informs them that it is not the first time Ocean of Beauty has
been bound by the bonds of the craving of taste. So saying, he relates the Vatamiga Jataka.

33. Jotika and Jatila [xxvi. 34 = 416].

33a. Story of the Past: Jotika in his previous existence as Aparajita. The younger of two brothers gives sap to a private Buddha in behalf of himself and his older brother. The younger brother prays for three attainments, the older brother for Arahatship. The younger brother is reborn in the dispensation of the Buddha Vipassita as Aparajita, the older brother as Sena. Sena bestows his wealth on Aparajita, retires from the world, and attains Arahatship. At Sena’s suggestion Aparajita builds a Perfumed Chamber for the Buddha. The wood and bricks of which the Chamber is built are studded with the seven jewels, and the seven jewels are heaped up knee-deep both within and without the Chamber. Aparajita entertains the Buddha, and permits the people to carry away with them as many jewels as they can hold in their hands. A Brahman steals a magnificent jewel which has been laid at the feet of the Buddha, and Aparajita reports the theft to the Buddha. At the suggestion of the Buddha, Aparajita prays that neither kings nor thieves may have the power to deprive him of his property. Aparajita gives alms on a magnificent scale. Having performed these works of merit, he dies and is reborn at Rajagaha in a treasurer’s household.

33b. Story of the Present: The treasurer Jotika. On the day of his birth, weapons and jewels throughout the city flash fire, and the entire city is one blaze of light. He is therefore given the name Jotika. When Jotika reaches manhood, Sakkha creates a magnificent palace for him. It is composed entirely of the seven jewels; at the four corners stand four urns of treasure; seven Yakkhas stand guard over the seven gates. The deities bring Jotika a wife from Uttrakuru. His wife brings with her a pint-pot of rice and three burning-glasses. This pint-pot of rice suffices to provide Jotika and his household and guests with food during the remainder of his life. The burning-glasses supply the place of fuel. Multitudes visit the palace and carry away treasure, but the contents of the urns of treasure suffer no diminution. King Bimbisara, accompanied by his son Ajatasattu, visits Jotika. Ajatasattu resolves to seize Jotika’s palace as soon as he becomes king. The king is amazed at the magnificence of the palace and at the immensity of Jotika’s wealth.

33c. Story of the Present: The Elder Jatila. A Vijjadhara flies into the apartment of a treasurer’s daughter and has intercourse with her. The treasurer’s daughter gives birth to a son, and causes him to be placed in a vessel and set adrift in the Ganges. He is rescued by two women bathing in the Ganges and adopted by one of them, who is a retainer of the Elder Mahâ Kaccana. His foster-mother brings him up with the intention of having him become a monk under the Elder. When the child was bathed on the day of his birth, his hair remained matted, and therefore he is given the name Jatila. When Jatila is old enough to walk, his foster-mother commits him to the care of the Elder Mahâ Kaccana. The Elder takes him to Takkasila and commits him to the care of a lay supporter of his. Jatila sells in one day the goods which have been accumulating in the layman’s house for twelve years. The layman is so pleased that he gives him his daughter in marriage and has a house built for him. As soon as Jatila sets foot on the threshold, there arises in the rear of the house a mountain of gold eighty cubits in height. The king, hearing of this, appoints him treasurer. Jatila has three sons, and when they reach manhood he conceives a desire to become a monk. Reflecting that if a treasurer’s family can be found possessed of wealth equal to his own, his sons will permit him to retire from the world, Jatila orders his men to search throughout India for such a family. Jatila’s men visit Treasurer Ram, see his golden rams, and report to their master. Jatila sends out his men again, telling them to find out whether there is another such family. Jatila’s men come to Jotika’s palace, carrying with them a blanket worth a hundred thousand pieces of money. Jotika buys
the blanket and presents it to a slave woman for a foot-cloth. Jatila’s men return to their master and describe Jotika’s wealth. Jatila asks permission of the king to retire from the world, and the king gives his permission. Jatila summons his three sons and orders each of them to remove a nugget of gold from the mountain of gold. His two oldest sons fail, but the youngest succeeds. Jatila then presents all of his wealth to his youngest son, retires from the world, and attains Arahatship.

33 d. Story of the Past: The goldsmith and his three sons. While the shrine of the Buddha Kassapa was being erected, an Elder solicited contributions from a goldsmith. The goldsmith and his wife were quarreling when the Elder stopped at the door, and the goldsmith retorted angrily, “Throw your Teacher into the water.” Therefore in seven successive states of existence the goldsmith was cast into the water on the day of his birth. In the seventh state of existence he was born as Jatila. The goldsmith made reparation for his insult by offering three vessels filled with golden flowers at the shrine of the Buddha. His two oldest sons refused to assist him, but the youngest gladly consented. Therefore the mountain of gold came into existence solely for Jatila and his youngest son.

34. Ajjatasattu attacks Jotika’s palace [xxvi. 34 = 416]. After Ajjatasattu has killed his father and has become firmly established in his kingdom, he decides that the time has come for him to take the palace of the treasurer Jotika. So he arms himself for battle and sallies forth with his host. Seeing the reflection of himself and his army in the jeweled walls, he concludes that the treasurer has come forth to do battle, and therefore flees in terror to the monastery. There he meets the treasurer Jotika, who is keeping Fast-day. The treasurer declares to the king that a thousand kings could not deprive him of his palace against his will. The treasurer then challenges the king to remove the rings from his fingers. The king is unable to do so. The treasurer, depressed by the thought that the king would have robbed him of his property, retires from the world and attains Arahatship. Thereupon all of his wealth vanishes, and the deities conduct his wife back to Uttaraka. The monks ask Jotika whether he has any more longing for his palace or his wife. Jotika replies in the negative.

35. The monk who was once a mime [xxvi. 35 = 417]. The monks, seeing a mime going through his performance, ask a monk who had once been a mime whether he has any more longing for that sort of thing. The monk replies in the negative. The monks doubt his word.

36. The monk who was once a mime [xxvi. 36 = 418]. [Identical with the preceding, save for the stanza.]

37. The skull-tapper [xxvi. 37–38 = 419–420]. A certain Brahman could tell by tapping on the skull of a dead man in which of the states of existence the dead man had been reborn. The Brahmins clothed him in red robes and traveled about the country with him, proclaiming to the people his marvelous powers. Coming to Sāvatthi, the Brahmins fell to arguing with the disciples of the Buddha as to which of their respective masters possessed the greater supernatural power. The disciples suggested that both parties go to the monastery and settle the dispute then and there. The Buddha placed in a row five skulls: one each of men who had been reborn in hell, the animal world, the world of men, and heaven, and one skull belonging to a man who had attained Arahatship. The Brahman tapped on the first four skulls and answered correctly, but was unable to tell in which of the states of existence the fifth had been reborn. The Brahman asked the Buddha whether he knew, and the Buddha answered in the affirmative. The Brahman then asked the Buddha to teach him the charm. The Buddha promised to do so if the Brahman would enter the Order. The Brahman entered the Order and attained Arahatship.

38. Husband and wife [xxvi. 39 = 421]. Visakha listens to a sermon, retires from the world, and attains the Fruit of the Third Path. Dissatisfied with the world,
he bestows all of his wealth on his wife Dhammaddinña, and becomes a monk. Dhammaddinña follows his example, becomes a nun, and attains Arhatship. Visākha questions her on the Three Paths and the Three Fruits, and then questions her on Arhatship. Dhammaddinña, knowing that Visākha has got beyond his depth, laughs and suggests that Visākha consult the Buddha.

30. Aṅgulimāla the fearless [xxvi. 40 = 422]. On the occasion of the bestowal of the Gifts beyond Compare, a rogue elephant was placed beside Aṅgulimāla. The monks ask Aṅgulimāla whether he was afraid. Aṅgulimāla answers in the negative. The monks doubt his word. [Excerpt from xiii. 10.]

40. It is the giver that makes the gift [xxvi. 41 = 423]. The Buddha is attacked by rheumatism, and sends Elder Upāṇa to the Brahman Devahita for hot water. The Brahman rejoices at the favor the Buddha has bestowed on him, fulfills his request, and asks the Buddha under what circumstances almsgiving yields abundant fruit. The Buddha replies that the value of a gift depends on the virtue of the giver.
INDEX

References are to volume and page of the Harvard Oriental Series.
In the case of references to stories, the first reference is to Book and Story.
Thus, Marriage of Visākhā, iv.8: 29.59, means Book 4, Story 8; Harvard Oriental
Series, volume 29, page 59.
Dh. cm. means Dhammapada Commentary.

Abandon the dark state, vi.11: 29.196
Abhaya loses his nautch-girl, xiii.4:

30.4
Abhidhamma Piṭaka, described, 28.25
expounded by Buddha to his mother,
30.47 ff.
Abortion, 28.171 f.
Accharā, "pinch," 29.259, 273
Accharam paharati, "snaps fingers,"
"strikes a nymph," 29.86, 267
Acelakas, 30.185, 196
Aciravatt, river, 29.252 f.
Acrobats, 30.226 ff.
Act of Faith, 28.160 ff.; 30.266
Act of Truth, curse and counter-curse, 28.168
defined and described, 28.20
to cool boiling oil, 30.105
to cross rivers on dry foot, 29.172,
174 f.
to ease childbirth, 30.11 f.
Activity of Souls, Jain doctrine, 30.138
Adinnapubbaka, Never-Gave, miser, 28.
169 ff.
Adoption, 28.266, 268, 269; 29.75
After the storm, calm, vi.7: 29.190
Āgamas, Four, 28.25
relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd. § 7 a:
28.45
Aged nun, xi.3: 29.334
Aggāsāvakā, i.8: 28.103
Aggidatta, farmer, Somadatta, and king,
xi.7 a: 29.343
Aggidatta, house-priest of kings of Ko-
sala, 30.63 ff.
Āhāra-upaccheda, see Hunger-strike
Ahichatta, king of dragons, 30.63 ff.
Ahivātaka-rogā, intestinal disease, 28.259,
266, 293; 30.168
Ajātasattu, son of Bimbisāra, attacks Jotika’s palace, xxvi.34:
30.332
defeats Pasenadi Kosala, 30.73
Devadatta conspires with, 28.235 f.;
30.332
kills his father, 28.236; 30.332
punishes Mogallāna’s murderers,
29.305 f.
resolves to dispossess Jotika, 30.323
Ājīvakas, 29.54 ff., 130 ff.; 30.285
Akālarāvi-kukkuṭa Jātaka (119), 29.354,
note 1, 355
Akkosa(ka) Bhāradvāja, xxvi.16: 30.288
Āḷāra Kālāma and Uddaka Rāmaputta,
Yoga teachers,
Buddha’s student-days under, 28.4,
195 f.
death, 28.6, 196
Āḷāvi, Buddha visits, 30.14 ff., 74 ff.
Almācittā Jātaka (156), 29.164
All of the precepts are hard to keep,
xviii.7: 30.125
Allakappa, king, 28.247 ff.
Almsgiving, fruits of, 28.190; 29.177, 264,
272
importance of discrimination in,
30.49 f., 242
Ambātaka Grove, presented to Order,
29.144
Ambuscade, 28.270 f.; 29.41
Amitodana, father of Anuruddha, 30.267
Anabhūrati Jātaka (85), 30.124
Anamatagga sarisāra, see Beginningless
Round of Existences
Anamatagga Saññiyutta (15), in part translated, 28.14 f.
Ānanda, Brahman, assaults Uppalavāṇṇā, 29.128
Ānanda, Elder, accompanies Buddha as attendant-monk, 29.121 f.
extounds Law to Atula, 30.114
to Mallikā and Vāsabhakhattiya, 29.58
inflicts "brahmāna" on Channa, 29.166
passes into Nibbāna in mid-air, 29.160 f.
previous existences as woman, 29.25
questions Buddha regarding perfumes, 29.84 f.
risks life for Buddha, 28.236
visits Buddha in Protected Forest, 28.180 ff.
Pasenadi Kosala, 29.32 f.
youth, 28.231 ff.
Ānanda, miser, v.3: 29.115
Anāthapiṇḍika, householder,
almsoiving, 28.147; 242 f.; 29.32, 268 f.
and goddess, ix.4: 29.268
and laborer, 28.278 f.
brides son Kāla to earn merit, 30.29
daughters of, minister to monks, 28.243; 30.184 ff.
erects Jetavana monastery, 28.8, 146 f., 220
favors Buddha needlessly, 28.147
gives daughter Culla Subhaddā in marriage, 28.243; 30.184 ff.
"And hate not his father and mother," xii.4: 29.356
Angels rejoice at Buddha’s birth, 28.1
Anger, cause of boils, 30.9 f.
Kodag Vagga, Book 17, 30.95
Anāgulimāla, conversion of, 28.11, 13;
xiii.6: 30.6
fearlessness of, 30.25 f.; xxvi.39:
30.338
Anāgulimāla Sutta, translated, xiii.6: 30.6
Anāguttara Commentary, authorship, 28.48
referred to by Jātaka Book, 28.49
relation of Dhammapāla’s Commentaries to, 28.49 f.
Synoptical Table D 1, Commentaries on Anāguttara, Dhammapāda, and Therī-Gāthā, 28.49
Synoptical Table D 2, Commentaries on Anāguttara and Dhammapāda, 28.50 f.
Anāguttara Nikāya, 28.25
relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.45
Animal stories, Introd. § 6 d: 28.42
Animals, die of broken heart, dog, 28.255
elephant, 28.182
horse, 28.3
Animals, killing of,
forbidden, 28.18 f., 157, 284; 29.279;
30.245 ff.
horror of, 28.18, note 1
penalty for cow-killing, 28.143
retribution for, 28.33, 225 ff.; 28.21 f.,
110 f., 284 f., 286 ff.; 30.116 f.
Anīthigandha Kumāra, xvi.5: 30.96
Anjanaasannibha, elephant, 30.246
Ankura, deity, 30.49 f., 242
Annabhāra, 28.231; 30.264 ff.
and Sumana, xxv.12 a: 30.264
Anā-Koṇḍañña, 28.2, 197; i.s c: 28.204
Anoja, Queen, and King Kappina, vi.4 b:
29.169
Anoma, Elder, 28.211, 213
Anoma, river, 28.195
Anomadassī, Buddha, 28.211 ff.
Anotatta, lake, 28.173; 29.223; 30.51,
271 f.
Antelope and bait of honey, 30.512
Anula, Elder, 30.220
Aṇṭipiya Mango Grove, 28.3
Anupubba, Elder, 28.8 f.
Anurādhapura, city, 30.220 f., 237
Anuruddha, Elder, becomes a monk,
28.231 ff.; xxv.12 b: 30.267
visits Kapilavatthu, 30.95
waited on by goddess, vii.4: 29.201
youth, 28.231 ff.; 30.264, 267 ff.
Anutracārī, otter, 29.853 f.
Aparājita, Nephew (Menpaka), 30.516
Aparājita, Uncle (Jotika), 30.515 ff.
Apostasy, formula of, 29.119 f.
Appamāda Vagga, heedfulness, Book 2,
28.247
Apparition of Buddha, 28.312, 325; 29.19,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>217, 256, 260 f.</td>
<td>267, 335; 30.4, 163, 222, 222 f., 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aputtaka, treasurer, xxiv.11</td>
<td>30.239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arahanta Vagga, The Arahat, Book 7</td>
<td>29.197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arahats, attainment of, at razor’s edge</td>
<td>28.248; 29.239; 30.270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by contemplating cloth</td>
<td>28.303 f.; 29.317; 30.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corpse</td>
<td>28.186 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire</td>
<td>28.325; 29.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flowers</td>
<td>30.162 f., 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirage</td>
<td>29.30; 30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water</td>
<td>29.17, 30, 256; 30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definition of term</td>
<td>28.7, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formula, 28.222 f.; 30.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Meditation, Hypnotic states, Trance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aravacchā, river</td>
<td>29.172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are not Arahats creatures of flesh and blood?</td>
<td>xxvi.18; 30.290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ariya, fisherman</td>
<td>xix.9; 30.146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrow pierces 500 warriors</td>
<td>29.40 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turns back, 28.236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asārūpa Jātaka (100)</td>
<td>29.209, note 1, 214; 30.307, note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascent of Buddha to heaven</td>
<td>xiv.2 e; 30.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascent of Ganges</td>
<td>xxi.1; 30.168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asita, Buddhist Simeon</td>
<td>28.1 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āstisopama Sutta</td>
<td>30.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assaji, Elder</td>
<td>28.3, 200; 30.282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assajipunabasukha monks, vi.2</td>
<td>29.165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assemblages, three great</td>
<td>30.173 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astringent</td>
<td>29.197 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrology</td>
<td>28.250, 256; 30.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asuras and Devas, conflict between</td>
<td>28.319, 323 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atimuttaka, novice</td>
<td>29.245 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atta Vagga, Self Book 12</td>
<td>29.349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attagadha, Elder, xii.10</td>
<td>29.366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attainments, four</td>
<td>29.323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pluck flowers, 29.394 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorship of Dhammapada Commentary</td>
<td>28.26 f.; Introd. § 9; 28.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorship of Jātaka Book</td>
<td>28.69 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorship of Khuddaka Patja Commentary</td>
<td>28.51 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avaroja, Nephew (Menjaka), 30.130 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avaroja, Uncle (Jotika), 30.131 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avaruddhaka, ogre</td>
<td>29.237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avici hell, 28.29, 226 f., 240 f.; 29.106, 128, 156, 143, 216, 293, 303, 341; 30.22, 23, 117, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āvījana-rajju, 29.187, 189, 326 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Āyuvaḍdhanā Kumāra, viii.8: 29.285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babbu Jātaka (137), 29.190, note 1, 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad company mars manners</td>
<td>30.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badhheraka, elephant</td>
<td>30.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bāhiya Dāructiya, conversion of, viii.2; 29.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killed by heifer, 29.126, 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahubhāni (Kacchapa) Jātaka (215), xxv.3 a: 30.248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahuputtikā and her ungrateful children, viii.14: 29.226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bāla Vagga, The Simpleton, Book 5, 29.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bālanakkhattaghuṭṭha, ii.4: 28.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baling out the ocean, 30.160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball-playing, 30.179 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Marbles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamboo Grove presented to Buddha</td>
<td>28.3, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band of Five, 28.4, 6 f., 196; 29.144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band of Seventeen, 29.294 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band of Six, x. 1: 29.294; x.2: 29.294; xvii.8: 30.115; xix.2: 30.140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandhanagāra Jātaka (201), 30.223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandhula, son of king of Mallas, divorces Mallikā, 29.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killed by brigands, 29.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slays Licchavi princes, 29.39 ff. youth, 29.31 ff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandhumatt, king, father of Buddha Vipassi, 29.315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber attempts life of king, 28.308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrenness, 28.170 f.; 29.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Basket of flowers,” 30.48 ff., 274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bats reborn as deities, 30.52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bat-wing, fakir, 30.283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be not puffed up, xii.10: 30.147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Be ye doers of the word,” xii.3: 29.354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauties, five, 29.61 ff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beautiful, water-pot of Sakka, 28.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauty is but skin-deep, xxiv.5: 30.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also xii.2: 28.336; xi.5: 29.336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bed-frame, 29.295 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Belatthiasa, Elder, vii.3: 29.200
Bell, monastery, 29.2 f., 240, 242
Bereaved mother and pinch of mustard-seed, xx.11: 30.165
See Kisā Gotami, viii.18 b: 29.258
Bestiality, 29.340
Bhaddasala Jātaka (465), 29.30, note 1
Bhaddavaggiya monks, see Thirty noble youths
Bhaddavat, elephant, 28.372
Bhaddavatīya, treasurer, 28.266 ff.
Bhaddiya, city, visited by Buddha, 29.59 f., 80
Bhaddiya monks, xxi.3: 30.178
Bhaddiya, prince, 28.231 ff.; 30.268
Bhaddiya, treasurer’s son, 29.79 f.
Bhaddiya, see Lakanṭhaka Bhaddiya
Bhagu, Elder, 28.178, 231 ff.
Bhalkota and Tapussa, first converts, 28.5
Bhattabhatika, laborer, 29.18 ff.
Bhikkhu Vagga, The Monk, Book 25, 30.243
Bhāmasena Jātaka (80), 30.126, note 1
Bhokkanta, village, 30.321 f.
Bibliography of Buddha and Buddhism, Intro. § 17: 28.68
Big Wayman, 28.300 ff.; 30.299 f.
Bījālapādaka, treasurer, ix.6: 29.272
Bimbisāra, king of Rājagaha, conversion of, 28.7, 197
escorts Buddha to Ganges, 30.170
offers Buddha his kingdom, 28.4, 195
presents Bamboo Grove to Buddha, 28.8, 198
presents Dhanāñjaya to Pasenadi Kosala, 29.60 f.
questions Buddha regarding miracles, 30.59
rewards Kumbhaghosaka, 28.294 ff.
visits Jotika’s palace, 30.322 ff.
Bird, magic, 29.349 f.
Birds carry off human beings, 28.249; 28.253
Birth amid rejoicing of angels, Intro. § 1 a: 28.1
Birth and rebirth, knowledge of, 28.311 f.
Blemishes, Mala Vagga, Book 18, 30.116
Blockade of city, 29.216
Bloomfield, M., 28.70
Bo-tree, 28.5
Boa-constrictor ghost, x.6: 29.300
Bodhi, prince, and magic bird, xii.1: 29.349
Bow requiring 1000 men to string, 29.296; 29.39 ff.
Braggart, but of humble origin, 29.126 f.
Brahmadatta, king of Benares, and ascetic Kesava, 29.54 ff.
kills Dighati Kosala, 28.177
Brahman, Brahmāṇa Vagga, Book 26, 30.276
Brahman Great-Joy, xxvi.1: 30.276
Brahman greets Buddha as son, xvii.5: 30.108
Brahman Moonlight, xxvi.30 b: 30.305
Brahman Samikha, xxi.1 a: 30.174
Brahman who gave gifts of first-fruits, xxv.6: 30.252
Brahman with a single robe, ix.1: 29.262
Brahmaṇa Vagga, The Brahmaṇa, Book 26, 30.276
Brahmanas, stories in, 28.26
Brief list of books on the life and teachings of Buddha, Intro. § 17: 28.68
Buddha, Gotama,
abates quarrel between Sākiyas and Koliyas, 30.70 ff.
accepts Jetavana, 28.8
accepts Veluvana, 28.8, 198
apparition of, see Apparition.
ascends to heaven, xiv.2 c: 30.47
author of Dhammapada, 28.145; 30.340
bibliography, Intro. § 17: 28.68
birth, Intro. § 1 a: 28.1
comforts afflicted, 29.254 f., 259, 318 f.; 30.5, 18; xvi.2: 30.83; xvi.5: 30.84
conducts Nanda to World of Thirty-three, 28.221
cures monk of discontent, i.9 b: 28.220; xiv.5: 30.61
cures monk of love, xii.2: 29.330
cures Pasenadi Kosala of gluttony, 30.76 f., 206
date, 28.1
death, 28.9
Buddha, Gotama, declares himself superior to Mahā Brahmā, 28.135

elephant, and monkey, i.5 b: 28.179; xxiii.7: 30.218

enjoins saying of thanksgivings, 30.145 f.

Enlightenment, Introd. § 1 g: 28.4; 28.196

falsely accused by suborned nuns, xiii.9: 30.19; xxii.1: 30.189

feeds hungry, xv.5: 50.74

First Sermon, 28.6, 196

forbids injury to animals, 28.18 f.

to plants, 30.99

forbids making of threatening gestures, 29.295

nuns to reside in the forest, 29.129

performance of miracles, 30.38 f.

storing of food, 29.200

striking and killing, 29.294 f.

grants request of Mahā Brahmā, 28.6, 196

Great Retirement, Introd. § 1 e: 28.3; 28.195; 30.33

Great Struggle, Introd. § 1 f: 28.3; 28.196, 220; 30.33

greeted by Asita, 28.2

by Brahmā of Sāketa, 30.108 ff.

by Kass Gotami, 28.2 f., 195

has naught to do with women, 28.276; xiv.1: 30.31

heals diseased of body, iii.7: 29.20

of mind, viii.12: 29.250

hesitates to preach Law, 28.6, 12, 196

honored by Nāgas, 30.172 ff.

by righteousness, xii.10: 29.366;

xv.7: 30.78; xxv.4: 30.249

by Sumana the gardener, 29.123 ff.

insulted by heretics, 28.288 f.;

xxiii.1: 30.199

by Suppabuddha, ix.12: 29.291

interprets Four Ominous Sounds, 29.105 ff.

life, Introd. § 1: 28.1; i.8 a: 28.193

majesty of, 28.305 f.; 30.31

marriage, 28.2

meditation on, 30.171, 179 ff., 288

ministry and death, Introd. § 1 h: 28.6

offered Universal Sovereignty by Mara, 28.3, 11; 30.33

overcomes host of Mara, 28.5, 196

performs Twin Miracle, 30.45 ff.

personal magnetism, 28.218 f.; 30.202

preaches to children, 30.197 f.

protects his kinsmen, 29.43 f.

pursued by Mara for seven years, 30.33

questions Sāriputta, 29.188, 208 f., 326 f.; 30.54 ff.

radiance from body, 28.161, 211, 306; 29.10, 123 ff., 147, 171 f., 173, 329 f.; 30.278, 318

relations with Devadatta, 28.234 ff.

resides at Jetavana nineteen seasons, 28.147

at Pubbharama six seasons, 28.147

in Protected Forest, attended by elephant, 28.178 ff.

resolves to seek Nibbāna, Introd. § 1 d: 28.2

restores woman to sanity, 29.254

Retirement, Great, Introd. § 1 e: 28.3; 28.195; 30.33

smile, 29.312 f., 347; 30.164, 219, 311

spurns maiden Māgandiyā, xiv.1 a:

30.51

strides, three, 30.47

Struggle, Great, Introd. § 1 f: 28.3; 28.196, 220; 30.33

teachings of, Introd. § 2: 28.14

bibliography, Introd. § 17: 28.68

originality of, 28.18 f.

Temptations by Mara the Evil One, 28.3 ff., 11 f., 14; 30.33, 218 ff.

to abandon Great Retirement, 28.3, 11

to abandon Great Struggle, 28.4, 11, 14

to accomplish his decease, 28.5, 12, 14

to exercise sovereignty, 28.3, 11 ff.; 30.33, 218 f.

to transmute matter, 28.12 ff.; 30.213 f.

Temptations by Mara's daughters, 28.5, 11, 276; 30.33 ff.

visits Āḷavī, 30.14 ff., 74 ff.

Bhaddiyā, 29.59 f., 80
Buddha, Gotama,
visits Kapila, 28.8; i.9: 28.217; xiii.2: 30.2
Rājagaha, 28.4, 7 f., 195, 197;
20.123 ff.
Revata, vi.9 b: 29.211
Setavya, 28.187 ff.
Verañjā, 29.103
Vesāli, xxi.1: 30.168
walks with Tissa the Forest-dweller,
29.159 ff.
youth and marriage, Introd. § 1 c: 28.2
Buddha Vagga, The Enlightened, Book 14, 30.31
Buddhaghosa,
author neither of Dh. cm. nor of Jā.
cm., 28.59 f.
author of Commentaries and Vis.
uddhi Magga, 28.48 f., 51 f., 58 ff.
author of Khuddaka Pāthha Com.
mentary, 28.51 f.
Commentaries of, see Works
Practice of Meditation described by,
28.21
Visuddhi Magga, date, 28.48
Part 2, 28.31
Works of, date, 28.48, 58
enumerated, 28.48 f., 51 f., 58 ff.
relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd.
§ 7 d: 28.48
Buddhaghosa’s Parables, Introd. § 14: 28.65
Buddhas, seven, 30.60
Buddhas shine both day and night,
xvi.5: 30.978
Buddhas, twenty-four, 28.194
Buddhism, bibliography, Introd. § 17:
28.68
Buddhist-Christian parallels, Introd. § 1
i: 28.9
Buddhist Scriptures, date, 28.1, note 1
enumerated, 28.25
translations, 28.68 f.
Buddhist Simeon, Introd. § 1 b: 28.2
Burdens, two, 28.149, 244 f.; 29.238; 30.215
Buried treasure, 28.233 ff.
Burmese edition of text of Dh. cm.,
25.67
parallels to Dh. cm. stories, 28.64
Burning-glasses, 30.321 f.

Burning-ground Practice, 28.185 ff.;
29.335
Burning of crow, ix.11 a: 29.286
of ox, ix.11 d: 29.289
By righteousness men honor Buddha,
xii.10: 29.366; xv.7: 30.78; xxv.4:
30.849
Cakkhupāla, Elder, i.1: 28.146
Can a young monk be an “Elder”? xix.4:
30.142
Canda, prince, 29.309 ff.
Candābha, Brahman, xxvi.30 b: 30.305
Candābha, Elder, xxvi.30: 30.303
Candabhāga, river, 29.171 f.
Canda Kinnara Jātaka (485), 28.218
Candālas, 29.115 f.
Candapadumā, wife of Treasurer Ram,
29.39; 30.130 ff.
Canḍa Pajjota, king of Ujjeni,
captures Udana, 28.270 f.
wins five conveyances, 28.272 ff.
Cardinal Precepts, eight, 30.281
Virtues, five, 30.246
See also Five Precepts
Captive king and captor’s daughter,
28.271 ff.
Catfoot, treasurer, ix.6: 29.272
Catholic doctrine and practice, 28.20 f.
Cattle refuse to trample child, 28.257 f.
Celakṣaṇhā, mare, 28.272
Celestial cakes, 28.231
chariots, 28.233
flavor, 28.212
mansion, 28.161 ff.
nymphs, 28.221, 320; 29.86, 266;
30.97
Chabbaggāya monks, x.1: 29.294; x.2:
29.294; xvii.8: 30.118; xix.2: 30.140
Change of sex, 29.24 ff.
Channa, charioteer of Buddha, 28.3, 195;
30.33
insolence of, vi.3: 29.166
Characteristics, three, 28.15, 18; 30.163
Chariots, celestial, 28.233
in single file, 29.40
Charm inadvertently recited, disperses
robbers and saves king’s life,
28.307 ff.
Charmed life borne by luck-child, 28.256 ff.
Charms, see Act of Truth, Elephant-
charms
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Chastity violated by monk, 28.250; 28.264 f.
by novice, 28.154
Chattapani, lay disciple, iv.7: 29.56
Chief Disciples, i.8: 28.193
See also Sariputta and Moggallana
Childbirth, by the roadside, 28.300; 29.251 f.
eased by Act of Truth, 30.11 f.
eased by benediction, 30.308
in storm, 28.250; 29.251 f.
Childless, treasurer, xxiv.11: 30.259
Childlessness, 29.350 ff.; 30.239 ff.
Children visit the Buddha, xxi.9: 30.197
Child’s query, “Have we no relatives?”
28.300; 29.37, 357
Chinese Tripitaka, printed from blocks in 972 A.D., 28.26
versions of Dhammapada, 28.26
Cinca falsely accuses Buddha, xiii.9: 30.19
Cingalese, Commentaries transcribed from, 28.59
editions of text of Dh. cm., 28.67
glosses on Dhammapada translated from, 28.27, 145
parallels to Dh. cm. stories, 28.64
Cintamani, wife of Gandha, 29.320
Cira, seven-year-old novice, 30.43 f.
Circuit or circumambulation, ceremonial, sunwise, 28.304; 29.101, 124, 229;
30.11
Citta and Sudhamma, v.14: 29.144;
xxi.7: 30.188
Citta Vagga, Thoughts, Book 8, 29.1
Cittahattha, Elder, iii.5: 29.12
Cittakuttha, mountain, 30.348
City of the Thirty-three gods, 28.319
City treasurer and country treasurer, ix.8 a: 29.280
Click of iron, 29.31
“Come, monks!” 28.7, 197, 202, 214, 280;
29.185, 211
Commentaries of Buddhaghosa, date, 28.46, 58
enumerated, 28.48, 51
relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd. § 7 d:
28.48
J. cm. to, 28.49
Visuddhi Magga to, 28.48
See Anguttara, Digha, Khuddaka Pattha, Majjhima, Samyutta
Commentaries of Dhammapala, date, 28.56, 58
enumerated, 28.56
relation to A. cm., 28.49 f., 56 f.
Dh. cm., 28.49 f.; Introd. § 7 f.:
28.56
See Petavatthu, Thera-Gatha, Theri-Gatha, Vimanavatthu
Commentaries on Pitakas, referred to, 30.157
Sutta Pitaka, see Anguttara, Digha, Dhammapada, Jataka, Khuddaka Pattha, Majjhima, Petavatthu,
Thera-Gatha, Theri-Gatha, Samyutta, Sutta Nipata, Vinana
vatthu
Vinaya Pitaka, see Vinaya
Commentators, Hindu, literary methods of, 28.26; 29.100, note 1
Company of boys, x.3: 29.295
Company of over-confident monks, xi.4: 29.325
Conflict between Devas and Asuras, 28.319, 323 f.
Conjunction of constellation, 28.250, 256
Conversion of Bihya Dvaradriya, viii.2: 29.222
Conversion of pack of thieves, xxv.7: 30.254
Conversion of robber Finger-garland, 28.11, 13; xiii.6: 30.06
Conveyances, five, won by Canda Pajjota, 28.272 ff.
Copper-tooth, public executioner, viii.1: 29.218
Coral-tree, 28.320
Coughing, ejaculation upon, 30.288
Courtesy and rudeness, xviii.6: 30.104
Courtzan and four youths, v.7 a: 29.120
and Licchavi princes, 30.85
and thirty noble youths, 28.197; v.6:
29.118
casts away son, 28.256
Sirima, death of, xi.2: 29.330
relations with Uttar, xvii.3 b:
30.103
tempts monk, vii.10: 29.217; xxvi.32:
30.308
Courtzans save layman’s life, xiii.9: 29.385
Cow-festival, 28.253
Cow-killer and son, xviii.1: 30.116
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Cow-killing, fine for, 29.143
Craving, Tanhā, 28.17 f., 50
Craving, Tanhā Vagga, Book 24, 30.215
Crow burned, ix.11 a: 29.286
Crow-ghost, v.12 a: 29.138
and snake-ghost, v.12: 29.137
Crows and dogs huddle about child, 28.256
Crows and Owls, story of, referred to, 28.174
Cruelty a cause of boils, iii.7: 29.20
Culla Anāthapiṇḍika, feeds multitude, 30.49
gives alms daily to Buddha, 29.32
offers to perform miracle, 30.43
Culla Dhammapāla Jātaka (358), 28.241
Culla Dhanuggaha Jātaka (374), 30.251, note 1, 252
Culla Dhanuggaha Paṇḍita, xxiv.7: 30.251
Culla Ekaśāṭaka, Brahman, ix.1: 29.262
Culla Hamsa Jātaka (533), 28.230, note 2, 236
Culla Kāla (Aññā-Koṇḍañña) and Mahā Kāla, i.8 c: 28.204
Culla Kāla and Mahā Kāla, merchants, i.6: 28.184
Culla Kāla, lay disciple, xii.9: 29.365
Culla Māgandiya, uncle of Māgandiya, 28.277, 288
Culla Pāla, brother of Cakkhapāla, 28.146 ff.
Culla Panthaka, ii.3: 28.299; 30.299 f.
Culla Sāri, co-resident of Sāriputta, 30.194 f.
Culla Scēthi Jātaka (4), 28.51, note 1, 299, note 1, 309
Cullā Subhaddā the virtuous, xxi.8: 30.194
Culla Sumans, see Sumans, seven-year-old novice
Cunda, novice, 30.44
Cunda, pork-butcher, i.10: 28.225
Cure for death, 29.258 f.
discontent, 28.220 ff.; 29.249
disorder of humors, 30.339
gluttony, 30.76 f., 206
love, 29.330 ff.
talkativeness, 29.142
Curse and counter-curse, 28.168
Curse, consequences of, avoided by trick, 28.169 f.

“Cut-head,” 30.1 f.
Cycle of time, length of, 28.14
Dabba the Mallā, lights finger, 30.111
referred to, 29.223
Dabbaṇṇuppaṇṇa Jātaka (400), 29.352, note 1
Daminjas, crushing of, 30.221
Damsel-face, elephant, 30.251
Dancers, 29.219 ff.
See Nautch-girls
Dancing dragons, 30.271
Danḍa Vagga, The Rod or Punishment, Book 10, 29.294
Dārusākāṭika-putta, xxi.5: 30.179
Date of Buddha, 28.1
Buddhaghosa, 28.48, 58
Buddhist Scriptures, 28.1, note 1
Dhammapada Commentary, Introd.
§ 8: 28.57
Dhammapāla, 28.56, 58
Jātaka Book, 28.1, note 1, 58
Pasanadi Kosala, 28.58
Visuddhi Magga, 28.48, 58
Dattā, granddaughter of Visākhā, 30.84
Daughter her father’s senior, 28.243 f.
Daughter of rich man falls in love with inferior,
with hunter, 29.276 f.
with slave, 29.299; 29.250
with thief, 29.227
David and Uriah motif, 29.100 ff.
Death, Meditation on, 30.14 ff.
Death of Moggallāna the Great, x.7: 29.504
Death of Sāmāvatt and of Māgandiya, ii.1.6: 28.277
Death-penalty for crimes against parents, 30.203
Death-warrant borne by self, 28.260 ff.
Deer-park, near Benares, 28.6
Defeat of King of Kosala, xv.3: 30.73
Degrees of nakedness, xxi.8: 30.196
Delayed pursuit, 28.274
Demerit, power of, 28.29 ff.
Demoniacal possession, 28.273; 29.193, 329; 30.72, 208, 293
Descent of Buddha from heaven, xiv.2 f.: 30.52
Destroyer of friendships, xx.6 a: 30.154
Devadatta, career of, i.12: 28.230
conspires with Ajātasattu, 28.235 f.
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Devadātta, death, 28.240 ff.
expels accused nun, 29.356
imitates Buddha, 28.233 f.
makes Five Demands, 28.237, 240
makes three attempts on Buddha’s life, 28.236
proposes to direct the Order, 28.235
seeks to cause schism in Order, 28.237 f.; xii.7: 29.363
seeks to slay Tathāgata, xii.6: 29.362
ungratefulness of, 28.239
wears an unbecoming robe, i.7: 28.189
wicked deeds of, i.12 b: 28.234
will become Private Buddha, 28.240
wins favor of Ajātasattu, 28.235
wounds Buddha, 29.197
Devadhamma Jātaka (6), 29.306, note 1
Devadūta Suttanta, 28.227
Devahita, Brahman, xxvi.40: 30.539
Devala and Nārada, i.3 a: 28.167
Devas and Asuras, conflict between, 28.319, 323 f.
Devorohana, xiv.2 f: 30.52
Dhammacetiya Suttanta, 28.43
Dhammadinnā and Visākha, xxvi.38: 30.336
Dhammapada, authorship ascribed to Buddha, 28.145; 30.340
described, 28.25
glosses on, translated from Cingalese, 28.27, 145
place in Buddhist Canon, Introd. § 4: 28.25
Sanskrit-Chinese versions, 28.26
Sanskrit-Tibetan version, 28.26
translations of, Introd. § 15: 28.66
Dhammapada Commentary, author’s account of, 28.26 ff., 145; 30.340
authorship, 28.26 ff.; Introd. § 9: 28.59
character and structure, Introd. § 5: 28.36
composition, circumstances of, 28.145
place of, 30.340
date, 450 A. D., Introd. § 8: 28.57
earlier than Dhammapāla’s Commentaries, 28.56
later than Buddhaghosa’s Works, 28.40
later than Jātaka Book, 28.40
ditions of text, Introd. § 16: 28.67
glosses (but not stories) translated from Cingalese, 28.26 ff., 145
literary methods of author, 28.26 ff.; 29.100, note 1
literary relations, Introd. § 7: 28.45
Āgamas, Introd. § 7 a: 28.45
Aṅguttara Commentary, 28.50 f.
Buddhaghosa’s Works, Introd. § 7 d: 28.48
Dhammapāla’s Commentaries, Introd. § 7 f: 28.56; 28.49 f.
Jātaka Book, Introd. § 7 e: 28.52
Khuddaka Paṭha Commentary, 28.52
Milindapaṇha, 28.60 ff.
Nidānakathā, 28.198, note 1, 217, note 1
Petasvattu Commentary, 28.57
Samyutta Commentary, 28.49
Thera-Gāthā Commentary, 28.56 f.
Therī-Gāthā Commentary, 28.49 f., 56 f.
Vimānaśvattu Commentary, 28.57
Vinaya, Introd. § 7 b: 28.46
modeled on Jātaka Book and Udāna, 28.28 f.
parallels in Burmese, Introd. § 14: 28.65
Cingalese, Introd. § 18: 28.64
Divyāvadāna, 28.63 f.
Hardy’s Legends of Gotama Buddha, 28.64 f.
Kandjur, 28.64
Pāli, see Literary relations
Rogers’s Buddhaghosa’s Parables, 28.65 f.
Sanskrit, 28.63 f.
Tibetan, 28.64
Udena, story-cycle of, Introd. § 11: 28.62
previous translations of stories, Introd. § 15: 28.66
Dhammapāla, Commentaries of, see Commentaries
Dhammārāma, Elder, 30.249 f.
Dhammaṭṭha Vagga, The Righteous, Book 19, 30.140
Dhammika, Elder, vi.9: 29.194
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Dhammika, lay disciple, i.11: 28.228
Dhanañjaya, son of Treasurer Ram, 29. 59 ff.; 30.130 ff.
Dhanañjayan, wife of Akkosa(ka) Bhāradvāja, 30.288 f.
Dhanapāla, elephant, 30.205
Dhutāṅgas, see Pure Practices
Diarrhea, 28.232 ff.; 30.79
Did Big Wayman yield to anger? xxvi.24: 30.299
Dīgha Commentary, authorship, 28.48
Dīgha Nikāya, 28.25
Kevaddha Sutta, in part translated, 28.15 f.
relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.45
Dīghākārīyaṇa, nephew of Bandhula, 29.42 f.
Dīghatī Kosala, killed by Brahmadatta, 28.177
Dīghavāpi, village, 30.220
Dīghāvī, son of Dīghati, spares Brahmadatta, 28.177
Dīghāyu, Buddha, 29.296
Dīghāyu, delivered from ogre, viii.8: 29.235
Dīnā, queen, consort of Uggasena, confounds king of Benāres, v.1 b: 29.108
killed a ewe for food, v.1 c: 29.110
Dīpakkara, Buddha, 28.194
Discipline, Books of, see Vinaya
student of, quarrels with preacher of Law, 28.176 ff.
Discontent, 28.220 ff.; 29.9, 35, 247 ff., 264 f.; 30.61, 208, 261
cure for, 28.220 ff.; 29.249
Discontented monk, iii.3: 29.8; viii.11 a: 29.249; ix. 2: 29.264
Discrimination in almsgiving, importance of, 30.49 f., 242
Disloyal children, daughters, viii.14: 29.260
sons, xxii.5: 30.201
Disorder of humors, 28.278 f.; 30.339
Distance shortened by magic, 28.156, 212 f.; 28.59 f., 80; 30.8, 47
Divorce, 29.8 f., 190
Divyāvādāna, parallels, 28.62 ff.
Do not postpone until to-morrow, xx.5: 30.151
Don't count your chickens before they're hatched, 29.11
Do trifling acts of merit lead to heaven?
xvii.4: 30.107
Dog, dies of broken heart, 28.255
drowned, ix.11 e: 29.289
trained, 28.254 f.
Dogs devour their own master, 29.282 f.
Donkey, recalcitrant, 28.224
Door-string, 29.187, 189, 326 f.
Double of Buddha, 30.47
of Sakka, 28.314
Double, seeing, 29.340
Dragons, 29.102 f.; 30.23, 56 ff., 172 ff., 271 ff.
Dreams, ominous, 28.285 f.; 30.100, note 1
Drowning of dog, ix.11 e: 29.289
of woman, ix.11 b: 29.287
Drug, abortion-causing, 28.171
Duties, two, of disciples, 28.147
of monks, 28.149, 244 f.; 29.23; 29.215
Duṭṭhadāmaṇi, king, 30.220
Dve sahāyakā bhikkhū, i.14: 28.244; ii.6: 28.312
Dysentery, 28.260 f.; 30.79
Earnest Wish, definition of term, 28.19 f.
Earnest Wish, for Arahata, 28.204 ff.; 29.23, 151, 266; 30.230 f., 314 f.
for beauty of person, 30.198, 225
for Buddhahood, 28.30
for Fruit of Conversion, 28.160; 30.101
for Preeminence, 28.210 f., 214 ff.; 29.82 ff., 127, 149, 167, 200, 254; 30.204
for rebirth as ogres, 28.172; 29.120; 30.177
for rebirth with former husband, 29.47
for security of possessions, 30.319 f.
for three Attainments, 30.314 f., 320
for various temporal blessings, 28.-273 f.; 29.149, 169, 199, 322; 30.-134 f.
for wisdom, 29.65
Earth-Kasina, 28.22 f.
Eating with low-caste persons, 29.36 f., 45
Editions of text of Dh. cm., Introd. § 16: 28.67
Edmunds, A. J., on Buddhist-Christian parallels, 28.9 ff.
Egg-eating, 28.172, 180; 29.351 ff.; 30.177
Eight, Doons, 29.76
Brahmans, 29.62 ff.
Cardinal Precepts, 30.281
Great Hells, 29.2
sponsors for bride, 29.68 ff.
Ticket-foods, 28.175; 29.331 ff.
Eightfold Gifts, 29.126, 264
Eightfold Path, best of paths, xx.1: 30.149
to Nibbāna, Introd. § 2 c: 28.17 ff.
Ejaculation, "Praise be to Buddha!"
on sneezing, 30.238
on throwing ball, 30.179
See Meditation on Buddha
Ekāṣṭaka, see Mahā and Culla Ekāṣṭaka
Ekuddāna, Elder, xix.3: 30.141
Elder Ånanda’s question, iv.9: 29.84
stanzas, xi.8: 29.345
Elder Jātila, xxvi.33 c: 30.325
Elder Meghiya, iii.1: 29.1
Elder Moonlight, xxvi.30: 30.303
Elder Nanda, i.9: 28.217
Elder Revata of the acacia forest, vii.9: 29.309
Elder Thought-controlled, iii.5: 29.12
Elder who had attained Fruit of Third Path, xvi.8: 30.91
Elephant, Añjanaasannibha, of great merit, 30.246
Baddheraka, sticks in mud, 30.211
Bhaddavat, fleet of foot, 28.272
-charming lute, 28.248, 251 f., 270, 285
-charms, 28.248, 251 f., 270 ff.
Damsel-face, Mahālukha, xxv.5 a: 30.251
Dhanapāla, homesick, 30.205
dies of broken heart, 28.182
Erāvāna, celestial, 28.318 ff.
grateful, 29.164
homesick, 30.205
-bunter and noble elephant, i.7 a: 28.191
Mahālukha, Damsel-face, xxv.5 a: 30.251
mechanical, 28.270
Nālāgiri, subdued by Buddha, 28.236, 272
noble, 28.178 ff.; 191 ff.; 30.211 ff.
Pārleyyaka, waits upon Buddha, 28.178 ff.; 30.211
Pāveyyaka, sticks in mud, 30.211
Puṇḍarika, white, 29.101
refuses to trample virtuous, 28.316 f.
state-elephant, 29.76 f., 101, 318
sticks fast in mud, xxiii.6: 30.211
trained, 28.178 ff., 236, 248, 251, 270, 272, 316 f., 318 ff.; 30.25, 200, 205, 211, 246, 251, 338
-training, 30.200, 211
unruly, 30.25, 251, 338
waits upon Buddha, 28.178 ff.;
xxiii.7: 30.211
white, 28.270; 29.101, 164
wooden, filled with warriors, 28.270
Enchanted hunter, ix.8: 29.276
Enlightened, Buddha Vagga, Book 14, 30.31
Enlightenment of Buddha, Introd. § 1 g: 28.4 ff.; 28.196
Epilepsy, 30.208, 209
Epilogue, 30.340
Erakapatta, king of dragons, xiv.3: 30.56
Erāvāna, elephant, 28.318 ff.
Escheat, 28.264 f., 296; 29.183; 30.102, 239
Etymologies, Hindu, worthlessness of, 28.28
of epithets of Sakka, 28.314
Evil deeds, power of, 28.32 ff.
Evil One, see Mara
Evil, Pāpa Vagga, Book 9, 29.202
Evil spirits, 28.135, 258; 29.18, 310 f.; 30.168, 171, 180
See also Demonical possession, Mara, Ogre, Ogress
Evil thoughts, three, 29.1
Examination of conduct, 28.169, 307; 30.168 f., 294
Excommunication, 28.176 f., 302; 29.256
Eyes, affection of, 28.150 ff., 158
Faith in Buddha, leads to rebirth in heaven, 28.180 ff., 180, 182
Fakirs, bat-wing, 30.288
skull-tapper, 30.334 ff.
wind-eater, 29.183
with radiance from navel, 30.305 ff.
 Falling in love with a woman’s voice,
False ascetic and king of lizards, xvii.11 a: 30.294
Famine, 28.252; 30.132, 168
Fancied slight, viii.6: 29.903
Farmer unjustly accused of theft, v.8: 29.121
Fast-day, observance of, 28.278; 29.56 f., 300; 30.25 f., 332
Father in that state where rebirth is no more, 30.106
Father, uncle, and grandfather of Buddha in 500 existences, 30.108 ff.
Fault-finding monk, xviii.11: 30.138
novice, xviii.5: 30.126
Faustboll, V., on authorship of Jataka Book, 28.60
Festival, at Vesali, 30.182
cow-festival, 28.253
Mountain-top, 28.189
Public Day, 28.209; 29.62
seven days', 28.310; 30.69 f.
Feeding of five hundred, 28.11; 29.53
"Few there be that find it," vi.10: 29.195
Fine for cow-killing, 29.143
for murder, 29.143
Finger-garland, robber, conversion of, 28.11, 13; xiii.6: 30.6
cows an unruly elephant, 30.25 f.; xxvi.39: 30.338
eas childbirth by Act of Truth, 30.11 f.
Finger-rings, 30.332 f.
Fire, as means of communication, 28.248
-drill, 28.179
meditation on, 29.128, 161, 315 f.; 30.65
sacrificial, 29.234
First-fruits, gift of, 28.204 f.; 30.139, 252
First sermon of Buddha, 28.6, 196
Fisherman and fish with stinking breath, xxiv.1 a: 30.217
Five, Beauties, 29.61 ff.
Cardinal Virtues, 30.246
conveyances, 28.272
Elements of Being, destruction of, 28.18
Great Observations, 28.194
hundred, feeding of, 25.11; 29.53
hundred monks attain Insight, xiii.3: 30.4
Monks, 28.4, 6 f., 196; 29.144
Nikāyas, 28.25
persons of great merit, 29.59 ff.
persons of limitless wealth, 29.60 f.
Precepts, 28.163 f., 206, 322 f.; 29.8, 35, 340, 311; 30.216, 246
symbols of royalty, 29.43
Flashing of weapons and jewels, 30.319 f.
Flowers, Pupphya Vagga, Book 4, 29.29
Flowers, rain of, 29.147, 149
Footprint of Buddha, 28.275 f., 278; 30.32
Footprints leading into water, 29.310
Force of habit, xvii.9: 30.127; xxvi.25: 30.500
Forester presents moon-diak, xxvi.30 a: 30.304
Forgiveness of enemies, 28.174, 177
Forgiveness of sins, none in Buddhism, 28.30
"Former blood-relative," definition of term, 29.222 f.
Fortify yourself like a city, xxii.7: 30.195
Fortune-tellers, 29.239
Forty, Subjects of Meditation, 28.21 f.
wiles of women, 30.511
Four, adulterers, 29.106 f.
Āgamas, 28.25; Introd. § 7 a: 28.45
Attainments, 28.225
causes of falling from World of Gods, 28.255 f.
Great Kings, 28.16; 29.109, 155, 187, 188, 269, 325, 327; 30.256, 272
Greater Nikāyas, 28.25; Introd. § 7 a: 28.45
Inconceivables, 29.215, 232
men killed by ogress in form of heifer, 29.120
novices, xxvi.23: 30.297
Ominous Sights, 28.2, 195
Ominous Sounds, 29.100, note 1, 103 ff.
persons who should not run, 29.63
priceless gifts, 29.341; 30.26
standards of judgment, 29.336 f.
States of Suffering, 28.30, 150; 29.55
Trances, 28.21 ff.
youths and courtsean, v.7 a: 29.120
Fourfold Gifts, 29.264
Free from attachment, vii.2: 29.198
From vice to virtue, v.6: 29.118
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Fruit of Past Deeds and Rebirth as motifs, Introd. § 6 a: 28.29
Fruitful wife becomes mistress, 28.171

Gagga, personal name of Angulimala, 30.10
Gain and loss, viii.4: 29.232
Ganmanta the Wicked, 30.320
Gambaracara, otter, 29.338 ff.
Gambling, 28.231, 239; 29.233; 30.267
Ganda’s mango-tree, 30.40 ff.
Gandhi, treasurer, Bhattacharjika, laborer, and Private Buddha, x.11 a: 29.318
Gandhavaanka, 28.59 f.
Gangahorana, xxi.1: 30.168
Ganges, ascent of, xxi.1: 30.168
Garhaadinna and Sirigutta, iv.12: 29.92
Garbe, R., on Buddhist-Christian parallels, 29.9 ff.
Garland-wearer, deity, 29.46 ff.
Gayasa, 28.7, 197
Gharani, female lay disciple, 30.42 f.
Ghatkara Suttanta, 29.57; 30.68
Ghosaka, adopts Saman, 28.266 ff.
birth and youthful career, ii.1.2: 28.252
Story of Past: Kotabalaka casts away son, 28.252
Story of Present: Ghosaka is cast away seven times, 28.256
conversion, 28.277 ff.
erects Ghosita monastery, 28.280
Ghosita monastery, erection of, 28.280
scene of quarrel among monks, 28.176 ff.
Ghost-stories, boa-constrictor ghost, x.6: 29.300
crow-ghost, v.12 a: 29.138
eighty-four thousand hungry ghosts, 28.280 ff.
pig-ghost, xx.6: 30.153
skeleton-ghost, xxii.2: 30.191
sledge-hammer ghost, v.13: 28.140
snake-ghost, v.12 b: 29.139
snake-ghost and crow-ghost, v.12: 29.137

Gift of, Eights, 29.126, 264
Four, 29.264
Sixteens, 29.264

Gifts beyond Compare, 28.326; xiii.10: 30.24
“Give me battle or the kingdom,” 28.252; 29.216
Glosses, authorship of, 28.28
translated from Sinhalese, 28.27; 145
translated into English: Dh. 324, 30.205; Dh. 354, 327 ff.; Dh. 415, 30.312
Gluttony cured, 30.76 ff., 206
Gowath’s Banyan-tree, 28.5, 196
God, existence of denied, 28.15 f., 19
Goddess and Anathapinda, ix.4: 29.268
Goddess and monk, vii.4: 29.201; ix.3: 29.265; x.4 a: 29.296; xxvi.21: 30.292
Goddess in form of woman, x.4 a: 29.296
234
Gohika attains Nibbana, iv.11: 29.90
“Godlike,” definition of term, 29.310 f.
Golden brick, cord, whip, 30.327
cave, 30.248
cord, 30.327
flowers, 30.163, 330 ff.
maiden, xvi.5: 30.88
mountain, 30.68, 327 ff.
rama, 30.130, 327 f.
Rule, 29.224
shrine, 30.69, 329 f.
spade, 30.329
vessel inscribed, 30.180 ff., 246
whip, 30.327
Goldsmith and three sons, xxvi.33 d: 30.329
Goldsmiths, 28.159; 28.65; 30.117, 161 f., 222, 329 ff.
Good and evil deeds, power of, 28.29 ff.
Goodness, wife of Sakka, 28.317 ff.
Goose-killing monk, xxv.2: 30.244
Grass withereth, flower fadeth, xx.9: 30.161; xxv.3: 30.259
Grateful elephant, vi.1 a: 29.164
Great-creeper-parure, description of, 29.65 ff.
born by three women, 29.79
Great Retirement, Introd. § 1 e: 28.3; 28.195; 30.33
Great Struggle, Introd. § 1 f: 28.3; 28.196, 220; 30.33
Great-Wealth, Bahudhana, treasurer, 30.102
Mahādāna, merchant, ix.7: 29.274;
xx.10: 30.164
Mahādāna, treasurer, xi.9: 29.346
Mahāsuvanna, householder, 28.146
Greater and lesser gifts, xxiv.12: 30.242
Greedy monk, xii.2: 29.352
Guard doors of senses, xxv.1: 30.243
Guardian of child, monk becomes, 30.236
Guardian Yakkhas, seven, 30.321

Habit, force of, xviii.9: 30.127; xxvi.25: 30.300
Happiness, Sukha Vagga, Book 15, 30.70
Hardy, R. S., Legends of Gotama Buddha,
Manual of Buddhism, Introd. § 13: 28.45
Hatthaka, xix.6: 30.144
Hatthilinga bird, 28.249
Haunted forest, 28.153; 29.18 f.
   pool, 29.310 f.
   sand-pile, 30.65 ff.
“Have we no relatives?” child’s query,
   28.300; 29.37, 357
Head-splitting, 28.156, 168 ff., 231; 30.26,
   267
Heart-failure, 28.186; 29.238, 313; 30.5
Heaven attained by Act of Faith, 28.
   160 ff.; 30.266
Heedfulness, Appamāda Vagga, Book 2,
   28.247
Heir in disguise, 28.294
Hell, Niraya Vagga, Book 22, 30.189
Hell Pot, 29.100, note 1, 103, 106 f.
Hells, Eight Great, 29.2
See Avāci, Mahā Rorua
Hereditary rule, 28.232; 29.31
Heretics
   and orthodox assemble, 28.164
   consorting with, forbidden, 30.250 f.
   discomfited, 30.19 ff., 36 ff., 189 ff.
   insult Buddha, 28.283 f.; xxiii.1:
   30.199
Six, 30.65 ff.
Heron swallows jewel, 29.234 ff.
Heron’s Call, 30.234
Holy water, 30.171, 238 f.
Homesickness, 28.35; 30.182 f., 205
Honey, 28.180, 250
Honour to whom honor is due, xiv.9:
   30.68
Horror of killing, genesis of, 28.18, note 1
Horse dies of broken heart, 28.3
Hosts of Mara, Nine, 28.4, 11
   See also Rains of Mara
Hot water and molasses, cure for disorder
   of humors, 30.339
   prepared by elephant, 28.179
How anger marred a maiden’s looks,
   xvii.1: 30.95
How did the Seven Buddhas keep Fast-
   day? xiv.4: 30.60
How Magha became Sakka, ii.7: 28.313
Human sacrifice, 29.104, 108 f., 241 ff.,
   246
Humorous stories, Introd. § 6 c: 28.36
Humors, disorder of (indigestion), 28.255,
   278 f.; 29.35; 30.76, 121, 206, 271,
   339
Hunger-strike (āhāra-upacchāda), 28.245;
   29.227 f., 319 f.; 30.73, 89, 227
Hunter devoured by his own dogs, ix.9:
   29.282
Husband and wife, vi.9: 29.194; xxiv.4 a:
   30.223; xxvi.38: 30.336
Husband-honorer, iv.4: 29.46
Hypnotic states, 28.22 ff.
   See Arahatship, Trance

“I have conquered!” 29.16, 283
Identification, by footprint, 28.275 f.;
   29.278; 30.32
   by ring and mantle, 28.252
   by voice, 28.294 ff.
“If thine eye offend thee, pluck it out,”
   i.1: 28.146
Illhas Jātaka (78), 29.49, note 1, 54
Illuminating jewels, 30.224
Impermanence, 28.15, 18; xx.2: 30.150
Impermanence, Suffering, Unreality, Introd.
   § 2 c: 28.15; 28.18; 30.165
Imprisonment of lizard, ix.11 f: 28.290
   of monks, ix.11 c: 29.288
Impurity of Body, see Meditation on
   Body
Inattentive laymen, xviii.9: 30.127
Incest, 30.70 f.
Indaka, deity, 30.49 f., 242
Indasāla cave, 30.80
Indigestion, see Disorder of humors
Indra, images, 28.324
   thunderbolt, 28.324; 30.227
   See also Sakka
Infancy legends, 28.1 f., 10, 13
Ingratitude to parents, 28.290 f.; 30.201 ff.
Injury, to animals, see Animals, killing of;
also Murder
to plants, 30.57, 90, 194
Insanity, 28.227; 29.254; 30.117
Inscription, on golden plate, 30.246 f.
on golden vessel, 30.180 f.
on leaf, 28.280 ff.; 29.177 f., 181
on wood, 28.317
Insolence, 28.39, 166 ff., 244 ff.; 29.120 f.,
165 f.; 30.126 ff., 215 f.
Insolent monk, vi.3: 29.168; xxiv.1 a:
30.215
monks, vi.2: 29.165
youth, v.7 b: 29.120
Intestinal disease, see Abhivātakaroga
Intoxicating drink, 28.37 f., 163 f., 271,
284, 316, 319; 29.85, 106, 194, 292,
305, 312 f., 328 ff., 346 f.; 30.191
occasion of needlessness, 29.85
"Is n’t" cake, 28.231; 30.267 f.
Iron Caldron, see Hell Pot
Is there a path through the air? xviii.12:
30.139
It is not silence that makes the sage,
xxix.9: 30.145
It is not tonture that makes the monk,
xxix.9: 30.144
It is the giver that makes the gift, xvii.6:
30.111; xxvi.40: 30.359
Jackal and otters, xii.2 a: 29.353
and woman, 30.225
Jains, 29.70 ff., 92 ff., 238; 30.196
document of Non-Injury, 28.18
Jakes, public, 29.132 f.
Jalini, goddess, 29.201
Jambuka the Naked Ascetic, v.11: 29.130
Janapada-Kalyāṇi, wife of Nanda, 28.
218 ff.; xi.5: 29.336
Jarā Vagga, Old Age, Book 11, 29.328
Jātaka Book (Commentary), authorship,
28.59 f.
date, 28.1, note 1, 58
earlier than Dh. cm., 28.49
later than Buddhaghosa’s Works,
28.49
model of Dh. cm., 28.28 f.
place in Buddhist Canon, 28.25
references to Buddhaghosa’s Commentaries,
28.49
references to, in Milindapañha, 28.
60 ff.
relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd. § 7 e:
28.52
Synoptical Table E, 28.53 ff.
See also Nidānakathā
Jaṭila, Elder, xxvi.33 c: 30.325
limitless wealth of, 29.59; 30.327
Jaṭilas, see Three brothers Kassapa
seventy-four thousand, 28.210 ff.
Jātimanta Jātaka (497), 28.167, note 1
Jaundice, 28.159; 29.9, 49; 30.61
Javasakunā Jātaka (506), 28.239
Jealous monk, v.11 a: 29.130; xii.8: 29.363
queen and nautch-girl, xvii.1 b: 30.96
woman, 30.96; xxii.6: 30.194
Jetavana monastery, erected by Anātha-
pinḍika, 28.8, 146 f., 220
residence of Buddha during nineteen
seasons, 28.147
Jewel Sutta recited at Vesāli, 30.171 f.
Jewed cloister, 30.2
walls, 30.320 ff., 332
Jeweler, monk, and heron, ix.10: 29.384
Jewels
flash light, 30.319 f., 324
rain of seven kinds of, 29.183
seven kinds of, 28.319 f., 322; 29.
148 f., 183; 30.131, 316 f., 320 ff.,
332
Jivaka Komarabhacca, and Big and
Little Wayman, 28.302 ff.
attends Buddha, 29.197 f.
Joke in earnest, xxiv.6 a: 30.230
Jonah in the house, v.5: 29.115
Jonah motif, 29.70, 115 f., 282, 287 f.
Joseph and Potiphar’s wife, motif, 30.22
Jotika (Jotiya) and Jaṭila, xxvi.33:
30.513
Jotika (Jotiya), treasurer, xxvi.33 b:
30.519
limitless wealth of, 29.59; 30.320 ff.,
328 f.
Joy, wife of Sakka, 28.317 f.
Junha, king’s minister, 30.26 f.
Kacchapa (Babubhāni) Jātaka (315),
xxv.3 a: 30.248
Kaka Jātaka (146), xx.8 a: 30.160
Kaka, slave, 28.272
Kākavaliya, possessor of limitless wealth,
29.59
Kakāṣa Jātaka (267), 28.236
Kakusandha, Buddha, 28.208 f.; 30.219
Kāla, Elder, xii.8: 29.368
Kāla junior (Aṅga-Koṇḍañña) and Kāla senior, i.8 c: 28.304
Kāla junior and Kāla senior, merchants, i.6: 28.154
Kāla junior, lay disciple, xii.9: 29.365
Kāla, king of dragons, 28.196
Kāla, king's minister, 29.154; 30.26 f.
Kāla, son of Anāthapiṇḍika, 30.28 ff.
Kāla Udayi, Elder, 28.218; 30.278
Kālakaṇṭha, see Jonah
Kāli, ingress, i.4: 28.170
Kāli, slave-woman, 28.256 ff.
Kāli, wife of Kotūhala, 28.252 ff.
Kāliṅga, king and kingdom of, 30.246
Kambaladiyaka Tissa, 29.155 ff.
Kamma (Karma), see Past Deeds, Fruit of Past Deeds
Kammaṭṭhāna, see Subjects of Meditation
Kāṇā and her mother, vii.7: 29.190
Kandagala Jātaka (210), 28.238 f.
Kandjur, parallels, 28.02 ff.
Kanha Usabha Jātaka (29), 30.45
Kanthaka, Buddha's horse, 28.3, 195; 30.33
Kapi Jātaka (404), 28.230, note 2
Kāpi, son of Kotūhala, 28.252 ff.
Kapila, Elder, 30.215 ff.
Kapila Sutta, 30.218
Kapilamaccha, xxiv.1: 30.215
Kapilapura, Kapilavatthu, birthplace of Buddha, 28.1
Buddha visits, i.9: 28.217; xiii.8.3: 30.2
Kappa (Kalpa), cycle of time, length of, 28.14
Kappa, pupil of Kesava, 29.34 ff.
Kappata and the donkey, i.9 c: 28.224
Kappāna the Great, vi.4: 29.167
Kāśāva Jātaka (221), 28.189, note 1
Kassapa, Buddha, 28.209, 292; 29.21, 66, 68, 88 f., 106, 130, 149, 168 f., 176, 222, 249, 301 f.; 30.52, 150, 154, 192, 215 f., 253
shrine of, 29.280 f.; 30.69, 299, 305, 329 f.
Kassapa the Great
endeavors to comprehend Rebirth, ii.5: 28.311
free from attachment, vii.2: 29.198
receives alms from Sakka, iv.10: 29.86
receives alms from young woman, 29.265 f.
two pupils of, v.2: 29.111
waited on by goddess, 29.266
wins a basket of cakes, xvi.7: 30.90
Kassapa, three brothers, 28.7, 197; i.3 f: 28.206
Kassapa, see also Kumāra Kassapa, Puṇara Kassapa
Kaṭṭhakka Jātaka (125), 30.126, note 1, 127
Kathāsaritsagāra, parallels, 28.62 f.
Kātiyānī, mother of Sūna Kuttikaṇṇa, 30.254 ff.
Kavira Port, 30.221
Kenīya, Jāti, 28.22
Kesava, hermit, 29.54 ff.
Kappa, Nārada, and King of Benāres, iv.5 a: 29.34
Kevaddha Sutta, in part translated, 28.15 f.
Khadiranāgara Jātaka (40), 29.99, 268, note 1
Khadiravanīya Revata, seven-year-old novice, vii.9: 29.209
Khudravīḍa Jātaka (242), 28.230, note 2
Khantivādi Jātaka (318), 28.241
Khānu Koṇḍañña, Elder, viii.10: 29.246
Khema, nephew of Anāthapiṇḍika, xxii.4: 30.193
Khema, queen, consort of Bimbisāra, conversion of, xxv.5: 30.225
wisdom of, xxvi.20: 30.292
Khuddaka Nikāya, described, 28.25
Khuddaka Pāṭha Commentary, authorship, 28.51 f.
relation of Dhamma to, 28.52
Khujjuttarā, converts Sāmāvatī, 28.381 f.
former deeds of, 28.296 f.
Kīki, king, 29.68, 83
Killing of Mahā Kāla, xii.5: 29.359
Kimbila, prince, 28.231 f.; 30.388
King, and King of Kings, iv.7: 29.56
and poor man with beautiful wife, v.1: 29.100
in disguise, 28.307 ff.
Kappāna and Queen Anoja, vi.4 b: 29.169
of Benāres and Queen Dinnā, v.1 b: 29.108
of dragons and daughter, xiv.3: 30.56
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30 357

King’s conduct, examination of, 28.169, 307; 30.188 f.
Kiss Gotami greets Buddha, 28.2 f., 195
Kiss Gotami, marries son of rich merchant, viii.18 a: 29.257
seeks mustard-seed to cure her dead child, viii.13 b: 29.258; xx.11: 30.165
Weaver of Dust-rags, xxvi.12: 30.283
Kodha Vagga, Anger, Book 17, 30.95
Koka, hunter, ix.9: 29.282
Kokālīka revives Chief Disciples, 28.288; 30.247 f.
Kokālīka Sutta, 28.49; 30.247
Kokanada, palace, 29.349
Kolita (Mogallāna) and Upatissa (Sāriputta), life of, i.8 b: 28.198
Koliyas quarrel with Sākiyas, 30.70 f.
Konāgamana, Buddha, 28.209
Konḍānna, see Anā- and Khāsu Konḍānna
Kosala Samyutta, 29.104
Kosala, see Mahā- and Pasenadi Kosala
Kosambika Jātaka (423), 28.177, note 8, 183
Kosambīvāṭ Tissa, Elder, vii.7: 29.205
Kosiyas, Niggardly, iv.5: 29.49
Kotipabhatta, Mahā Vihāra, 30.230
Kothadalaka casts away son, 28.252 ff.
Kuddāla and his spade, iii.5 a: 29.15
Kuddāla Jātaka (70), 28.12, note 1
Kukkutā monastery, erection of, 28.280
Kukkuṭanimitta, hunter, ix.8: 29.276
Kulavaka Jātaka (31), 28.313, note 1
Kumāra Kassapa, Elder, 28.223; xiii.4: 29.336
Kumāra Kassapa, Elder, of Anurādhapura,
Dh. cm. composed at request of, 28.27, 145
Kumbha Jātaka (512), 29.328, note 1, 330
Kumbhaghosaka, treasurer, ii.2: 28.293
Kunāla Jātaka (536), 30.70, note 1
Kunḍadāna, Elder, x.4: 29.296
Kunḍakakucchisindhava Jātaka (254), 30.111, note 1
Kunḍalakgest, nun, viii.3: 29.227
Kuru, king and kingdom of, 30.246
Kurudhamma Jātaka (276), xxv.2 a: 30.246
Kuruṅga Jātaka (21), 28.239
Kusa Jātaka (581), 30.86, note 1
Kuṭīdīsaka Jātaka (321), 29.111, note 1;
v.2 a: 29.114
Lad-Whose-Years-Increased, viii.8: 29.235
Lady Sumanā, daughter of Anāthapiṇḍika, i.13: 29.242
daughter-in-law of Mṇḍaka, 30.130 ff.
Lājā, goddess, ix.3: 29.265
Lakkhaṇa, Elder, 29.137 ff., 301; 30.153 f., 191 f.
Lakkhaṇa Jātaka (11), 28.238
Lakkhaṇa Samyutta, 28.48; see Ghost-stories
Lukunṭaka Atimbara, king’s minister, 30.220
Lukunṭaka Bhaddiya, Elder, vi.6: 29.189;
xix.4: 30.142; xxi.4: 30.178
Lāla Udāyi, Elder, proud and ignorant, v.5: 29.117;
xviii.4: 30.122
says the wrong thing, xi.7: 29.343
tempted by Suyyasukha, 29.264 f.
Lanman, C. R., 28.70
Laṭukika Jātaka (387), 28.177, note 1
Laugh, 28.265; 30.104
Laugh and cry, 29.110
See Smile
Law, preacher of, and king, x.9 a: 29.314
quarrels with student of Discipline, 28.176 ff.
Legends of the Saints, Introd. § 6 e: 28.43
Leper Suppabuddha is tempted to deny his faith, v.7: 29.119
“Let your light so shine,” 28.177
Lewd woman and virtuous youth, xiii.9 a: 30.92
Licchavi princes, fight over courtesan,
xvi.4: 30.85
slain by Bandhula, 29.39 ff.
License, seven days of, 28.310
Life of Buddha, Introd. § 1: 28.1; i.8 a: 28.198
Life of Upatissa (Sāriputta) and Kolita (Mogallāna), i.8 b: 28.198
Lighted finger, 29.135; 30.111
Lioness mother of human being, 30.260
Little by little, xviii.2: 30.119
Little One-Robe, ix.1: 29.292
Little Wayman, ii.3: 28.229; 30.299 f.
Lizard imprisoned, ix.11 f.; 29.290
Lizards, 29.290 f.; 30.159, 284 f.
Loha Pāsāda, 30.237
Lohakumbhi Jātaka (314), 29.100, note 1
Loka Vagga, The World, Book 15, 30.1
Longing of pregnancy, 29.39, 151, 184, 324
"Look not on a woman to lust after her;"
xv.4: 30.73
Loss of an eye, vii.7: 29.205
Lotus hell, 30.248
Lotus springs from charcoal-pit, 29.96 ff.
Louse that would have his own, xviii.3:
30.190
Love for all living creatures (Mettā),
28.17 ff.
"Love your enemies;", i.4: 28.170; 28.286,
516; 29.42, 302 f.; 30.105 ff.; xxi.2:
30.176
Luck-child bearing charmed life, 28.256 ff.
Lumbini Garden, birthplace of Buddha,
28.1
Lump of clay splits into seven pieces,
30.169 f.
Lute, elephant-charming, 28.248, 251 f.,
270, 285
Macala, village, 28.315
Macchiya Kosiyā, iv.5: 29.49
Macchikāsanda, city, 29.144
Madhurāpācikā, former wife of monk,
30.160
Māgandiyā, father of Māgandiyā, 28,
274 ff.; 30.31 f.
uncle of Māgandiyā, 28.277, 288
Māgandiyā, death, ii.1.6: 28.277
marriage to Udena, 28.277
plot against Buddha, 28.282 ff.;
30.169 f.
plot against Sāmāvatī, 28.282 ff.
punishment, 28.288 ff.
rejection of, by Buddha, ii.1.5: 28.274;
xiv.1 a: 30.31
Maggā Vagga. The Path, Book 20, 30.149
Maggots, meditation on, 30.219
Magha, ii.7: 28.313
Maghavā, epithet of Sakka, etymology
of, 28.314
Magic
Act of Truth, 28.20, 168; 29.172,
174 f.; 30.11 f., 105
bird, 29.349 f.
burning-glasses, 30.321 f.
change of form, 28.235
change of sex, 29.24 ff.
creation out of nothing, 28.320;
29.173, 212; 30.320
crystals, 30.321 f.
distance shortened by, 28.156, 212 f.;
29.52 f., 30.294; 30.8, 47
doors open of own accord, 29.293
earth converted to water, 30.42
earth rolled up like mat, 30.44
earth shaken, 30.43
flowers rained from sky, 29.147, 149
flowers suspended in air, 29.124
flying through air, 28.169, 211, 221,
235, 258, 255; 29.51 ff., 137, 304 f.,
314, 321 f.; 30.19, 37 f., 298, 312 ff.,
325
forgetfulness produced, 29.212 f.,
341
gold softens, 30.329
golden mountain, 30.327
jewels, illuminating, 30.324
jewels rained from sky, 29.183
lighted finger, 29.185; 30.111
lotus springs from charcoal-pit, 29,
96 ff.
mango-tree springs up, 30.41
mind-reading, 28.277 ff.; 29.1 ff.;
30.182 f.,
mountain swallowed, 30.44
moon and sun stand still, 29.187, 189,
325, 327
multiplication of food, 29.51 ff.,
201 f.; 30.134 ff., 321
multiplication of self, 28.304 f.;
30.45 f.
Paritta abates plagues, 30.171
Paritta cheats ogre of prey, 29.236 f.
passing through walls, 30.298, 312
spitting fire, 29.51; 30.65
sun and moon stand still, 29.187, 189,
325, 327
sun stands still, 28.169; 30.42
urns of treasure, 29.184; 30.320 ff.
walking on water, 28.11; 29.173,
174 f.
transmutation of baser substances
Magic for meat, xxii.3: 30.192
Magicians, family of, 30.130 ff.
Mahā Brahmapāla Jātaka (447), 28.220
Mahādhanā, Great-Wealth, merchant, ix.7: 29.274; xi.10: 30.164
treasurer, xi.9: 29.346
Mahāduggata, Prince of Paupers, 29.177 ff.
Mahā Ekasāṭaka, Brahman, 29.282 f.
Mahā Haiṁsa Jātaka (594), 29.836
Mahā Kaccāya-na, Elder, guardian of Jaṭāla, 30.326
honored by Sakka, vii.5: 29.202
receives Sona Kūṭikānna, 30.254 ff.
relations with Soreyya, 29.24 ff.
Mahā Kāla and Culla Kāla, merchants, i.6: 29.184
Mahā Kāla (householder) and Culla Kāla (Aṭṭā-Koṇḍañña), i.8 c: 29.204
Mahā Kāla, lay disciple, xii.5: 29.359
Mahā Kappina, king, vi.4: 29.167
Mahā Kassapa, see Kassapa the Great
Mahā Kosala, king, father of Pasenadi Kosala, 30.63
Mahāli, Liechavi prince, invites Buddha
to Vesāli, 30.169
loses eyesight, 29.31
questions Buddha, ii.7 a: 28.318
youth, 29.31
Mahā Moggallāna, see Moggallāna the
Great
Mahā Munḍa, father of Mahā- and Culla
Sumana, 30.270
Mahāmuni, village, 30.220
Mahānāma, Elder, entertained by Citta,
29.144
youth, 28.231; 30.268 f.
Mahānāma, uncle of Buddha, captured
by Viḍūḍabha, 29.45
gives daughter Vāsabakhattiya in
marriage, 29.30 f.
protected by Nāgas, 29.45
Mahā Paduma Jātaka (472), 30.19, note
1; xiii.9 a: 50.22
Mahā Paduma, prince, 30.22 f.
Mahā Pajāpati Gotami, aunt and foster-
mother of Buddha, 23.2
conversion of, 23.218
receives Precepts, xxvi.8: 30.281
Mahā Pāla, see Cakkhupāla
Mahā Panthaka, 29.300 ff.; 30.299 f.
Mahā Parinibbāna Sutta, 30.69
Mahāpuṇṇa, village, 30.220
Mahā Roruva hell, 30.241
Mahāsatipāṭhāna Suttanta, 28.328;
30.221
Mahāseṇa gives alms to Sāriputta, v.15 a:
29.150
Mahā Suka Jātaka (429), 28.326, note 1
Mahāsupīna Jātaka (77), 29.100, note 1
Mahā Sumana, brother of Sumana the
novice, 30.270
Mahā-Suvannā, Great-Wealth, house-
holder, 28.146
Mahāvamsa, 28.59
Mahāvana Grove, 28.196
Mahā Vihāra, Anurādhapura, 30.257
Kallaka, 30.221
Koṭipabbata, 30.220
Tissa, 30.221
Mahālāmukha, elephant, 30.251
Mahālāmukha Jātaka (28), 30.250, note 1,
251
Mahimsāsa, prince, and princes Moon
and Sun, x.8 a: 29.309
Mahinda, king, father of Tissa and Phussa,
28.207
Maiden who married a thief, vii.3:
29.227
Majesty of Buddha, 28.305 f.; 30.31
Majjhima Commentary,
authorship, 28.48
referred to, 28.51, 62 f.; 29.120,
note 1
relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.51, 62 f.
Majjhima Nikāya, Āṅgulimāla Sutta
translated, xiii.6: 30.6
described, 28.25
relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.45
Majority rule, 28.191
Mala Vagga, Blemishes, Book 15, 30.116
Mālabhārī, deity, 29.46 ff.
Mallikā, wife of Bandhula, 29.29 ff., 79
Mallikā, wife of Pasenadi Kosala, com-
mits sin, 29.340
death, 29.341
quick to learn, 29.58
superintends Gifts beyond Compare, 29.341; 30.24 ff.
weaver of great-creeper-parure, 29.79
Man whom women loved, xxii.4: 30.193
Mandālārāma monastery, 30.232
Mandhātā Jātaka (258), 30.62
Maṇḍikārakulūpaga Tissa, Elder, ix.10: 29.234
Maṇisūkara Jātaka (285), 30.189, note 1
Mantarā, son of, family name of Anguli-
māla, 30.10
Māra, the Evil One,
  attempts to drive Buddha from his
  seat, 28.5, 11 f.
  daughters of, tempt Buddha, 28.5,
   11, 276; xiv.1 b: 30.38
host of, overcome by Buddha, 28.5,
   196
Hosts of, Nine, 28.4, 11, 14
offers Buddha Universal Sovereignty,
   28.3, 11; 30.38
possesses Brahma Varaṇja, 29.193
possesses villagers, 28.273; xv.2:
   30.72
pursues Buddha for seven years,
   30.38
questions Buddha, xxvi.3: 30.277
Rains of, Nine, 28.5, 11 f.
seeks rebirth-consciousness of Go-
dhika, 29.90 f.
seeks to frighten Rāhula, xxiv.8:
   30.234
tempts Buddha to abandon Great
  Retirement, 28.3, 11
  to abandon Great Struggle, 28.4,
   11, 14
  to accomplish his decease, 28.5,
   12, 14
  to exercise sovereignty, 28.3,
   11 ff.; 30.33; xxiii.8: 30.213
  to transmute matter, 28.12 ff.;
   xxiii.8: 30.213
Marbles, 28.231, 259 f.; 30.267
See also Ball-playing
Marriage-ceremonies, 29.61 ff.
Marriage of Visākhā, iv.8: 29.59
Matakabhātta Jātaka (18), 29.100, note
  1, 110
Mātali, celestial charioteer, 30.53
Mātika, village and headman thereof, 29.2
Mātika, Mother of, 29.2 ff.
Maṭṭakundali Jātaka (449), 29.159, note 1
Maṭṭhakundali, i.2: 29.159
Māya, queen, mother of Buddha, 28.1 f.
Mayhaka Jātaka (390), 30.239, note 1
Mechanical elephant, filled with warriors,
   29.270
Medical treatment, given by monk,
   30.125
  monk accused of giving, 30.294
  See Physicians
Medicinal herb for charm, 28.272
Meditation, Practice of, 28.17 f.; Introd.
   § 8: 28.19; 28.30
Catholic systems, 28.20 f.
Forty Subjects of, 28.21 ff.
  Body, 28.22 ff., 186 f., 206,
   278; 29.2, 9, 19, 152 f., 206,
   239, 335; 30.6, 161 ff., 294,
   336
  Buddha, 30.171, 179 ff., 288
  Death, 30.14 ff.
  Earth, 28.22 f.
  Fire, 29.128, 161, 315 f.; 30.65
  flowers, 30.169, 259
  maggots, 30.219
  mirage, 29.30; 30.4
  pain, 28.239
  Three Jewels: Buddha, Law,
   Order, 29.172 ff.
  Water, 29.17
  See also Arahatsip, Hypnotic states,
Trance
Meghiya, Elder, iii.1: 29.1
Menḍaka, see Treasurer Ram
Merchant Great-Wealth, ix.7: 29.274;
   xx.10: 30.164
Merchants, 28.184, 234; 29.274 f.; 30.
   164 f., 326 f.
Merit and demerit, power of, 29.29 ff.
Merit, five persons of, 29.59 ff.
  made over to another, 29.209 f.;
   29.102, 215, 233, 302 f.; 30.207,
   266, 314
  sold, 29.235; 30.266
Mettā, doctrine of, 28.17 ff.
Middle Way, doctrine of, 28.18 f.
Migūra, father of Punṇavaḍḍhana, 29.
   61 ff.
  Mother of, 29.75 ff.; see Visākhā
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

361

Milindapañha, date, 28.60 f.
quoted, 28.220
references to Dh. cm. stories, 28.60 ff.
Synoptical Table G, 28.61 f.

Mimes, 30.288 f.
See Acrobats, Dancers, Nautch-girls
Mind-reader, iii.2: 29.1
Ministry and death of Buddha, Intro.
§ 1 h: 28.6
Miraculous birth of Saṅkiṭca, 29.238 f.
Mirage, 29.30; 30.4
Miscarriage, 28.171 f.
Miscellaneous, Pakinnaka Vagga, Book 21, 30.168

Misers, 28.36 f.
Adinānapūbaka, Never-Gave, 28.159 ff.
Ānanda, Joy, v.3: 29.115
Aputtaka, Childless, xxiv.11: 30.239
Macchariya, Niggardly, iv.5: 29.49
Mission of Sixty, 28.7, 10, 13, 197
Mitta, householder, 28.267 f.
Moderation in eating, importance of, 30.76 f., 206

Moggallāna the Great,
assists in erection of Pubbārāma, 29.86
converts Niggardly Kosiyā, 29.50 ff.
death, x.7: 29.304
descends Vulture Peak with Lakghana, 29.137 ff., 301; 30.153 ff., 191 f.
expounds Law to multitude, 30.49
is misunderstood, xxvi.28: 30.303
offers to perform miracle, 30.44 f.
Sāriputta and life of, i.8 b: 28.198
previous lives of, i.8 g: 28.210
recover backsliding monks, 28.238
visit a Brahman, 30.297
smile of, 29.138 f., 141, 301; 30.153, 192
spits fire at dragon Abhijatta, 30.65
spits fire at Niggardly Kosiyā, 29.51
urges Piṇḍola to perform miracle, 30.37
visits heaven, 29.304; 30.58, 93, 107

Monastic life, see Religious Life
Monk, Bhikkhu Vagga, Book 25, 30.243

Monk, and dragon, xiv.6: 30.63
and goddess, vii.4: 29.201; ix.3:
29.265; xxvi.31: 30.292
and phantom, x.4: 29.266
and ragged garment, x.10: 29.316;
xxv.10: 30.260
and thieves, viii.10: 29.246
and tree-spirit, xvii.2: 30.98
and woman, xxvi.32: 30.295
attains Arahatship, ii.8: 28.325; iv.2:
29.29
of many possessions, x.8: 29.308
stores food, vii.8: 29.200
who always said wrong thing, xi.7:
29.343
who failed to hold his tongue, xxv.3:
30.247
who failed to keep his requisites in
order, ix.5: 29.271
who had been an elephant-trainer,
xxiii.2: 30.200
who had killed mother and father,
xxi.4: 30.178
who was accused of theft, xxvi.36:
30.301
who was once a mine, xxv.35:
30.335; xxvii.36: 30.334
whose mother was a lioness, xxv.9:
30.259
with a broom, xiii.5: 30.5

Monks, and tree-spirits, 28.277 ff.; iii.6:
29.17; vii.9 b: 29.211; xix.5: 30.141
and women, see Women and monks
who were given to vanities, xxi.5:
30.178
imprisoned, ix.11 c: 29.228

Monkey and singila bird, v.2 a: 29.114
singed, 28.221
waits upon Buddha, 28.180

Monstrosity, 29.115 f.
Moon, prince, 29.309 ff.
Moon and sun, desired for chariot-wheels,
28.162
stand still, 29.187, 189, 325, 327
Moon-disk, 30.304 f.
Moonlight, Brahman, xxvi.30 b: 30.305
Elder, xxvi.30: 30.303

Morality, practice of, 28.17 ff., 30
See Five Precepts
“Moral tale,” definition of term, 28.29 f.
Moses in the bulrushes, motif, 30.325
Mother and father and son, xvi.1: 30.81
INDEX TO VOLUMES 28 AND 29 AND 30

Mother, aunt, and grandmother of Buddha in 500 existences, 30.108 ff.
Mother in previous state of existence, 30.207
Mother of Kāññā, vi.7: 29.190
Mātaka, 29.2 ff.
Migāra, 29.75 ff.; see Visākha
Rāhula, 28.218 f.; see Yasodharā
Mother of two and father of two, iii.9: 29.23
Motif of stories, Introd. § 6: 28.39
alphabetical table of, Introd. § 6 b: 28.34
Fruit of Past Deeds and Rebirth, Introd. § 6 a: 28.29
Motive of Religious Life, Introd. § 2 b: 28.15
Mountain of gold, 30.68, 327 ff.
Mountain-top festival, 28.198
Mouse-merchant, story of, referred to, 28.309
Mucalinda-tree, 28.5
Mūlasiri, son of Ānanda, miser, 29.115 f.
Multiplication of food, 29.51 ff., 201 f.; 30.134 ff., 321
feeding of 500, 28.11; 29.53
Multiplication of self, 28.304 ff.; 30.45 f.
Muhkaket, mare, 28.272
Murder, of Sundari, xxii.1: 30.189
penalty for, 29.143
retribution for, 28.33; 29.110 f., 120, 214 ff., 306 ff., 360 ff.; 30.239 ff.
See also Killing of animals
Musical instruments, 28.156; 30.182
Mustard-seed, cure for death, 29.238 f.
Mysticism, see Meditation
Nāga kings honor Buddha, 30.172 ff.
Nāga Vaggā, The Elephant, Book 23, 30.199
Nāga, see Dragon, Elephant
Nāgasena, Elder, 28.226
Naked Ascetics, Naggasamāñakā, 29.305 f.
Acelakas, 30.185, 196
Ājīvakas, 29.54 ff., 130 ff.; 30.235
Nigañ̄thas, Jains, 29.70 ff., 92 ff., 223;
283; 30.196
Nālaka Sutta, in part translated, 28.1 f.
Nālāgiri, elephant, 28.236
Names, personal and family, 28.146, 159, 250, 268; 29.8, 37, 75, 152 f., 155 f., 203, 237, 239, 256, 273, 297, 320, 350, 357; 30.10, 147, 320, 326
Nanda the Elder, i.9: 28.217
Nanda the herdsman, iii.8: 29.22
Nandā, see Janapada-Kalyāńī
Nandi Visāla Jātaka (28), 30.45
Nandiya attains heavenly glory, xvi.9: 30.92
Nāngalakula, Elder, xxv.10: 30.260
Nārada, ascetic, 28.167 ff.
king’s minister, 29.94 ff.
Nāthaputta, 30.36 ff.
Nativity legends, 28.1, 10, 13
Nautch-girls, 28.3.7, 195, 269; 29.318 f.; 30.5, 96
Navel, radiance from, 30.305 f.
Nephew Saññharañkkhita, Elder, iii.4: 29.10
Nerāñjāra, river, 28.196
Net of Knowledge, 28.160; 29.20, 121, 158, 180, 277; 30.15, 31, 57, 64, 100, 228, 313
Never-Gave, Adinnapubbaka, miser, 28.159 ff.
New Testament parallels, Introd. § 1 i: 28.9
Nībbāna, attainment of, motive of Religious Life, 28.15
meaning of word, 28.3
Noble Eightfold Path to, Introd. § 2 c: 28.17 ff.
of the living, 28.18
resolve to seek after, Introd. § 1 d: 28.3 f.
Supreme, 28.18
synonymous with Escape from Round of Existences, 28.17 ff., 30
Nīdayakathā parallels, 28.198, note 1, 217, note 1
Nīgamavāst Tissa, Elder, ii.9: 28.326
Nīgañ̄thas, Jains, 29.70 ff., 92 ff., 223;
30.196
Nīgrodha Miga Jātaka (12), 29.356, note 1, 359
Niggardi Kosiya, iv.5: 29.49
Niggardly treasurer, v.3 a: 29.115;
xxiv.11 a: 30.240
Niggards, see Misers
Nine Hosts of Māra, 28.4, 11
Nine Rains of Māra, 28.5, 11 f.
Nine traits of a family worthy of confidence, 29.33 f.
Nikāyas, Five, 28.25
Nikāyas, Four, 28.25

relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd. § 7 a:
28.45

Nīlavāhanā, river, 29.172
Niraya Vagga, Hell, Book 22, 30.189
Nisabha, Elder, 28.211, 213

No forgiveness of sins, 28.30
No God, 28.15 f.
No prayer, 28.19 f.
No soul, 28.15

Noble Eightfold Path, Introd. § 2 e:
28.17 ff.

Noble is as noble does, xix.9: 30.146
Noble Truths, four, 28.6 f., 16 f.
Non-Injury, doctrine of, 28.17 ff.
Norman, H. C., 28.67

Nose and ears cut off, 30.194

Not by the faith of another, vii.8: 29.203

“Not hatred for hatred,” i.4: 28.170; xxi.2: 30.176

Not therefore is a man praised for his much speaking, xix.3: 30.141

Nothing, too much, and too little, xvii.7:
30.113

Novice and dragon, xxv.12: 30.264
Novice and ogres, xxiii.5: 30.207

Novices, see Seven-year-old novices

Nun and phantom, xii.5: 29.336

Oath to wash bench with human blood, 29.38, 43

Ocean-of-Beauty tempted by courtezen,
xxvi.9: 30.508

Offering of honey and seige of a city,
vii.9 c: 29.214

Ogres, man-eating, 29.237, 310 f.

Ogress, in form of heifer, 29.120, 221, 226

takes possession of child, 30.208, 293

Ogresses, man-eating, 28.172 ff.; 30.177, 244

“Oh happiness!” 29.176

Ointment for affection of eyes, 23.151 ff.,
158

Old Age, Jārā Vagga, Book 11, 29.328
Old Brahman and sons, xxiii.3: 30.201
Old monks and old woman, xx.8: 30.159

Oldenberg, H., on Buddhist-Christian parallels, 28.10

Ominous dreams, 28.285 f.; 29.100, note 1

Sights, Four, 28.2, 195

Sounds, Four, 29.100, note 1, 103 ff.

On moderation in eating, xv.6: 30.76;
xxiii.4: 30.306

On the razor’s edge, viii.11: 29.247

One-Hobe, Little, ix.1: 29.262

Otters and jackal, xii.2 a: 29.333

Or burned, ix.11 d: 29.239

Paṭbhāravāsī Tissa, Elder, xxvi.21:
30.292

Pack of thieves, conversion of, xv.7:
30.254

Pack of vagabonds, vi.8: 29.193

Padakkhīna, see Circuit

Paḍhānakammika Tissa, Elder, xx.5:
30.151

Paḍhānika Tissa, Elder, xii.3: 29.554

Padumuttara, Buddha, 28.82 f.; 29.127,
149, 167, 200, 254; 30.264, 209

Pairs, Yamaka Vagga, Book 1, 28.146

Paṅkṣaṇaka Vagga, Miscellaneous, Book
21, 30.168

Pāla, see Maḥā- and Culla Pāla

Palace of Victory, 28.319

Paṭcābalaka nuns, 30.221

Paṭicāsikha, celestial musician, 30.53, 80

Paṭicātantra, referred to, 28.174, note

Paṭicāvagga, monks, see Band of Five

Paṇḍaraṅga Order, 30.202

Paṇḍava cave, 28.195

Paṇḍita, seven-year-old novice, vi.5:
29.176; 30.207

Paṇḍita Vagga, The Wise Man, Book 6,
29.163

Paṇnaka, king of dragons, 30.271 ff.

Panṭhaka, see Maḥā- and Culla Panṭhaka

Parallels, see under separate titles

Parantarca, king of Kosambi, 28.849, 251

Parasol-deity, 30.203

Paṭrīyaya, elephant, 28.178 ff.; 30.211 ff.

Paritta, abates plagues, 30.171

cheats ogre of prey, 29.226 f.

Paṭrīya, 28.227 f.

Patrīya, 28.227 f.

Patrīya, 28.227 f.

Paroṣahāsa Jātaka (99), 30.56, note 1

Parrot, Sakka and, ii.9 a: 28.327

Paśaṇābha, Brahman, xxvi.1: 30.276

Pasenadi, king of Kosala,
and poor man with beautiful wife,
v.1: 29.100
and Chattapāṇi, 29.57 f.

saka Buddha place of rebirth of Mal-
likā, 29.541 f.

attempts to obtain wife of poor man,
29.100 ff.
Pasenadi, king of Kosala, befriended Culla
Ekaśātaka, 29.203 ff.
cured of gluttony, 30.76 ff., 206
date of, 28.58
deceived by Mallikā, 29.340 ff.
defeated by Ajatāsattu, 30.73
entertains monks, 29.32 ff.
erects convent for nuns, 29.129
gives Gifts beyond Compare, 30.24 ff.
hears Four Ominous Sounds, 29.100,
note 1, 105 ff.
marries Vāsabhakhātīya, 29.36 ff.
meets Angulimāla, 30.9
obtains Dhanabhājya from Bimbisāra,
29.60 ff.
offers to erect pavilion for Buddha,
30.40
orders sacrifice of living creatures,
29.100, note 1, 104 ff.
reappoints Aggiddatta house-priest,
30.63
sends precious stone to jeweler, 29.284
visits Buddha, 30.573
youth of, 29.31
Password of Warrior caste, 28.250
Past Deeds, destruction of, 28.18
fruit of, 28.29 ff.
power of, 28.29 ff.
Paṭācārā is bereft of all her family, viii.12:
29.250; xx.12: 30.166
Path, Magga Vagga, Book 20, 30.149
Path to Heaven, treading, 28.315
Paṭheyyaka monks, v.6: 29.118
See Thirty noble youths
Paṭhika, Naked Ascetic, iv.6: 29.54
Patient subdues insolent, xxvi.16: 30.288
Patient subdues violent, xxvi.7: 30.279
Paṭimokkhā recited, 30.216
Paṭipūtikā, iv.4: 29.46
Pāvāriya monastery, erection of, 28.280
Pāvēyyaka, elephant, 30.211
Perfection of Knowledge of Chief Disciples, 28.308, 213 ff.
Perfections fulfilled by Buddha, 28.147,
194; 30.171
by disciples, 29.33
Perfumed Chamber,
built by Aparāśīta, 30.316
built by Avaroja, 30.131
built by Sūmaṅgala, 29.302
created by Revata, 29.212
Pesakāra-dhitā, xiii.7: 30.14
Petavatthu Commentary, 28.57
Phantom women, 29.206 ff., 336 ff.;
30.33 ff., 225
Phussa, Buddha, 28.207
Physical disabilities, fruit of past deeds,
28.32 ff.
Physicians, 28.150 ff., 158 ff.; 29.197 ff.,
293 ff.; 30.204
Pickpocket, v.4: 29.117
Piece of meat, birds mistake human
beings for, 28.249; 29.233
Pig-ghost, xx.6: 30.153
Pig-killing, 28.326
Piece of sand haunted by dragon, 30.63
Pilindavaccha, Elder, xxvi.25: 30.500
Pillars, inlaid, 30.131, 316
Pilota, Elder, x.10: 29.31f
Pippātadāyaka Tissa, 29.153 ff.
Pīṇḍola Bhāradvāja performs miracle,
xiv.2 a: 30.35
Pīṅga Jātaka (240), 28.242
Pingo, 30.339
Pious fraud, 28.210 ff., 231, 317 ff.; 29.44,
86 ff.
Pischel, R., on Buddhist-Christian par-
allels, 28.9 f.
Piṭakas, three, 28.25
Plague, see Ahivātaka-roga
Plagues, three, at Vesāli, 30.168 ff.
Poor man and daughter, xvii.3: 30.99
Poor man wins spiritual treasure, vi.1:
29.163
Poor man with beautiful wife, Pasenadi
Kosala and, v.1: 29.100
Pothila the Empty-head, xx.7: 30.157
Potter, 28.230 f.
Practice of Meditation, see Meditation
of Morality, see Morality
Prayer, forms no part of Religious Life,
28.19 f.
place of, supplied by Act of Truth,
28.19
Preacher of Law, and king, x.9 a: 29.
314
quarrels with student of Discipline,
28.176 ff.
Precepts, Eight, 30.281
Five, 28.163 ff., 206, 322 f.; 29.8, 85,
240, 311; 30.216, 246
Ten, 29.8
Presumptuous monk, xxii.5: 30.194
Previous translations of Dhammapada and parts of Commentary, Introd. § 15: 28.66
Pride and insolence, 28.39, 166 ff., 244 ff.; 30.126 f., 215 f.
and obstinacy, 28.39, 166 ff.; 30.122 f., 157 f.
goeth before a fall, xviii.4: 30.122
See also i.3: 28.166; i.14: 28.244; v.5: 29.117; vi.3: 29.166; xviii.8: 30.126
Prince Bodhi and magic bird, xii.1: 29.349
Prince Mahimśāsa and princes Moon and Sun, x.8 a: 29.309
Prince of Paupers, Mahāduggata, 29.177 ff.
Printing from blocks in China, 972 A. D., 23.36
Prison house, xxiv.4: 30.223
Prologue, 28.269 ff., 145
Protected Forest, 28.178 ff.
Protection of Embryo, 28.146, 198; 29.151, 184, 324
Psalms of the Brethren, 28.57
Pubbārāma monastery, erected by Visākhā, 29.79 ff.
residence of Buddha during six seasons, 28.147
Public Day, 28.269; 28.62
Public executioner, vii.1: 29.218
Public jakes, 29.152 f.
Fukkusī, 29.223
killed by heifer, 29.120
Punḍarika, elephant, 29.101
Punishment, Daṇḍa Vagga, Book 10, 29.294
Punna Mantāniputta, on the motive of the Religious Life, 28.15
Punna, slave of Menḍaka, gives alms to Private Buddha, 30.132 ff.
limitless wealth of, 29.59
Punna (ka), slave of Sumana, gives alms to Sāriputta, xvii.3 a: 30.99
limitless wealth of, 29.59; 30.102
Punna, female slave, xvii.6: 30.111
Punnamukha, parrot, 30.811
Punnavadādhana, son of Miśāra and husband of Visākhā, 29.61 ff.
Puppha Vagga, Flowers, Book 4, 29.29
Pūraṇa Kassapa, suicide of, 30.42
Pure Practices, Dhutanga, 28.185 ff.; 30.10 f., 147, 310
Purindada, epithet of Sakka, etymology of, 28.314
Quarrel, among brethren, xv.1: 30.70 among monks, 28.168 ff., 175 ff.
between women over child, 30.325
Quarrelsome monks of Kosambi, i.5: 28.175
Queen Dinnā and King of Benāres, v.1 b: 29.108
Queen Mallikā and her dog, xi.6: 29.340
See Mallikā, wife of Pasenadi
Rādha, Elder, vi.1: 29.168
Radiance, from body of Buddha, see Buddha from navel, 30.305 f.
Rāhula, son of Buddha, becomes a monk, 28.8, 219
birth of, 28.2, 195
Māra seeks to frighten, xxiv.8: 30.234
Mother of, 28.218 f.; see Yasodhāra
Rain, falls through virtue of king, 30.246 of flowers, 29.147, 149 of jewels, 29.183
Rains of Māra, Nine, 28.5, 11 f.
See also Hosts of Māra
Rājagaha, Buddha visits, 28.4, 7 f., 195, 197; 29.123 ff.
Rājāyatana-tree, 28.5
Ram, see Treasurer Ram
Rams, golden, wish-fulfilling, 30.130, 327 ff.
Rape of Uppalavanā, v.10: 29.127
Ratana Sutta recited at Vesāli, 30.171 f.
Rathavinta Sutta, in part translated, 28.15
Raṭṭhapāla, 30.309
Ray, dark-blue, 29.329 f.
Rays of Buddha, six-colored, see Buddha, radiance from body
Rebellious pupil, v.2: 29.111
Rebirth as motif, Introd. § 8 a: 28.29
See Beginningless Round of Existences
Rebirth-consciousness, 28.91
Redfox, xxiv.1: 30.215
Reflection in jeweled walls frightens warriors, 30.332
Rejoicing of angels at Buddha’s birth, 28.1
motive of, Introd. § 2 b: 28.15
Removed, yet unremoved, 30.298
Renegade monk, xxiv.3: 30.321
Renounce both good and evil, xxvi.29: 30.305
Repugnance for women, 30.86 ff.
 Resolve to seek Nibbāna, Introd. § 1 d: 28.2 f.
Retirement, Great, Introd. § 1 c: 28.3;
 28.195; 30.88
Retirement from world, formula, 28.148 f.,
 184
of six princes, i.12 a: 28.230
Revata, seven-year-old novice, vii.9:
 29.209; xxvi.29: 30.305; 30.297
 admonishes Sammūṇjāni, 30.5 f.
 Buddha visits, vii.3 b: 29.311
 delight in solitude, 30.113
Revati, wife of Nandiya, 30.92 ff.
Reverence to whom reverence is due, xxvi.9: 30.292
Rhys Davids, T. W., on authorship of
Jātaka Book, 28.59 f.
on date of Buddhist Scriptures, 28.1, note 1
Riddling, charm, 28.307 ff.
injunctions, 29.68, 72 f., 259, 278;
 30.8, 185
phrases, 28.243 f.; 29.71 f., 121 f.
questions, 29.231; 30.16
stanza, 30.57 f.
Righteous, Dhammaṇṭha Vagga, Book 19,
 30.140
Righteous lay brother, i.11: 28.228
Rigidity of trance, see Trance
Rings, finger-, 30.332 f.
Robber Finger-garland, conversion of,
 28.11, 13; xiii.8: 30.6
Robbers' Cliff, 28.35; 28.228 f.; 30.23
Robe-making, 29.201; 30.129
Robes, disposition of, 28.287
Rod, Daṇḍa Vagga, Book 10, 29.294
Rogers's Buddhaghosa's Parables, In-
trod. § 14: 28.65
Rohini, river, 29.100 f.; 30.70
sister of Anuruddha, 30.95 f.
Rose-Apple branch, 29.230 f.
Round of Existences, see Beginningless
Round of Existences
Rūpa-Nandā, see Janapada-Kalyāṇī
Sahhīya, Elder, 29.223
Saccakirīyā, see Act of Truth
Sacrifice of living creatures, 29.104, 235
See Human sacrifice
Sacrificial fire, 29.234
thread, 29.134
Sahas Vagga, Thousands, Book 8,
 29.218
Sahasakkha, epithet of Sakka, etymol-
ogy of, 28.314
Sāketa, Brahman of, xvii.5: 30.106
founding of, 29.61
Jātaka (88), 30.106, note 1
Sākhyas and Koliyas, quarrel between,
xv.1: 30.70
Viduddabha wreaks vengeance on,
iv.3: 29.50
Sakka (Indra), king of gods,
acts as cook for Prince of Paupers,
 29.180 ff.
and parrot, ii.9 a: 28.327
and poor man, vi.5 a: 29.176
as jackal rebukes faithless wife, 30.233
bids Vissakkamma erect pagodas,
 30.187
bids Four Great Kings drive birds
away, 29.187, 189, 325, 327
causes moon and sun to stand still,
 29.187, 189, 325, 327
counsels goddess, 29.269 f.
counsels tree-spirit, 29.109
creates three ladders, 30.53
decides quarrel among deities over
tymph, 30.97
discomfits Cinca, 30.22
discomfits heretical teachers, 30.42
drives away evil spirits at Vesali,
 30.171
epithets of, etymology, 28.314
erects palace for Jotika, 30.520
gives alms to Kassapa the Great,
iv.10: 29.88
guards door-string, 29.187, 189, 325 ff.
honors Mahā Kaccāyana, vii.5: 29.202
in disguise praises Buddha, 28.197
ministers to Buddha in sickness,
 29.185; xv.8: 30.70
outwits a Brahman, 30.298
previous deeds of, 28.314 ff.
questions Buddha, 30.80, 236 f., 226,
 292
tempts Suppabuddha to deny his
faith, 29.119 f.
waits upon Buddha, 29.135
Index to Volumes 28 and 29 and 30

Sakka-pañha, xxiv.10: 30.236
Sakka-pañha Suttanta, 28.513
Sāl-tree, 28.1
Sālittaka Jātaka (107), 29.140, note 1
Saliya Jātaka (367), 29.283, note 1
Salvation, Way of, 28.17 ff., 30
Sāmāvati, birth and youthful career, ii.1.3: 28.266
  burning of, 28.288 ff.
  conversion of, 28.281 f.
  death, ii.1.6: 28.277
  marriage to Udena, 28.269
  previous deed of, 28.290 ff.
  relations with Mitta and Ghosaka, 28.208 f.
  seeks alms, 28.267 f.
Sanākassa, city, 30.55 f.
Sanākha, Brahmā, xxii.1 a: 30.174
Sanākhya system, 28.19
Sanākkoça, seven-year-old novice, viii.9: 28.228; 30.927
  miraculous birth of, 29.238 f.
Sammodamāna Jātaka (33), 28.177, note 2
Sammuñjiani, Elder, xiii.5: 30.5
Sanāśara, see Beginningless Round of Existences
Samuddavānija Jātaka (466), 28.230, note 2
Sanāyutta Commentary, authorship, 28.48
  referred to by Jātaka Book, 28.49
  relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.49
Sanāyutta Nikāya, 28.25
  Anamatagga Sanāyutta, in part translated, 28.14 f.
  Lakkhaṇa Sanāyutta, in part translated, see Ghost-stories
  relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.45 f.
  Sanā Sanāyutta, translated, 30.207 ff.
  Synoptic Table A, 28.45 f.
Sandalwood, 30.35 f., 304 f.
Saṅghadāśi, daughter of King Kiki, 29.68, 83
Saṅgharakṣhitā, Nephew, iii.4: 29.10
  Uncle, 29.10 ff.
Saṅghāya, ascetic, 28.3, 199 ff.
Saṅghāya, gardener, 30.312
Saṅjikāputta, friend of Prince Bodhi, 29.349
Saṅtakāya, Elder, xxv.9: 30.259
Santati, king’s minister, x.9: 29.312
Sānu, novice, xxiii.5: 30.207
Sānu Sanāyutta, translated, 30.207 ff.
Sap of earth, 29.193; 30.44
Sappadāsa, Elder, viii.11: 29.247
Sarabhaniṣṭa Jātaka (483), 30.55, note 1
Sarabhaṅga Jātaka (522), 29.304
Sarada (Śāriputta) and Sirivajjha (Moggallāna), i.8 g: 28.210
Śāriputta and Moggallāna, life of, i.8 b: 28.198
  previous lives of, i.8 g: 28.210
  recover backsliding monks, 28.238
  visit a Brahman, 30.397
Śāriputta, converts Kūṇḍalakes, 29.231 ff.
  converts Tambadāṭhika, 29.230 f.
  enumerates his own virtues, vii.0: 29.203
  expounds Abhidhamma to Atula, 30.113 f.
  greets Buddha at Sanākassa, 30.54
  is misunderstood, xxvi.27: 30.392
  is reviled by his mother, xxvi.17: 29.239
  learning of, 30.55 f., 238
  patience of, 30.279, 289 f.
  preaches on benefits of almsgiving, 28.189 f.
  questioned by Buddha, 29.188, 208 f., 326 f.; 30.54 ff.
  questions Puṇṇa Mantāniputta, 28.15
  receives alms from Mahāsena, 29.150 f.
  receives alms from Puṇṇa, 30.100
  receives alms from Rādha, 29.163
  receives Paṇḍita, 29.185
  receives Saṅkicca, 29.239
  receives Sukha, 29.394 f.
  receives Vanavāsī Tissa, 29.152 f.
  reverence for Assaji, 30.302
  sufficient unto himself, vii.8: 29.208
  visits Vanavāsī Tissa, 29.156 ff.
Śāriputta’s friend, vii.7: 29.235
  nephew, vii.6: 29.234
  uncle, vii.5: 29.235
Satipatṭhāna Sutta, 28.228; 30.221
Satulakāy, wife of Jotika, 30.321, 324, 333
Sattarassavagga, monks, see Band of Seventeen
Scrupulousness of men of old, 30.245 ff.
Seats, arrangement of, 28.187 f., 212 f.
Sectaries insult Buddha, xxiii.1: 30.199
  See Heretics
Seeing double, 29.340
Self, Atta Vagga, Book 12, 29.349
Self-examination, by king, 28.169, 307
by monk, 30.354
See also Examination of conduct
Sena, householder, 30.315 f.
Set not your heart on worldly possessions,
year, 30.88
Setavva, Buddha visits, 28.187 ff.
Seven Brahmas, prophecy of, 28.2
Buddhas, observance of Fast-day,
year, 30.60
years, difficulties of Buddhas last
only, 28.284
days' holiday, 28.310; 30.99 f.
days' rule, 29.312; 30.5, 27
kinds of jewels, see Jewels
stores of wealth, 29.119
thousand nerves of taste, 30.268
Vows, 28.314 ff., 319
Yakkhas, 30.321
years in the womb, vii.9 c: 29.214;
xxvi.31: 30.307
Seven-year-old novice wins all hearts,
year, 29.150
Seven-year-old novices, stories of, Intro.
§ 6 f: 28.44
Crta, 30.43 f.
Four novices, xxvi.23: 30.297
Fancita, vi.5: 29.176; 30.297 ff.
Samikca, viii.9: 29.236; 30.297 ff.
Sopaka, 30.297 ff.
Sukha, x.11: 29.318
Sumana, xxv.12: 30.264
Tissa, v.15: 29.150
Seventeen, Band of, 29.294 f.
Seyyasaka, Elder, ix.2: 29.264
Sex, change of, 28.24 ff.
She-goat suckles child, 28.258
Shoddy, 30.120
Shoes, ornamental, 30.178
wooden, 30.115
Shortness of human life, 29.47 f.
Shrines, three kinds of, 30.69
Siddhattha, personal name of Gotama
Buddha, 28.2; 30.33
Signs, verses relating to, 28.275 f.; 30.32
Slava Naga Jataka (72), 28.241
Simeon, Buddhist, Intro., § 1 b: 28.2
Simpleton, Bala Vagga, Book 5, 29.100
Simpletons' Holiday, ii.4: 28.310
Siimapâ forest, 28.187
Siigila bird and monkey, v.2 a: 29.114
Sirigutta and Garadasinna, iv.12: 29.92
Sirikota, king, 30.340
Sirimâ and Uttara, vii.3 b: 30.103
death of, xi.2: 29.380
Sirivaddha (Moggallâna) and Sarada
(Stiruputta), i.8 g: 28.210
Stvali, Elder, birth of, xxvi.81: 30.307
honored by deities, 29.212 ff.
previous deeds of, vii.9 c: 29.214
Six, Band of, x.1: 29.294; x.2: 29.294;
xxvii.8: 30.115; xix.2: 30.140
Six heretics, 30.36 f.
Six princes, play marbles, 28.231; 30.267
retire from world, i.12 a: 28.230
Sixteen Dreams, 29.100, note 1
Octads, 30.254
Sixteens, Gift of, 29.284
Sixty, Mission of, 28.7, 10, 13, 197
Skeleton-ghost, xxii.2: 30.191
Skeptical ascetic, 28.6, 196; xxiv.9: 30.235
Skin-eruption, 29.9, 20 ff.; 30.95 f.
Skull-tapper, xxvi.37: 30.354
Slave lays down burden, xxvi.19: 30.291
runaway, 30.291
Slaves of a shrine, 29.281
Slip of tongue, 28.264; 29.544
Smile of Buddha, 29.312 f., 347; 30.164,
219, 311
of Moggallâna, 29.318 f., 141, 301;
30.153, 192
See also Laugh, Laugh and cry
Snake and Mongoos, story of, referred to,
28.174
Snake as slave, 29.247 ff.
Snake-bite, 29.252
Snake-ghost, v.12 b: 29.189; see also
Boa-constrictor ghost
Snake-ghost and crow-ghost, v.12: 29.137
Snapping of fingers, 29.56, 297; 30.157
Sneeze, ejaculation upon, 30.288
Social position, depends on family of
father, 29.39
Sodhana, Elder, 30.215 f.
Soil of the heart, iv.1: 29.29
Soldier and man with beautiful wife,
xii.5 a: 29.360
Solitary monk, xii.9: 30.187
Solitude, praised by Buddha, 28.181 f.,
280; 30.213
Somadatta Jataka (211), 29.343, note 1
Somadatta, king's favorite, 29.343 ff.
Son who killed his parents, x.7 a: 29.306
Soṇa Kūṭikāṇṭa recites Sixteen Octads, xxv.7: 30.254
Song of Triumph, 28.5; 29.345
Sopāka, seven-year-old novice, 30.297
Soreyya, Elder, iii.6: 29.23
Sotthiya, 28.196
Soul, existence of, denied, 28.15 f.
Sounds, Four Ominous, 29.100, note 1, 103 ff.
South Country, 30.220
Sovereignty, Universal, Māra offers Buddha, 28.3; 11: 30.33
Māra tempts Buddha to exercise, 28.3, 11 ff.; 30.33; xxiii.8: 30.213
Spade-Sage, iii.5 a: 29.15
 Spirits, good and evil, stories of, Introd. § 6 g: 29.44
See Demonical possession, Ghost-stories, Māra, Ogre, Ogress, Tree-spirit
Spit-fire monk, 29.51
and dragon, 30.63 ff.
Sponsors for bride, 29.68 ff.
Spoon, wooden, 29.134
Stone-thrower and pupil, v.15 a: 29.141
Store-rooms for coins, 30.256 f.
Storing of food forbidden, 29.200
Straw-bolster torture, 28.290; 29.305 f.
"Strike, but hear!" 29.284 ff.
Struggle, Great, Introd. § 1 f.: 28.3; 28.196, 220; 30.33
Stumbling, ejaculation upon, 30.288
Stump-Koṇḍañña, Elder, viii.10: 29.246
Subhadda asks Buddha three questions, xviii.12: 30.189
Subhadda, Cullā, xxi.8: 30.184
Subject matter and motifs of stories, Introd. § 6: 28.29
Subjects of Meditation, Forty, 28.21 ff.
See Meditation
Sublime Discourse, see Four Noble Truths
Substitution, of letter, 28.262
of live cocks for dead cocks, 28.284 f.
Sudassana, nephew of Pasenadi Kosala, 30.77
Suddhodana, king, father of Buddha, 28.1 established in the Three Fruits, 28.217 ff.; 30.9 f.
refuses to believe report that son is dead, 28.4, 220
Sudhamma and Citta, v.14: 29.144
Suffering, 28.15; xx.3: 30.150
Sugar-cane, 30.313
Sugar-mills, 30.318
Suicide, attempted by Sappadāsa, 29.247 f. of Godhika, iv.11: 29.90
of Pūraṇa Kassapa, 30.42
Sujampati, epithet of Sakka, etymology of, 28.314
Sujātā, wife of Sakka, see Wellborn
Sujātā, daughter of Sennā, 28.196
Sukara Jātaka (153), 30.123, note 1, 128
Sukha, seven-year-old novice, x.11: 29.318
Sukha Vagga, Happiness, Book 15, 30.70
Sulasā Jātaka (419), 29.227, note 1
Sumana, gardener, entertains Buddha, 28.280 f.
honors Buddha, v.9: 29.123
Sumana, householder of Bhokkanta, 30.220
Sumana, seven-year-old novice, xxv.12: 30.264
and dragon, xxv.12 c: 30.270
Sumana, treasurer of Benāres, 30.264 ff.
Sumana, treasurer of Rājagaha, 30.99 f.
Sumanā, Lady, daughter of Anāthapiṇḍika, i.13: 28.242
Sumanā, Lady, mother of Visākhā, 29.59; 30.110 ff.
Sumanā of Bhokkanta, 30.220
Sumedha, Future Buddha, 28.193 f.
Summum Bonum, xxiv.10: 30.236
Sun and moon stand still, 29.187, 189, 325, 327
Sun stands still, 28.169; 30.42
Sun, Prince, 29.309 ff.
Sundarasamudda, Elder, xxvi.32: 30.308
Sundat, murder of, xii.1: 30.189
Suneeta, Private Buddha, 29.143
Supatta, Kappāna's horse, 28.170
Suppabuddha, leper, v.7: 29.119
Suppabuddha, Sakyan, insults the Teacher, ix.12: 29.291
Suppāraka Port, 29.222, 224; 30.220 f.
Suññā, mother of Sivali, gives alms daily to Buddha, 29.32
with child for seven years, 30.507 f.
Suppiyā, cuts flesh from her thigh, 29.78
Suriya, prince, 29.309 f.
Susima, son of Sarīkha, 30.174 ff.
Sutta Nīpāta, Nālaka Sutta, in part translated, 28.1 f.
place in Buddhist Canon, 28.25
Sutta Vinaya Commentary, referred to, 28.49
Sutta Piṭaka, described, 28.25
Suvannabhūmi, 30.320 f.
Sword breaks, 29.243
Sycophants and rich youth, 29.346 ff.
Synoptical Tables:
Aṅguttara and Therī-Gāthā Commentaries (D 1), 28.40
Aṅguttara Commentary (D 2), 28.50 f.
Jātaka Book (E), 28.53 ff.
Milindapaṇha (G), 28.61 f.
Sāṁyutta (A), 28.45 f.
Thera-Gāthā Commentary (F), 28.57
Udāna (C), 28.48
Vinaya (B), 28.46 f.
Tagarāsihī, Private Buddha, 29.120; 30.940
Takkāsilā (Telapatta) Jātaka (96), xxv.1 a: 30.243
Talkative tortoise, xxv.3 a: 30.248
Talkativeness cured by tossing pellets of dung into the mouth, 29.142
Talmud, stories in, 28.36
Tambādāthika, public executioner, 29.120; viii.1: 29.218
Tanha, see Craving
Tanha Vagga, Craving, Book 24, 30.215
Tapussa and Bhallika, first converts, 28.5
Tathāgata suffers not, vii.1: 29.197
Teacher cures a monk of love, xi.2: 29.330
Teachings of Buddha, Intro. § 2: 28.14
Telapatta (Takkāsilā) Jātaka (96), xxv. 1 a: 30.248
Temptations by Evil One, see Buddha, Māra
Ten Admonitions to bride, 29.68, 72 f.; 30.185
Precepts, 29.8
Royal Virtues, 30.23, 246
Terms of Abuse, 28.283; 30.199
ways of acquiring merit, 28.156
Thanksgivings, saying of, enjoined by Buddha, 30.145 f.
Thera-Gāthā Commentary, relation to A. cm., 28.56 f.
relation to Dh. cm., 28.56 f.
Synoptical Table F, 28.56 f.
Therī-Gāthā Commentary, relation to A. cm., 30.49 f., 56 f.
relation to Dh. cm., 28.49 f., 56 f.
Synoptical Table D1, Commentaries on Aṅguttara, Dhammapada, and Therī-Gāthā, 28.49
thieves' yell, 29.307
Thirty monks, viii.3: 30.18
Thirty noble youths, conversion of, 28.197; v.6: 29.118
previous deeds, i.8 e: 28.206
Thirty-three gods, previous deeds of, 28.315 ff.
Thirty-two Constituent Parts of Body, see Meditation on Body
Thou shalt surely die, xx.10: 30.164
Thought-controlled, Elder, iii.5: 29.12
Thoughtful, wife of Sakka, 28.317 f.
Thoughts, Citta Vagga, Book 8, 28.1
Thousands, Sāhassa Vagga, Book 8, 29.218
Thread, sacrificial, 29.184
Three, brothers Kassapa, conversion, 28.7, 197
brothers Kassapa, previous deeds, i.8 f: 28.206
Characteristics, 28.15, 18; 30.150 f.
Evil Thoughts, 29.1
great assemblages, 30.173
Jewels: Buddha, Law, Order, 29.170 ff.
Jewels, meditation on, 29.172 ff.
kinds of perfumes, 29.84 f.
kinds of shrines, 30.69
ladders, 30.53 f.
mansions, 28.2, 7, 194
parties of monks, ix.11: 29.286
Three, strides of Buddha, 30.47
Treasurer, 28.277 ff.
women possessed of great-creeper-
Throne of Wisdom, 29.196
Thulla Tissa, i.3: 28.166
Tibetan parallels, 28.64
version of Dhammapada, 28.26
Tip of staff, 29.154 f.; 29.297
Tipiṭaka, see Buddhist Scriptures, Tripi-
Tissa, Buddha, 28.307
Elder, honors Buddha by heedful-
ness, 30.73
Elder, reborn as louse, 30.120 f.
Fat, Elder, i.3: 28.166
fault-finding novice, 30.126 f.
Forest-dweller, novice, v.15: 29.150
Kambaladāyaka, novice, 29.155 ff.
Kosambivāsa, Elder, vii.7: 29.205
Mahā, Elder, reciter of Dhamma-
pada, 30.221
Manikāraṇulupaga, Elder, ix.10: 29.254
Nagamavāsa, Elder, ii.9: 28.326
of the Market-town, Elder, ii.9: 28.326
Pabbhāraṇavāsa, Elder, xxvi.21: 30.
292
Padhānakammika, Elder, xx.5: 30.
151
Padhānika, Elder, xii.3: 29.354
Pinḍpatādāyaka, novice, 29.153 ff.
Pittigatta, Elder, iii.7: 29.20
seven-year-old novice, v.15: 29.150
Vanavāsa, novice, v.15: 29.150
Tortoise and geese, xxv.3 a: 30.248
Tritrāj, monk, xxv.5: 30.250
Trance, of Cessation, 28.213; 29.86;
30.265 f.
of Compassion, 28.160, 211; 29.49
rigidity of, 29.248 f., 246 f., 305;
30.232
Trances, four, 28.21 ff.
Translations of Dhammapada, Introd.
§ 15: 28.66
of other canonical works, 28.68 f.
Transmutation of baser substances into
gold, 29.257 f.; 30.101 f.; 213 f.
Trescherous wife, 30.232 f.
Treasurer Catfoot, ix.6: 29.272
Treasurer Childless, xxiv.11: 30.239
Treasurer Gandha, x.11 a: 29.318
Treasurer Jotika, xxvi.33 b: 30.319
Treasurer Ram, xviii.10: 30.130; 30.
327 f.
limitless wealth of, 30.130, 327 f.
previous deed as Nephew Aparājita,
30.316
rams of, golden wish-fulfilling, 30.130
327
Treasurer Sumaṅgala and thief, x.6 a:
29.301
Treasurers, monks, and tree-spirit, 28.
277 ff.
Tree-spirit, human sacrifice to, 29.106 f.,
241 ff., 245
mind-reading, 28.277 ff.; 29.108 f.;
30.182 f.
vow to, 28.146; 29.108 f., 228, 241 ff.,
245
Tree-spirits and monks, 28.44, 277 ff.;
29.17, 211; 30.98, 141
Trick, consequences of curse avoided by,
28.169 f.
Trickster Brahman, xxvi.11: 30.283
Tricksters, see Fakirs
Tipiṭaka, Chinese, printed from blocks
in 972 A. D., 28.26
Tug of war, xxv.15: 30.237
Tuṇḍila Jātaka (388), 28.306; 29.118
Tunnels, 28.307; 29.121 ff.; 30.256 ff.
Twenty-four Buddhas, 28.194
Twin Miracle, xiv.2: 30.35
description of, 30.45 f.
Two brethren, i.14: 28.244; ii.6: 28.
312
Two duties of monks, 28.149, 244 f.;
28.238; 30.215
Two duties of Noble Disciples, 28.147
Ubbatobhaṭṭha Jātaka (139), 28.239
Udāna, model of Dh. cm., 28.28
place in Buddhist Canon, 28.25
relation of Dh. cm. to, 28.47
Synoptical Table C, 28.48
Udānavarga, 28.26
Udāyi, Elder, v.5: 29.117; see Lāja Udāyi
See also Kaṭa Udāyi
Uddaka Rāmaputta and Āḷāra Kalāma,
Yoga teachers,
Buddha’s student-days under, 28.4,
195 f.
death, 28.6, 196
Udena, king of Kosambi, Story-Cycle of, ii.1: 28.247
parallels to Story-Cycle of, 28.51; Introd. § 11: 28.62
birth, 28.250
birth and youthful career, ii.1.1: 28.247
captured by Candā Pajjota, 28.270 f.; conversion, 28.295
makes Ghoṣaka treasurer, 28.264 f.
marries Māgandiya, 28.277
marries Sāmavati, 28.269
marries Vāsuladattā, 28.271 ff.
Ugga, treasurer, 30.184
Uggasena, acrobat, xxiv.6: 30.226; xxvi.14: 30.236
Uggasena, king, 29.109
Ujīhānasāni, Elder, xviii.11: 30.183
Ungrateful children, see Disloyal children
Unjust judges, 29.41; xix.1: 30.140
Unreality, 28.15, 18; xx.4: 30.151
Unrighteousness of king cause of misfortune to subjects, 30.168
Unshaken as a rock, vi.6: 29.189
Upaka, Naked Ascetic, 28.6, 196; xxiv.9: 30.235
Upali, barber, 28.233 f.
Upananda, Elder, xii.2: 29.552
Upariṣṭha, Private Buddha, 28.231; 30.265 ff.
Uppassāhaka Jātaka (166), 29.160
Upatissa (Sāriputta) and Kolita (Moggallāna), life of, i.8 b: 28.198
See Sāriputta and Moggallāna
Upavāsa, Elder, 30.339
Uppalavāsī, nun, offers to perform miracle, 30.44
rape of, v.10: 29.127
referred to, 30.290
Uranga Jātaka (334), 30.88; note 1
Urns of treasure, 29.184; 30.320 ff.
Uruvelā, 28.4, 7, 197
Uttara, Brahman youth, 30.57 ff., 206
Uttarā, aged nun, xi.5: 29.384
Uttarā, female lay disciple, 30.103 ff.
and Sirimā, xviii.3 b: 30.103
Uttarā, see Khujuttarā
Uttarakuru, 29.223; 30.51, 321 f.
Vaggumudattāriya monks, xxii.3: 30.192
Vajjian prince who became a monk, xxi.6: 30.192
Vakkali, Elder, xxv.11: 30.262
Vālodaka Jātaka (183), 29.193, note 1, 194
Vanavāsī Tissa, seven-year-old novice, v.15: 29.150
Vaṅganta, father of Sāriputta, 29.150
Vaṅgisa, skull-tapper, xxvi.37: 30.334
Vāraṇa Jātaka (71), 30.151, note 1, 152
Vasabhakhattiya, wife of Pasenadi Kosala, 29.36 ff., 58
Vāsava, epithet of Sakka, etymology of, 28.314
Vāsuladattā, winning of, by Udena, ii.1.4: 28.270
Vatamiga Jātaka (14), 30.312
Velāma Sutta, 29.268
Veḷuvana monastery, presented to Buddha, 28.8, 198
Vepacitti, king of Asuras, 28.323
Verañja, Brahman, 29.193
Verañja, Buddha visits, 29.193
festival at, 30.182
Vesāli, Buddha visits, xxi.1: 30.168
Vessantara, Future Buddha, 28.194
Jātaka (547), 28.218; 30.3
Vessavanā (Kuvera), 28.173; 29.237, 310
Veṭhadipaka, king, 28.247 ff.
Viḍūḍabha wreaks vengeance on the Sakiyas, iv.3: 29.30
Vijjadhara has intercourse with maiden, 30.325
Vimānavathi Commentary, 28.57
Vinaya Piṭaka, described, 28.25
relation of Dh. cm. to, Introd. § 7 b: 28.46
Synoptical Table B, 28.46 f.
Viniccaya-mahāmaccā, xix.1: 30.140
Vipassī, Buddha, 29.314, 262, 314; 30.131
Viraka Jātaka (504), 28.238
Virocana Jātaka (143), 28.238 f.
Virtue bought and paid for, xiii.11: 30.28
Virtue of king, welfare of subjects depends on, 28.169
Visākha and Dhammādinnā, xxvi.38: 30.336
Visākhā, almsgiving of, 28.147, 242 f.; 29.32; 30.1 f.
Earnest Wish of, iv.8 a: 29.82
erects Pubbatāma monastery, 28.147
examines accused nun, 29.357
Visākhā, granddaughter of, death, 30. 84 f.
ministers to monks, 28.243; 30.1 f.
quarrels with young monk, 30.1 f.
marrage of, iv.8: 29.59; 30.185
obtains Eight Boons, 29.76
Visakha's companions intoxicate themselves, xi.1: 29.328
keep Fast-day, x.5: 29.300
Vissakamma, disguised, adorns Future Buddha, 28.195
erects pagodas, 30.187
previous deeds of, 28.317 ff.
Visuddhi Magga, date, 28.48
Part 2, 28.21
Voice of rich man, ii.2: 28.282
Vomiting hot blood, 28.292; 238
Vow to tree-spirit, 28.146; 29.108 f., 235, 241 ff., 245
Walls broken down to escape pestilence, 28.266, 293
evil spirits break down walls to escape, 30.171 f.
Walls, jeweled, 30.320 ff., 322
Warren, H. C., 28.67
Water of Donation, 28.216, 304; 29.4, 56, 74, 144; 50.93
Water-pots, celestial, 28.320
Way of Salvation, 28.17 ff., 30
Wayman, see Big and Little Wayman
"We were three, we were two, I alone am left," 28.267
Wealth, limitless, possessed by five persons:
Jātila, 29.59; 30.327
Jotika (Jotiya), 29.59; 30.320 ff., 323 f.
Kākāvaliya, 29.59
Mendaka (Ram), 29.59; 30.130, 327 f.
Punča (ka), 29.59; 30.102
Weapons flash fire, 30.319
Weather predicted by ogress, 28.175
Weavers and householders, vi.4 a: 29.167
Weaver's daughter, xi.7: 30.14
Weaving, 29.36 ff.; 30.15 ff.
Wellborn, wife of Sakka, 28.317 ff.; 29.86 ff.
Wetting of garments and hair, 30.330 f.
What are the "Two States"? xxvi.2: 30.277
What is a Brahman? xxvi.4: 30.277; xxvi.10: 30.382; xxvi.13: 30.296
What is a monk? xxvi.6: 30.279
What is an accomplished gentleman? xix.5: 30.143
What is it that makes the monk? xix.7: 30.145
What is "One"? 29.231
What is the "Far Shore"? xxvi.3: 30.277
What is the pleasantest thing in the world? xiv.8: 30.67
Wheel of Law set in motion, 28.196 f., 217
"When I became a man, I put away childish things," 28.264 ff.
Whence come men of noble birth? xiv.7: 30.67
White elephant, 28.270; 29.101, 104
"Whosoever beholds the Law, he beholds me," xxv.11: 30.292
Wicked physician and woman, i.1 a: 28.168
Wicked physician, boys, and snake, ix.9 a: 29.233
Wickedness of women, xviii.5: 30.124
See also xiii.9 a: 30.22; xxiv.7 a: 30.232
Widow Bahuputtikā and her ungrateful children, viii.14: 29.260
Wiles of women, forty, 30.311
Wind-eater, 29.133
Windisch, E., on Buddhist-Christian parallels, 28.10 ff.
Windows with openings above, 28.283 f.
Winternitz, M., on Buddhist-Christian parallels, 28.9 f.
Wise fool, v.5: 29.117
Wise Man, Paññita Vagga, Book 6, 29.163
Wish-fulfilling jewel, 28.274; 29.322
rams, 30.130, 327 f.
trees, 30.320 ff.
Woman bereft of all her family, xx.12: 30.166
Woman cast overboard, ix.11 b: 29.287
St. Antony motif, 29.217; 30.308 ff.
Women, cleverness of, 29.229 ff.
excluded from World of Brahmā, 28.318
repugnance for, 30.86
wickedness of, 30.22, 124, 232 f.
Women, wiles of, forty, 30.311
Wooden bird, able to fly, 29.349 f.
elephant, filled with warriors, 28.
270
shoes, 30.115
spoon, 29.134
World, Loka Vagga, Book 18, 30.1
World of Brahmā, monk visits, 28.15 f.
women excluded from, 28.318
World-renowned teacher, young man,
and king of Benāres, ii.3 c: 28.306
Writing, see Inscription

Yakkhas, see Ogre, Ogress
seven guardian, 30.921
Yamaka Pāṭihāriya, xiv.2: 30.35
Yamaka Vagga, Pairs, Book 1, 28.146
Yasa and fifty-four companions,
conversion of, 28.7, 197
previous deeds, i.8 d: 28.905
Yasodharā, wife of Buddha, 28.2
See Mother of Rāhula
Yellowstone Throne of Sakka, 28.155,
320, 327; 29.180, 187, 325; 30.48,
298, 320
Yoga system, 28.19
Young Archer the Wise, xxiv.7: 30.281
Young girl jests with young monk, xiii.1:
30.1
Young sow, xxiv.2: 30.219
"You’re rubbing!” charm, 28.307 f.
Youth and demons, xxi.5: 30.179
Youth and marriage of Buddha, Introd.
§ 1 c: 28.2
Youth who married a female acrobat,
xxiv.8: 30.226
Volumes 28 and 29 and 30, first issue: 1000 copies each
Copyright, 1921, by the Harvard University Press

Composed on the monotype, and printed from electrotype plates, by
The University Press: John Wilson & Son, Incorporated,
Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S.A.